
**UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549
FORM 20-F

(Mark One)

REGISTRATION STATEMENT PURSUANT TO SECTION 12(b) OR 12(g) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

OR

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934
For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2023.

OR

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

OR

SHELL COMPANY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

Date of event requiring this shell company report

For the transition period from to

Commission file number: 001-38820

Futu Holdings Limited

(Exact name of Registrant as specified in its charter)

N/A

(Translation of Registrant's name into English)

Cayman Islands

(Jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

**34/F, United Centre
95 Queensway, Admiralty
Hong Kong S.A.R., People's Republic of China
+852 2523-3588**

(Address of principal executive offices)

**Arthur Yu Chen, Chief Financial Officer
Telephone: +852 2523-3588
Email: ir@futuholdings.com
34/F, United Centre
95 Queensway, Admiralty
Hong Kong S.A.R., People's Republic of China**

(Name, Telephone, Email and/or Facsimile number and Address of Company Contact Person)

Securities registered or to be registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class	Trading Symbol(s)	Name of each exchange on which registered
American depository shares (one American depository share representing eight Class A ordinary shares, par value US\$0.00001 per share)	FUTU	The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC (The Nasdaq Global Market)
Class A ordinary shares, par value US\$0.00001 per share*		The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC (The Nasdaq Global Market)

* Not for trading, but only in connection with the listing on The Nasdaq Global Market of American depository shares.

Securities registered or to be registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act:

None

(Title of Class)

Securities for which there is a reporting obligation pursuant to Section 15(d) of the Act:

None
(Title of Class)

Indicate the number of outstanding shares of each of the issuer's classes of capital or common stock as of the close of the period covered by the annual report.

As of December 31, 2023, 746,797,804 Class A ordinary shares (excluding treasury shares and Class A ordinary shares issued to the depository bank for bulk issuance of ADSs reserved for future issuances upon the exercise or vesting of awards granted under our share incentive plans) and 355,552,051 Class B ordinary shares, par value US\$0.00001 per share, were issued and outstanding.

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes No

If this report is an annual or transition report, indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Yes No

Note – Checking the box above will not relieve any registrant required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 from their obligations under those Sections.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant: (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer Accelerated filer Non-accelerated filer Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company that prepares its financial statements in accordance with U.S. GAAP, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards† provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. Yes No

† The term "new or revised financial accounting standard" refers to any update issued by the Financial Accounting Standards Board to its Accounting Standards Codification after April 5, 2012.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has filed a report on and attestation to its management's assessment of the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting under Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act (15 U.S.C. 7262(b)) by the registered public accounting firm that prepared or issued its audit report. Yes No

If securities are registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act, indicate by check mark whether the financial statements of the registrant included in the filing reflect the correction of an error to previously issued financial statements.

Indicate by check mark whether any of those error corrections are restatements that required a recovery analysis of incentive-based compensation received by any of the registrant's executive officers during the relevant recovery period pursuant to §240.10D-1(b).

Indicate by check mark which basis of accounting the registrant has used to prepare the financial statements included in this filing:

U.S. GAAP International Financial Reporting Standards as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board Other

If "Other" has been checked in response to the previous question, indicate by check mark which financial statement item the registrant has elected to follow. Item 17 Item 18

If this is an annual report, indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes No

(APPLICABLE ONLY TO ISSUERS INVOLVED IN BANKRUPTCY PROCEEDINGS DURING THE PAST FIVE YEARS)

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has filed all documents and reports required to be filed by Sections 12, 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 subsequent to the distribution of securities under a plan confirmed by a court. Yes No

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
INTRODUCTION	1
FORWARD-LOOKING INFORMATION	4
EXPLANATORY NOTE	6
PART I	19
Item 1. Identity of Directors, Senior Management and Advisers	19
Item 2. Offer Statistics and Expected Timetable	19
Item 3. Key Information	19
Item 4. Information on the Company	82
Item 4A. Unresolved Staff Comments	171
Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects	171
Item 6. Directors, Senior Management and Employees	190
Item 7. Major Shareholders and Related Party Transactions	202
Item 8. Financial Information	203
Item 9. The Offer and Listing	205
Item 10. Additional Information	206
Item 11. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk	225
Item 12. Description of Securities Other than Equity Securities	227
PART II	228
Item 13. Defaults, Dividend Arrearages and Delinquencies	228
Item 14. Material Modifications to the Rights of Security Holders and Use of Proceeds	228
Item 15. Controls and Procedures	229
Item 16A. Audit Committee Financial Expert	229
Item 16B. Code of Ethics	229
Item 16C. Principal Accountant Fees and Services	230
Item 16D. Exemptions from the Listing Standards for Audit Committees	230
Item 16E. Purchases of Equity Securities by the Issuer and Affiliated Purchasers	231
Item 16F. Change in Registrant's Certifying Accountant	231
Item 16G. Corporate Governance	231
Item 16H. Mine Safety Disclosure	232
Item 16I. Disclosure Regarding Foreign Jurisdictions that Prevent Inspections	233
Item 16J. Insider Trading Policies	233
Item 16K. Cybersecurity	233
PART III	235
Item 17. Financial Statements	235
Item 18. Financial Statements	235
Item 19. Exhibits	235
SIGNATURES	238

INTRODUCTION

Unless otherwise indicated or the context otherwise requires, references in this annual report to:

- “ADSs” are to American depositary shares, each of which represents eight Class A ordinary shares;
- “availability rate” are to the ratio of the total time a service system is capable of being used during the market hours of the relevant equity markets;
- “average DAUs” are to the average number of DAUs on each trading day during a specific period;
- “China,” “Mainland China” and the “PRC” are to the People’s Republic of China for the purpose of this annual report and for geographical reference only, except where the context requires, references in this annual report to “China,” “Mainland China” and the “PRC” do not apply to the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region of the PRC, the Macau Special Administrative Region of the PRC and the Taiwan Region;
- “clients” are to users with one or more trading accounts with us;
- “client asset balance” are to the asset balance in the trading accounts of our paying clients;
- “Class A ordinary shares” are to our Class A ordinary shares, par value US\$0.00001 per share;
- “Class B ordinary shares” are to our Class B ordinary shares, par value US\$0.00001 per share;
- “Consolidated Affiliated Entities” are to entities that we control wholly or partly through the Contractual Arrangements, namely the VIEs and their subsidiaries, details of which are set out in “Item 4. Information on the Company—C. Organizational Structure—Contractual Arrangements with the VIEs and Their Shareholders”;
- “Contractual Arrangements” are to the series of contractual arrangements entered into between the WFOE, the VIEs and the registered shareholders of each of the VIEs, namely, Mr. Li and Ms. Lei Li (as applicable), as detailed in “Item 4. Information on the Company—C. Organizational Structure—Contractual Arrangements with the VIEs and Their Shareholders”;
- “CSRC” are to the China Securities Regulatory Commission;
- “DAUs” are to the number of user accounts and visitors who access our platforms *Futubull* and/or *moomoo*, at least once on a given trading day. Some visitors may access our platforms using more than one device on a given trading day and we calculate the number of visitors who access our platforms based on the number of devices used by the visitors to access our platforms;
- “domestic” are, for the purpose of this annual report and for geographical reference only, to the PRC, an entity organized under PRC laws or an individual who is a holder of PRC nationality and passport, as the context may require;
- “Futu,” “Group,” “our Group,” “the Group,” “we,” “our” and “us” are to Futu Holdings and its subsidiaries and, in the context of describing our operations and consolidated financial information, also include the Consolidated Affiliated Entities, unless the context otherwise requires;
- “Futu Australia” are to Futu Securities (Australia) Ltd, a company with limited liability incorporated in Australia on February 15, 2001 and our wholly-owned subsidiary;
- “Futu Holdings” and “our company” are to Futu Holdings Limited, a company with limited liability incorporated in the Cayman Islands on April 15, 2014;

[Table of Contents](#)

- “Futu Securities” are to Futu Securities International (Hong Kong) Limited, a company incorporated in Hong Kong with limited liability on April 17, 2012 and our wholly-owned subsidiary;
- “Hainan Caixuetang” are to Hainan Caixuetang Education Network Technology Co., Ltd., a company established under the laws of PRC with limited liability on December 14, 2020, and a Consolidated Affiliated Entity;
- “Hainan Futu” are to Hainan Futu Information Services Co., Ltd., a company established under the laws of PRC with limited liability on May 25, 2018, and a Consolidated Affiliated Entity;
- “HK\$” and “Hong Kong dollars” are to the legal currency of Hong Kong;
- “HK SFC” are to the Securities and Futures Commission of Hong Kong;
- “Latest Practicable Date” are to March 31, 2024, being the latest practicable date for ascertaining certain information in this annual report;
- “MAS” are to the Monetary Authority of Singapore;
- “MAUs” are to the number of user accounts and visitors who access our platforms *Futubull* and/or *moomoo* at least once during the calendar month in question. Some visitors may access our platforms using more than one device in a given month and we calculate the number of visitors who access our platforms based on the number of devices used by the visitors to access our platforms;
- “MIIT” are to the Ministry of Industry and Information Technology of PRC;
- “Moomoo Financial Canada” are to Moomoo Financial Canada Inc., a company incorporated in Canada and our majority-owned subsidiary;
- “Moomoo Financial Singapore” are to Moomoo Financial Singapore Pte. Ltd. (formerly known as Futu Singapore Pte. Ltd.), a company with limited liability incorporated in Singapore on December 17, 2019 and our wholly-owned subsidiary;
- “Moomoo Securities Japan” are to Moomoo Securities Japan Co., Ltd., a company incorporated in Japan and our wholly-owned subsidiary;
- “Mr. Li” are to Mr. Leaf Hua Li, our founder, chairman of the board of directors and chief executive officer;
- “*NiuNiu/Moo Community*” are to our social network services on *Futubull* or *moomoo* platform, including the interactive tools and functions offered on such platform;
- “paying clients” are to clients with assets in their trading accounts with us;
- “professional investor” are to persons as defined under Part 1 of Schedule 1 to the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Chapter 571 of the Laws of Hong Kong), as amended, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time (including those prescribed by rules made under section 397 of the Securities and Futures Ordinance);
- “retail investor” are to an individual investor that purchases securities and other investment assets;
- “RMB” and “Renminbi” are to the legal currency of China;
- “SCNPC” are to the Standing Committee of the National People’s Congress of the PRC;

- “SEC” are to the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission;
- “shares” and “ordinary shares” are to our Class A ordinary shares and Class B ordinary shares;
- “Shensi Beijing” and “WFOE” are to Shensi Network Technology (Beijing) Co., Ltd., a wholly foreign-owned enterprise established under the laws of the PRC on September 15, 2014, and our wholly-owned subsidiary;
- “Shenzhen Futu” are to Shenzhen Futu Network Technology Co., Ltd., a company established under the laws of PRC with limited liability on December 18, 2007, a Consolidated Affiliated Entity;
- “Stock Connect” are to the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect;
- “US\$,” “U.S. dollars,” “\$,” and “dollars” are to the legal currency of the United States;
- “users” are to user accounts registered with our applications or websites; and
- “VIE(s)” are to Shenzhen Futu and Hainan Futu.

For each relevant period prior to January 1, 2021, “users,” “MAUs” and “average DAUs” figures disclosed in this annual report are only inclusive of those under *Futubull*, due to insignificant figures recorded under *moomoo*. Since January 1, 2021, the numbers disclosed in this annual report include figures under *Futubull* and *moomoo* for each subsequent period. The number of users is determined based on the user accounts registered with *Futubull* and *moomoo*.

For each relevant period prior to January 1, 2021, “clients,” “paying clients,” “client asset balance,” “trading volume” and other client-based figures disclosed in this annual report are only inclusive of those under Futu Securities, due to insignificant figures recorded under Moomoo Financial Inc. (previous name: Futu Inc.). Since January 1, 2021, the figures disclosed in this annual report include those under Futu Securities, Moomoo Financial Inc., Moomoo Financial Singapore, Futu Australia, Moomoo Securities Japan and Moomoo Financial Canada for each subsequent period, as applicable.

Our reporting currency is Hong Kong dollars. This annual report contains translations of certain foreign currency amounts into U.S. dollars for the convenience of the reader. Unless otherwise stated, the conversions between U.S. dollars and Hong Kong dollars were made at the rate of HK\$7.8109 to US\$1.00, the exchange rate on December 29, 2023 set forth in the H.10 statistical release of The Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve Board. We make no representation that any Hong Kong dollars or U.S. dollar amounts could have been, or could be, converted into U.S. dollars or Hong Kong dollars, as the case may be, at any particular rate, or at all. Any discrepancies in any table between totals and sums of amounts listed therein are due to rounding.

FORWARD-LOOKING INFORMATION

This annual report contains forward-looking statements that reflect our current expectations and views of future events. The forward-looking statements are contained principally in the sections entitled “Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors,” “Item 4. Information on the Company—B. Business Overview” and “Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects.” Known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors, including those listed under “Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors,” may cause our actual results, performance or achievements to be materially different from those expressed or implied by the forward-looking statements.

You can identify some of these forward-looking statements by words or phrases such as “may,” “will,” “expect,” “anticipate,” “aim,” “estimate,” “intend,” “plan,” “believe,” “is/are likely to,” “potential,” “continue” or other similar expressions. We have based these forward-looking statements largely on our current expectations and projections about future events and trends that we believe may affect our financial condition, results of operations, business strategy and financial needs. These forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to, statements relating to:

- our mission, goals and strategies;
- our future business development, financial conditions and results of operations;
- the trends in, expected growth and the market size of the online and mobile trading and other financial services industry in China, Hong Kong, the United States, Singapore and globally;
- expected changes in our revenues, costs or expenditures;
- our expectations regarding demand for and market acceptance of our products and services;
- our expectations regarding our relationships with users, clients and third-party business partners;
- competition in our industry;
- our proposed use of funds;
- relevant government policies and regulations relating to our industry; and
- general economic, business and socio-political conditions in China, Hong Kong, the United States, Singapore and other markets we have businesses or operations.

These forward-looking statements involve various risks and uncertainties. You should read thoroughly this annual report and the documents that we refer to with the understanding that our actual future results may be materially different from and worse than what we expect. Important risks and factors that could cause our actual results to be materially different from our expectations are generally set forth in “Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors,” “Item 4. Information on the Company—B. Business Overview” and “Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects” and other sections in this annual report. Moreover, we operate in an evolving environment. New risk factors and uncertainties emerge from time to time, and it is not possible for our management to predict all risk factors and uncertainties, nor can we assess the impact of all factors on our business or the extent to which any factor, or combination of factors, may cause actual results to differ materially from those contained in any forward-looking statements. We qualify all of our forward-looking statements by these cautionary statements.

This annual report contains certain data and information that we obtained from various government and private publications. Although we believe the data and information to be reliable, we have not independently verified the accuracy or completeness of the data and information contained in these publications. Statistical data in these publications also include projections based on a number of assumptions. The online brokerage and related industries may not grow at the rate projected by market data, or at all. Failure of these markets to grow at the projected rate may have a material and adverse effect on our business and the market price of the ADSs. In addition, the rapidly evolving nature of the online brokerage industry results in significant uncertainties for any projections or estimates relating to the growth prospects or future condition of our market. Furthermore, if any one or more of the assumptions underlying the market data are later found to be incorrect, actual results may differ from the projections based on these assumptions. You should not place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements.

You should not rely upon forward-looking statements as predictions of future events. We undertake no obligation to update or revise any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, after the date on which the statements are made or to reflect the occurrence of unanticipated events. You should read this annual report and the documents that we refer to in this annual report and have filed as exhibits to this annual report, of which this annual report is a part, completely and with the understanding that our actual future results may be materially different from what we expect.

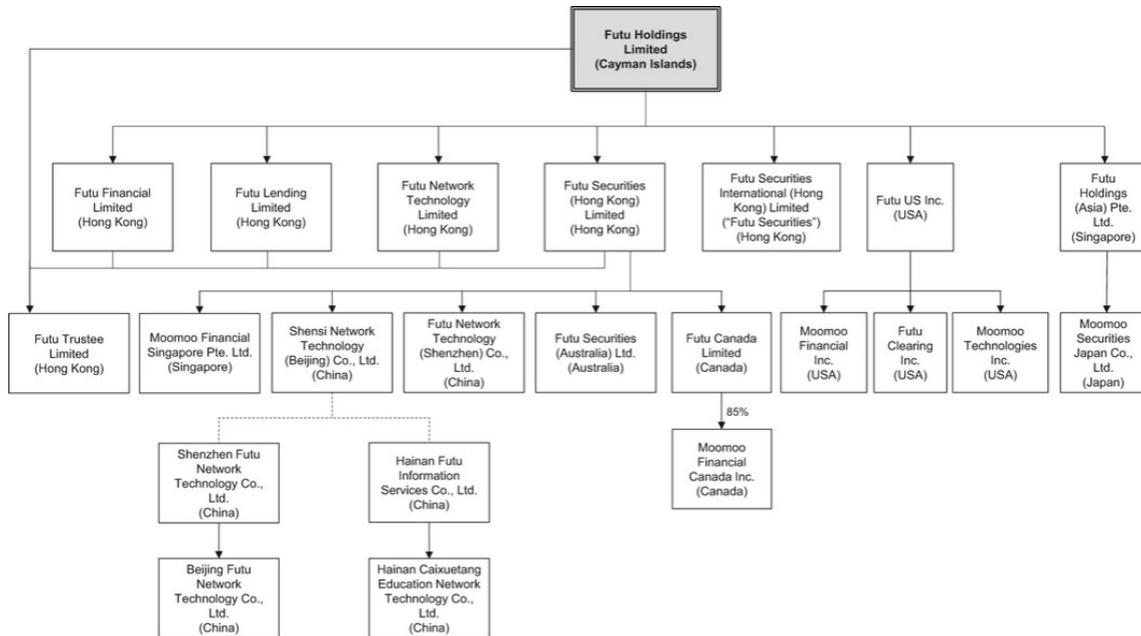
EXPLANATORY NOTE

Investing in our securities involves a high degree of risk. Please carefully consider the risks discussed under the section entitled “Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors” in this annual report. We provide the following disclosure to help investors better understand our corporate structure, operations in China and the associated risks.

Our Corporate Structure and Operations in China

Futu Holdings is not an operating company but a Cayman Islands holding company conducting a significant portion of our operations through our wholly-owned subsidiaries, including in Hong Kong, Singapore, the United States and Australia. As an exempted company incorporated in the Cayman Islands, Futu Holdings and its wholly-owned PRC subsidiaries are classified, respectively, as a foreign enterprise and foreign-invested enterprises under PRC laws and regulations, and, subject to certain exceptions, none of them is generally allowed to own more than 50% of the equity interests in PRC companies that are value-added telecommunication service providers or to own any equity interests in PRC companies that are engaging in internet culture service or other services prohibited from foreign investment.

In order to provide certain value-added telecommunication services, internet culture services and other services prohibited from foreign investment in China while ensuring compliance with PRC laws and regulations, Shensi Beijing, our wholly-owned PRC subsidiary, or the WFOE, has entered into a series of contractual arrangements with each of Shenzhen Futu and Hainan Futu, or the VIEs, and their respective shareholders, which we refer to collectively as the Contractual Arrangements in this annual report. The Contractual Arrangements are designed to provide us economic exposure to the VIEs' operations of value-added telecommunication services, internet cultural services and other services in China where PRC laws prohibit, restrict or impose conditions on direct foreign equity investment in the VIEs. The following diagram illustrates our corporate structure, including our significant subsidiaries and the Consolidated Affiliated Entities, as of the date of this annual report:



Notes:

- (1) "→" denotes direct legal and beneficial ownership in equity interest (100% ownership unless otherwise indicated).
- (2) "..." denotes the contractual arrangements that provide the WFOE with the ability to direct the activities of the Consolidated Affiliated Entities through (i) the powers of attorney to exercise all shareholders' rights of the registered shareholders in the VIEs; (ii) exclusive options to acquire all or part of the equity interest in the VIEs; and (iii) equity pledges by the registered shareholders in favor of the WFOE over the equity interests in the VIEs.
- (3) As of December 31, 2023, Shenzhen Futu Network Technology Co., Ltd. held a Valued-added Telecommunication Business Operation License, or an ICP License, a Radio and Television Program Production and Operation License and an Internet Culture Operation License; and Hainan Caixuetang Education Network Technology Co., Ltd. held an Internet Culture Operation License, a Radio and Television Program Production and Operation License, an ICP License and a Publication Operation License.

- (4) Mr. Leaf Hua Li and Ms. Lei Li hold 85% and 15% equity interests, respectively, in each of Shenzhen Futu Network Technology Co., Ltd. and Hainan Futu Information Services Co., Ltd.. Mr. Li is our founder, chairman of board of directors and chief executive officer. Ms. Lei Li is Mr. Li's spouse.
- (5) Each of Futu Holdings Limited, Futu Financial Limited, Futu Lending Limited, Futu Network Technology Limited and Futu Securities (Hong Kong) Limited owns 20% of the share capital in Futu Trustee Limited.
- (6) Moomoo Financial Singapore Pte. Ltd. was formerly known as Futu Singapore Pte. Ltd.; Moomoo Financial Inc. was formerly known as Futu Inc.; and Moomoo Technologies Inc. was formerly known as Moomoo Inc..

For a detailed description about the Contractual Arrangements, see "Item 4. Information on the Company—C. Organizational Structure—Contractual Arrangements with the VIEs and Their Shareholders."

As a result of the Contractual Arrangements, Futu Holdings becomes the primary beneficiary of the VIEs and their subsidiaries, or the Consolidated Affiliated Entities, for accounting purposes and treat each of them as a PRC consolidated entity under U.S. GAAP. Neither we nor our investors own any equity ownership in, direct foreign investment in, or control of the Consolidated Affiliated Entities as a result of the Contractual Arrangements. As a result, holders of the ADSs are not purchasing equity interest in the Consolidated Affiliated Entities but instead are purchasing equity interest in Futu Holdings, a Cayman Islands holding company whose consolidated financial results include those of the Consolidated Affiliated Entities under U.S. GAAP.

The Contractual Arrangements have not been tested in a court of law in the PRC and foreign investors may never be allowed to hold equity interests in the Consolidated Affiliated Entities under PRC laws and regulations. PRC regulatory authorities could in the future disallow the Contractual Arrangements, which would likely affect our operations in China. Please see "Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Corporate Structure—If the PRC government deems that the Contractual Arrangements do not comply with PRC regulatory restrictions on foreign investment in the relevant industries, or if these regulations or the interpretation of existing regulations change in the future, we could be subject to severe penalties or be forced to relinquish our interests in those operations."

We and the VIEs face various legal and operational risks and uncertainties related to our operations in China, including complex and evolving PRC laws and regulations. For example, the China Securities Regulatory Commission, or the CSRC, has initiated inquiries on us concerning matters including, the provision of cross-border securities services for domestic, China-based investors. Besides, we also face risks associated with regulatory approvals and/or filings in connection with our future offshore offering or listing of securities on a different market, the use of variable interest entities, anti-monopoly regulatory actions, as well as oversight on cybersecurity and data privacy. These risks could result in a material adverse change in our operations and the value of the ADSs, significantly limit or completely hinder our ability to offer or continue to offer securities to investors and cause such securities to significantly decline in value, as elaborated below:

- The PRC government has significant authority to regulate or intervene in a company's operations in China at any time, such as ours, whether such operations are conducted through a subsidiary or a consolidated variable interest entity. Therefore, investors in the ADSs and our business face potential uncertainty from the PRC government's policy. The PRC government may intervene in or influence our operations at any time, or may exert more oversight and control over our offerings conducted overseas, which could result in a material change in our operations and/or the value of the ADSs. Any actions by the PRC government to exert more oversight and control over offerings that are conducted overseas and/or foreign investment in China-based issuers could significantly limit or completely hinder our ability to offer or continue to offer securities to investors and cause the value of such securities to significantly decline. See "Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Operations in China—There are uncertainties regarding the interpretation and enforcement of PRC laws, rules and regulations";
- We believe that our corporate structure and the Contractual Arrangements are not in violation of the current applicable PRC laws and regulations. As of the date of this annual report, we believe that none of our subsidiaries and the Consolidated Affiliated Entities is required to obtain permission or approval from relevant regulatory authorities to enter into the Contractual Arrangements. However, PRC laws and regulations governing the conditions and the requirements of such approval are uncertain and the relevant government authorities have broad discretion in interpreting these laws and regulations. Accordingly, the PRC regulatory authorities may take a different view. There can be no assurance that the PRC government authorities such as the Ministry of Commerce, or the MOFCOM, the Ministry of Industry and Information Technology, or the MIIT, or other authorities that regulate our activities in China, would agree that our corporate structure or any of the above Contractual Arrangements comply with PRC licensing, registration or other regulatory requirements, with existing policies or with requirements or policies that may be adopted in the future. As of the date of this annual report, we have not received any inquiry, notice, warning, or sanctions regarding our corporate structure and the Contractual Arrangements from any PRC governmental agency. If we, our subsidiaries or the Consolidated Affiliated Entities inadvertently conclude that approvals are not required, or if these regulations change or are interpreted differently and we are required to obtain approval in the future, the ADSs may significantly decline in value or become worthless if we are unable to assert our contractual rights over the economic benefits and assets of the Consolidated Affiliated Entities. See "Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Corporate Structure—If the PRC government deems that the Contractual Arrangements do not comply with PRC regulatory restrictions on foreign investment in the relevant industries, or if these regulations or the interpretation of existing regulations change in the future, we could be subject to severe penalties or be forced to relinquish our interests in those operations";
- The PRC government has initiated a series of regulatory actions and released guidelines to regulate business operations in China with little advance notice, including those related to data security or anti-monopoly concerns, which may have an impact on our ability to conduct certain business in China, accept foreign investments, or list on a U.S. or other foreign exchange. If we are unable to address any data security or information protection concerns, any compromise of security that results unauthorized disclosure or transfer of personal data, or to comply with the then applicable laws and regulations, we may incur additional costs and liability and result in governmental enforcement actions, litigation, fines and penalties or adverse publicity and could cause our users and clients to lose trust in us, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects. If certain of our activities in Mainland China were deemed by relevant regulators as violation of the laws and regulations on anti-monopoly, it may result in governmental investigations, fines and/or other sanctions against us. As of the date of this annual report, we have not been subject to any administrative penalties, regulatory actions or inquires in connection with anti-monopoly or data security or data privacy that have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects. We may also be subject to new laws, regulations or standards, or new interpretations of existing laws, regulations or standards, including those in the areas of data security, data privacy and anti-monopoly, which could require us to incur additional costs and restrict our operations. For a detailed description of risks and regulations related to our operations in China, see "Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Operations in China", "Item 4. Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Regulation—Overview of the Laws and Regulations Relating to Our Business and Operations in China—Regulations on Cybersecurity and Privacy" and "Item 4. Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Regulation—Overview of the Laws and Regulations Relating to Our Business and Operations in China—Regulations on Anti-Monopoly Matters related to Internet Platform Companies"; and

- We rely on the Contractual Arrangements for a limited part of our operations in China, which may not be as effective as ownership in providing us with the ability to direct the activities of the Consolidated Affiliated Entities. We rely on the VIEs' and their shareholders' compliance with their obligations under the Contractual Arrangements to direct the activities of the Consolidated Affiliated Entities. The shareholders of the VIEs may not act in the best interests of us or may not perform their obligations under these contracts. Such risks exist throughout the period in which we intend to operate in China through the Contractual Arrangements. See "Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Corporate Structure—We depend on the Contractual Arrangements to operate a part of our business in China and to hold the necessary licenses for our operations, which may not be as effective as ownership in providing us with the ability to direct the activities of the Consolidated Affiliated Entities and otherwise may have a material adverse effect as to our business".

The Holding Foreign Companies Accountable Act

Pursuant to the Holding Foreign Companies Accountable Act, or the HFCAA, if the SEC determines that we have filed audit reports issued by a registered public accounting firm that has not been subject to inspections by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board, or the PCAOB, for two consecutive years, the SEC will prohibit our shares or the ADSs from being traded on a national securities exchange or in the over-the-counter trading market in the United States. On December 16, 2021, the PCAOB issued a report to notify the SEC of its determination that the PCAOB was unable to inspect or investigate completely registered public accounting firms headquartered in Mainland China and Hong Kong, including our auditor. On April 21, 2022, the SEC conclusively listed us as a Commission-Identified Issuer under the HFCAA following the filing of our annual report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2021. On December 15, 2022, the PCAOB issued a report that vacated its December 16, 2021 determination and removed Mainland China and Hong Kong from the list of jurisdictions where it is unable to inspect or investigate completely registered public accounting firms. For this reason, we do not expect to be identified as a Commission-Identified Issuer under the HFCAA after we file this annual report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2023. Each year, the PCAOB will determine whether it can inspect and investigate completely audit firms in Mainland China and Hong Kong, among other jurisdictions. If PCAOB determines in the future that it no longer has full access to inspect and investigate completely accounting firms in Mainland China and Hong Kong and we continue to use an accounting firm headquartered in one of these jurisdictions to issue an audit report on our financial statements filed with the SEC, we would be identified as a Commission-Identified Issuer following the filing of the annual report on Form 20-F for the relevant fiscal year. There can be no assurance that we would not be identified as a Commission-Identified Issuer for any future fiscal year, and if we were so identified for two consecutive years, we would become subject to the prohibition on trading under the HFCAA. For more details, see "Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Operations in China—The ADSs may be delisted and prohibited from trading in the United States under the HFCAA in the future if the PCAOB is unable to inspect or investigate completely auditors located in China, which will materially and adversely affect the value of your investment."

Financial Information relating to the Consolidated Affiliated Entities

Historically, the Consolidated Affiliated Entities accounted for a small portion of our financial position, results of operations and cash flows. Set forth below are the condensed consolidating schedule showing the financial position as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, and results of operations and cash flows for the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021 for (i) Futu Holdings; (ii) our subsidiaries (excluding the WFOE); (iii) the WFOE (which is the primary beneficiary of the Consolidated Affiliated Entities); (iv) the Consolidated Affiliated Entities (primarily Shenzhen Futu and its subsidiaries as Hainan Futu did not conduct substantial business during the periods presented); (v) eliminating adjustments; and (vi) consolidated totals (in thousands of HK dollars).

Selected Condensed Consolidating Balance Sheets Information

	As of December 31, 2023					Consolidated Totals
	Futu Holdings	Subsidiaries (excluding the WFOE)	WFOE	Consolidated Affiliated Entities	Eliminating Adjustments	
Selected Condensed Consolidating Balance Sheets Information						
Assets						
Cash and cash equivalents	23,142	4,900,084	4	14,308	—	4,937,538
Cash held on behalf of clients	—	44,369,310	—	—	—	44,369,310
Restricted cash	—	1,232	—	—	—	1,232
Term deposit	—	5,540	—	—	—	5,540
Short-term investments	—	3,114,613	—	—	—	3,114,613
Amounts due from internal companies ⁽¹⁾	4,756,990	2,165,950	1,898	370,065	(7,294,903)	—
Loans and advances	—	32,547,355	—	—	—	32,547,355
Securities purchased under agreements to resell	—	133,039	—	—	—	133,039
Receivables	—	10,147,648	—	—	—	10,147,648
Prepaid assets	12	52,180	—	2,499	—	54,691
Investment in subsidiaries ⁽²⁾	21,928,678	237,113	—	—	(22,165,791)	—
Net assets of the VIEs ⁽²⁾	—	—	235,431	—	(235,431)	—
Long-term investments	—	238,556	—	—	—	238,556
Operating lease right-of-use assets	—	205,542	—	18,550	—	224,092
Other assets	4,791	1,338,147	—	19,295	—	1,362,233
Total assets	26,713,613	99,456,309	237,333	424,717	(29,696,125)	97,135,847
Liabilities						
Amounts due to related parties	—	68,761	—	257	—	69,018
Amounts due to internal companies ⁽¹⁾	2,135,156	5,071,897	220	87,630	(7,294,903)	—
Payables	—	64,654,329	—	—	—	64,654,329
Borrowings	—	5,651,565	—	—	—	5,651,565
Lease liabilities	—	218,402	—	19,615	—	238,017
Accrued expenses and other liabilities	9,721	1,859,682	—	81,784	—	1,951,187
Total liabilities	2,144,877	77,524,636	220	189,286	(7,294,903)	72,564,116
Total shareholders' equity⁽²⁾	24,568,736	21,928,678	237,113	235,431	(22,401,222)	24,568,736
Non-controlling interest	—	2,995	—	—	—	2,995
Total Equity	24,568,736	21,931,673	237,113	235,431	(22,401,222)	24,571,731

	As of December 31, 2022					Consolidated Totals
	Futu Holdings	Subsidiaries (excluding the WFOE)	WFOE	Affiliated Entities	Eliminating Adjustments	
Selected Condensed Consolidating Balance Sheets Information						
Assets						
Cash and cash equivalents	87,784	4,908,308	5	32,801	—	5,028,898
Cash held on behalf of clients	—	50,685,472	—	—	—	50,685,472
Restricted cash	—	1,215	—	—	—	1,215
Term deposit	—	5,860	—	—	—	5,860
Short-term investments	—	675,064	—	—	—	675,064
Amounts due from internal companies ⁽¹⁾	3,557,176	253,121	1,924	222,446	(4,034,667)	—
Loans and advances	—	26,713,123	—	—	—	26,713,123
Securities purchased under agreements to resell	—	32,000	—	—	—	32,000
Receivables	—	9,828,670	—	—	—	9,828,670
Prepaid assets	—	25,472	—	3,035	—	28,507
Investment in subsidiaries ⁽²⁾	17,262,541	120,152	—	—	(17,382,693)	—
Net assets of the VIEs ⁽²⁾	—	—	118,445	—	(118,445)	—
Long-term investments	—	239,694	—	—	—	239,694
Operating lease right-of-use assets	—	175,576	—	21,288	—	196,864
Other assets	5,204	1,032,121	—	30,138	—	1,067,463
Total assets	20,912,705	94,695,848	120,374	309,708	(21,535,805)	94,502,830
Liabilities						
Amounts due to related parties	—	52,725	—	—	—	52,725
Amounts due to internal companies ⁽¹⁾	21,834	3,924,124	222	88,487	(4,034,667)	—
Payables	—	69,176,872	—	—	—	69,176,872
Borrowings	—	2,480,532	—	—	—	2,480,532
Lease liabilities	—	188,959	—	22,184	—	211,143
Accrued expenses and other liabilities	29,327	1,609,860	—	80,592	—	1,719,779
Total liabilities	51,161	77,433,072	222	191,263	(4,034,667)	73,641,051
Total shareholders' equity⁽²⁾	20,861,544	17,262,541	120,152	118,445	(17,501,138)	20,861,544
Non-controlling interest	—	235	—	—	—	235
Total equity	20,861,544	17,262,776	120,152	118,445	(17,501,138)	20,861,779

Selected Condensed Consolidating statements of Comprehensive Income Information

	2023					Consolidated Totals
	Futu Holdings	Subsidiaries (excluding the WFOE)	WFOE	Consolidated Affiliated Entities	Eliminating Adjustments	
Selected Condensed Consolidating statements of Comprehensive Income Information						
Third-party revenues	2,792	9,983,684	—	21,942	—	10,008,418
Inter-company revenues ⁽³⁾	—	—	—	279,145	(279,145)	—
Total costs ⁽³⁾	(69)	(1,805,433)	—	(9,873)	279,145	(1,536,230)
Total expenses	(21,454)	(3,268,179)	—	(175,072)	—	(3,464,705)
Equity in gain of subsidiaries ⁽²⁾	4,287,842	97,248	—	—	(4,385,090)	—
Income of the VIEs	—	—	97,248	—	(97,248)	—
Others, net	12,363	19,780	—	1,299	—	33,442
Income before income tax expenses and share of loss from equity method investments	4,281,474	5,027,100	97,248	117,441	(4,482,338)	5,040,925
Income tax expense	—	(728,286)	—	(20,193)	—	(748,479)
Share of loss from equity method investments	—	(13,497)	—	—	—	(13,497)
Net income	4,281,474	4,285,317	97,248	97,248	(4,482,338)	4,278,949
Net loss attributable to non-controlling interest	—	(2,525)	—	—	—	(2,525)
Net income attributable to ordinary shareholders of Futu Holdings Limited	4,281,474	4,287,842	97,248	97,248	(4,482,338)	4,281,474

	2022					
	Futu Holdings	Subsidiaries (excluding the WFOE)	WFOE	Consolidated Affiliated Entities	Eliminating Adjustments	Consolidated Totals
Selected Condensed Consolidating statements of Comprehensive Income Information						
Third-party revenues	12,654	7,577,739	—	23,634	—	7,614,027
Inter-company revenues ⁽³⁾	—	—	—	202,834	(202,834)	—
Total costs ⁽³⁾	—	(1,186,497)	—	(12,469)	202,834	(996,132)
Total expenses	(78,285)	(2,775,272)	(28)	(195,408)	—	(3,048,993)
Equity in gain of subsidiaries ⁽²⁾	2,977,254	39,514	—	—	(3,016,768)	—
Income of the VIEs	—	—	39,542	—	(39,542)	—
Others, net	15,321	(230,431)	—	4,815	—	(210,295)
Income before income tax expenses and share of loss from equity method investments	2,926,944	3,425,053	39,514	23,406	(3,056,310)	3,358,607
Income tax expense	—	(430,098)	—	16,136	—	(413,962)
Share of loss from equity method investments	—	(17,752)	—	—	—	(17,752)
Net income	2,926,944	2,977,203	39,514	39,542	(3,056,310)	2,926,893
Net loss attributable to non-controlling interest	—	(51)	—	—	—	(51)
Net income attributable to ordinary shareholders of Futu Holdings Limited	2,926,944	2,977,254	39,514	39,542	(3,056,310)	2,926,944
	2021					
	Futu Holdings	Subsidiaries (excluding the WFOE)	WFOE	Consolidated Affiliated Entities	Eliminating Adjustments	Consolidated Totals
Selected Condensed Consolidating statements of Comprehensive Income Information						
Third-party revenues	2,766	7,090,167	—	22,387	—	7,115,320
Inter-company revenues ⁽³⁾	—	—	—	187,774	(187,774)	—
Total costs ⁽³⁾	—	(1,382,062)	—	(11,776)	187,774	(1,206,064)
Total expenses	(26,854)	(2,558,736)	(46)	(140,807)	—	(2,726,443)
Equity in gain of subsidiaries ⁽²⁾	2,816,673	52,695	—	—	(2,869,368)	—
Income of the VIEs	—	—	52,741	—	(52,741)	—
Others, net	17,625	(14,841)	—	(306)	—	2,478
Income before income tax expenses and share of loss from equity method investments	2,810,210	3,187,223	52,695	57,272	(2,922,109)	3,185,291
Income tax expense	—	(370,550)	—	(4,531)	—	(375,081)
Net income	2,810,210	2,816,673	52,695	52,741	(2,922,109)	2,810,210

Selected Condensed Consolidating statements of Cash Flows Information

	2023					Consolidated Totals
	Futu Holdings	Subsidiaries (excluding the WFOE)	WFOE	Consolidated Affiliated Entities	Eliminating Adjustments	
Selected Condensed Consolidating statements of Cash Flows Information						
Net cash (used in)/generated from operating activities⁽⁴⁾	(44,634)	(6,280,963)	(1)	(11,798)	—	(6,337,396)
Advances to Group companies	(3,005,798)	—	—	—	3,005,798	—
Receival of advances repayment from Group companies	3,956,976	—	—	—	(3,956,976)	—
Investments in subsidiaries	(108,418)	—	—	—	108,418	—
Other investing activities	—	(2,437,600)	—	(6,818)	—	(2,444,418)
Net cash (used in)/generated from investing activities	842,760	(2,437,600)	—	(6,818)	(842,760)	(2,444,418)
Proceeds from advances from Group companies	—	3,005,798	—	—	(3,005,798)	—
Repayment of advances from Group companies	—	(3,956,976)	—	—	3,956,976	—
Capital contribution from Group companies	—	108,418	—	—	(108,418)	—
Other financing activities	(863,076)	3,171,033	—	—	—	2,307,957
Net cash generated from/(used in) financing activities	(863,076)	2,328,273	—	—	842,760	2,307,957
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash	308	65,921	—	123	—	66,352
Net increase/(decrease) in cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash	(64,642)	(6,324,369)	(1)	(18,493)	—	(6,407,505)
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at beginning of the year	87,784	55,594,995	5	32,801	—	55,715,585
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at end of the year	23,142	49,270,626	4	14,308	—	49,308,080
2022						
	Futu Holdings	Subsidiaries (excluding the WFOE)	WFOE	Consolidated Affiliated Entities	Eliminating Adjustments	Consolidated Totals
Selected Condensed Consolidating statements of Cash Flows Information						
Net cash (used in)/generated from operating activities⁽⁴⁾	(16,691)	3,456,925	(30)	34,727	—	3,474,931
Advances to Group companies	(168,018)	(8,120)	—	—	176,138	—
Receival of advances repayment from Group companies	3,571,337	8,120	—	—	(3,579,457)	—
Investments in subsidiaries	(703,880)	—	—	—	703,880	—
Other investing activities	1,187,185	(1,090,125)	—	(3,201)	—	93,859
Net cash generated from/(used in) investing activities	3,886,624	(1,090,125)	—	(3,201)	(2,699,439)	93,859
Proceeds from advances from Group companies	—	168,018	—	8,120	(176,138)	—
Repayment of advances from Group companies	—	(3,571,337)	—	(8,120)	3,579,457	—
Capital contribution from Group companies	—	703,880	—	—	(703,880)	—
Other financing activities	(3,819,478)	(3,190,043)	—	—	—	(7,009,521)
Net cash (used in)/generated from financing activities	(3,819,478)	(5,889,482)	—	—	2,699,439	(7,009,521)
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash	(244)	(133,476)	—	(1,476)	—	(135,196)
Net increase/(decrease) in cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash	50,211	(3,656,158)	(30)	30,050	—	(3,575,927)
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at beginning of the year	37,573	59,251,153	35	2,751	—	59,291,512
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at end of the year	87,784	55,594,995	5	32,801	—	55,715,585

	2021					Consolidated Totals
	Futu Holdings	Subsidiaries (excluding the WFOE)	WFOE	Consolidated Affiliated Entities	Eliminating Adjustments	
Selected Condensed Consolidating statements of Cash Flows Information						
Net cash (used in)/generated from operating activities⁽⁴⁾	(16,465)	6,026,081	15	2,340	—	6,011,971
Advances to Group companies	(4,814,377)	—	—	—	4,814,377	—
Receival of advances repayment from Group companies	2,039,648	—	—	—	(2,039,648)	—
Investments in subsidiaries	(5,480,918)	—	—	—	5,480,918	—
Other investing activities	(1,169,715)	209,477	—	(3,327)	—	(963,565)
Net cash (used in)/generated from investing activities	(9,425,362)	209,477	—	(3,327)	8,255,647	(963,565)
Proceeds from advances from Group companies	—	4,814,377	—	—	(4,814,377)	—
Repayment of advances from Group companies	—	(2,039,648)	—	—	2,039,648	—
Proceeds from issuance of ordinary shares	10,856,524	—	—	—	—	10,856,524
Capital contribution from Group companies	—	5,480,918	—	—	(5,480,918)	—
Other financing activities	(1,414,672)	1,112,366	—	—	—	(302,306)
Net cash generated from/(used in) financing activities	9,441,852	9,368,013	—	—	(8,255,647)	10,554,218
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash	200	166,930	—	—	—	167,130
Net increase/(decrease) in cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash	225	15,770,501	15	(987)	—	15,769,754
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at beginning of the year	37,349	43,480,651	20	3,738	—	43,521,758
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at end of the year	37,574	59,251,152	35	2,751	—	59,291,512

Notes:

- Represents the elimination of intercompany balances among Futu Holdings, Consolidated Affiliated Entities and our subsidiaries.
- Represents the elimination of the investment in Consolidated Affiliated Entities and our subsidiaries by Futu Holdings.
- Intercompany Revenues between Shenzhen Futu and our subsidiaries (excluding the WFOE). Shenzhen Futu provides software development services and technical consulting services to our subsidiaries. For the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023, technical service fees charged by Shenzhen Futu were HK\$187.8 million, HK\$202.8 million and HK\$279.1 million (US\$35.7 million), respectively. The intercompany service charge is eliminated at the consolidation level.

Intercompany Revenues between Shenzhen Futu and the WFOE. Pursuant to the exclusive technology consulting and services agreement entered into in October 2014, between Shenzhen Futu and the WFOE, which was subsequently amended and restated in May 2015 and further in September 2018, the WFOE had the exclusive right to provide Shenzhen Futu with consulting and services related to, among other things, technology research and development, as well as maintenance of software and hardware. Shenzhen Futu agreed to pay the WFOE a service fee in an amount equal to its annual net income. The WFOE may adjust the amount of service fee based on factors such as the complexity, time spent and the commercial value of the services. On September 30, 2021, a termination agreement was entered into among the WFOE, Shenzhen Futu and its shareholders, pursuant to which the parties agreed to terminate the prior contractual arrangements and replaced them with a new set of agreements. Pursuant to the exclusive business cooperation agreement entered into on September 30, 2021 by and among the WFOE, Shenzhen Futu and its shareholders, Shenzhen Futu engaged the WFOE as the exclusive service provider of technical support, consulting services and other services. Shenzhen Futu agrees to pay the WFOE service fees for any fiscal year in an amount equal to 100% of Shenzhen Futu's consolidated gross profits of such year, after offsetting the accumulated losses of Shenzhen Futu and its subsidiaries in previous fiscal years (if any) and after deducting working capital, expenditure, taxes and other statutory contributions required in such year. For the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023, the WFOE did not charge Shenzhen Futu any service fee.

- For the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023, our subsidiaries paid the VIEs technical service fees of HK\$189.8 million, HK\$148.1 million and HK\$132.4 million (US\$17.0 million), respectively.

We expect that the financial position, results of operations and cash flows of the Consolidated Affiliated Entities will constitute an immaterial portion of our consolidated financial information for the foreseeable future. However, there can be no assurance that the risks associated with the Contractual Arrangements, if materialized, would not materially and adversely impact our financial position, results of operations, prospects or the value of the ADSs.

Transfer of Cash Within Our Group

Although we consolidate the financial results of the Consolidated Affiliated Entities under U.S. GAAP, we only have access to the assets or earnings of the Consolidated Affiliated Entities through the Contractual Arrangements. The cash flows that have occurred between the Consolidated Affiliated Entities, on the one hand, and Futu Holdings and its subsidiaries, on the other hand, are summarized as follows:

	For the year ended December 31,			
	2021	2022	2023	
	HK\$	HK\$	HK\$	US\$
		(in thousands)		
Cash paid by our subsidiaries to the VIEs for technical service fee	189,827	148,058	132,420	16,953
Advances from our subsidiaries to the VIEs	—	8,120	—	—
Repayment of advances to our Group by the VIEs	—	(8,120)	—	—

Restrictions and Limitations on Transfer of Cash

Futu Holdings is incorporated in the Cayman Islands and its businesses in China are conducted mainly through its PRC subsidiaries and partly through the Consolidated Affiliated Entities. We face various restrictions and limitations on foreign exchange, our ability to transfer cash between entities, across borders and to U.S. investors, and our ability to distribute earnings from our subsidiaries and/or the Consolidated Affiliated Entities, to Futu Holdings and holders of the ADSs as well as the ability to collect amounts owed under the Contractual Arrangements.

Uncertainties regarding the interpretation and implementation of the Contractual Arrangements could limit our ability to enforce such arrangements. If the PRC authorities determine that the Contractual Arrangements do not comply with PRC regulations, or if current regulations change or are interpreted differently in the future, our ability to collect amounts owed under the Contractual Arrangements may be seriously hindered.

Current PRC regulations permit our PRC subsidiaries, including the WFOE, to pay dividends to us only out of their accumulated profits, if any, determined in accordance with PRC accounting standards and regulations. In addition, each of our PRC subsidiaries and the Consolidated Affiliated Entities are required to set aside at least 10% of their respective accumulated profits each year, if any, to fund certain reserve funds until the total amount set aside reaches 50% of their respective registered capital. Our PRC subsidiaries and the Consolidated Affiliated Entities may also allocate a portion of their after-tax profits based on PRC accounting standards to employee welfare and bonus funds at their discretion. These reserves are not distributable as cash dividends. Furthermore, if the WFOE incurs debt on its own behalf in the future, the instruments governing the debt may restrict its ability to pay dividends or make other payments to us. In addition, the PRC tax authorities may require us to adjust our taxable income under the Contractual Arrangements in a manner that would materially and adversely affect the WFOE's ability to pay dividends and other distributions to us. Any limitation on the ability of our PRC subsidiaries, including the WFOE, to distribute dividends to us or on the ability of the VIEs to make payments to the WFOE may restrict our ability to satisfy our liquidity requirements. See "Item 4. Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Regulation—Overview of the Laws and Regulations Relating to Our Business and Operations in China—Regulations on Foreign Exchange—Regulations on Dividend Distribution."

Futu Securities (Hong Kong) Limited, our wholly-owned subsidiary and the sole registered shareholder of the WFOE, may be considered a non-resident enterprise for tax purposes, so that any dividends paid by our PRC subsidiaries, including the WFOE, to Futu Securities (Hong Kong) Limited may be regarded as China-sourced income and, as a result, may be subject to PRC withholding tax at a rate of up to 10%. If we are required under the PRC Enterprise Income Tax Law to pay income tax for any dividends we receive from PRC subsidiaries, or if Futu Securities (Hong Kong) Limited is determined by the PRC government authority as receiving benefits from reduced income tax rate due to a structure or arrangement that is primarily tax-driven, it would materially and adversely affect the amount of dividends, if any, we may pay to our shareholders and ADS holders. If the PRC tax authorities determine that Futu Holdings is a PRC resident enterprise for enterprise income tax purposes, we may be required to withhold a 10% tax from dividends we pay to our shareholders and ADS holders, in each case that are non-resident enterprises. See "Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Operations in China—Dividends payable to our foreign investors and gains on the sale of the ADSs or Class A ordinary shares by our foreign investors may become subject to PRC tax."

In addition, non-resident enterprise shareholders, including holders of the ADSs, may be subject to PRC tax at a rate of 10% on gains realized on the sale or other disposition of ADSs or ordinary shares if such income is treated as sourced from within the PRC. Furthermore, if Futu Holdings were deemed to be a PRC resident enterprise, dividends paid to our non-PRC individual shareholders, including holders of the ADSs, and any gain realized on the transfer of ADSs or ordinary shares by such holders may be subject to PRC tax at a rate of 20% which in the case of dividends may be withheld at source. Any such tax may reduce the returns on your investment in the ADSs or ordinary shares. See “Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Operations in China—We may be treated as a resident enterprise for PRC tax purposes under the PRC Enterprise Income Tax Law, and we may therefore be subject to PRC income tax on our global income.”

Our non-PRC entities are permitted under PRC laws and regulations to provide funding to our PRC subsidiaries only through loans or capital contributions, subject to the approval of government authorities and limits on the amount of capital contributions and loans. This may delay or prevent us from using the proceeds from our offshore capital raising activities to make loans or capital contribution to our PRC subsidiaries. See “Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Operations in China—PRC regulation of loans to and direct investment in PRC entities by offshore holding companies and governmental control of currency conversion may delay or prevent us from using the proceeds of our securities offerings to make loans or additional capital contributions to our PRC subsidiaries and the Consolidated Affiliated Entities.”

Additionally, the PRC government imposes controls on the convertibility of the Renminbi into foreign currencies and, in certain cases, the remittance of currency out of China. Under existing PRC foreign exchange regulations, payments of current account items, such as profit distributions and trade and service-related foreign exchange transactions, can be made in foreign currencies without prior approval from the State Administration of Foreign Exchange of the PRC, or the SAFE, by complying with certain procedural requirements. Dividends payments to us by Futu Securities (Hong Kong) Limited in foreign currencies are subject to the condition that the remittance of such dividends outside of the PRC complies with certain procedures under PRC foreign exchange regulations, such as the overseas investment registrations by our shareholders or the ultimate shareholders of our corporate shareholders who are PRC residents. Approvals by or registration with appropriate government authorities is required where Renminbi is to be converted into foreign currency and remitted out of China to pay capital expenses such as the repayment of loans denominated in foreign currencies. The PRC government may also at its discretion restrict access in the future to foreign currencies for current account transactions. If the foreign exchange control system prevents us from obtaining sufficient foreign currencies to satisfy our foreign currency demands, our PRC subsidiaries, including the WFOE, may not be able to pay dividends in foreign currencies to us and our access to cash generated from its operations will be restricted. See “Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Operations in China—We are subject to PRC restrictions on currency exchange.”

Taxation on Dividends or Distributions

Futu Holdings' source of dividend partly comes from dividends paid by its PRC subsidiaries, including the WFOE, which in part depends on payments received from the VIEs under the Contractual Arrangements. None of our subsidiaries has declared or paid any dividend or distribution to us as of the date of this annual report. We have never declared or paid any dividend on our ordinary shares, and we have no current intention to pay dividends to shareholders or holders of ADSs. We currently intend to retain most, if not all, of our available funds and any future earnings to fund the development and growth of our business. The undistributed earnings that are subject to dividend tax are expected to be indefinitely reinvested for the foreseeable future.

[Table of Contents](#)

Under the current laws of the Cayman Islands, Futu Holdings is not subject to tax on income or capital gains. Upon payments of dividends to our shareholders, no Cayman Islands withholding tax will be imposed. For purposes of illustration, the following discussion reflects the hypothetical taxes that might be required to be paid in Mainland China and Hong Kong, assuming that: (i) we have taxable earnings in the VIEs, and (ii) we determine to pay a dividend in the future:

Hypothetical pre-tax earnings in the VIEs ⁽¹⁾	100.00
Tax on earnings at statutory rate of 25% at WFOE level ⁽²⁾	(25.00)
Amount to be distributed as dividend from WFOE to Futu Securities (Hong Kong) Limited ⁽³⁾	75.00
Withholding tax at tax treaty rate of 5%	(3.75)
Amount to be distributed as dividend at Futu Securities (Hong Kong) Limited level and net distribution to Futu Holdings ⁽⁴⁾	71.25

Notes:

- (1) For purposes of this example, the tax calculation has been simplified. The hypothetical book pre-tax earnings amount is assumed to equal PRC taxable income.
- (2) Certain of our subsidiaries and the VIEs qualify for a 15% preferential income tax rate in China. However, such rate is subject to qualification, is temporary in nature, and may not be available in a future period when distributions are paid. For purposes of this hypothetical example, the table above reflects a maximum tax scenario under which the full statutory rate would be effective.
- (3) The PRC Enterprise Income Tax Law imposes a withholding income tax of 10% on dividends distributed by a Foreign Invested Enterprise to its immediate holding company outside of Mainland China. A lower withholding income tax rate of 5% is applied if the Foreign Invested Enterprise's immediate holding company is registered in Hong Kong or other jurisdictions that have a tax treaty arrangement with Mainland China, subject to a qualification review at the time of the distribution. There is no incremental tax at Futu Securities (Hong Kong) Limited level for any dividend distribution to Futu Holdings.
- (4) If a 10% withholding income tax rate is imposed, the withholding tax will be 7.5 and the amount to be distributed as dividend at Futu Securities (Hong Kong) Limited level and net distribution to Futu Holdings will be 67.5.

The table above has been prepared under the assumption that all profits of the VIEs will be distributed as fees to the WFOE under tax neutral Contractual Arrangements. If, in the future, the accumulated earnings of the VIEs exceed the service fees paid to the WFOE (or if the current and contemplated fee structure between the intercompany entities is determined to be non-substantive and disallowed by PRC tax authorities), the VIEs could make a non-deductible transfer to the WFOE for the amounts of the stranded cash in the VIEs. This would result in such transfer being non-deductible expenses for the VIEs but still taxable income for the WFOE. Our management believes that there is only a remote possibility that this scenario would happen.

Should all tax planning strategies fail, the VIEs could, as a matter of last resort, make a non-deductible transfer to the WFOE for amounts of stranded cash in the VIEs. This would result in the double taxation of earnings: once at the VIE level (non-deductible expense) and again at the WFOE level (for presumptive earnings on the transfer). This has the impact of reducing the amount available above from 71.25% to approximately 53% of pre-tax income, respectively. Our management believes this scenario to be remote.

PART I

Item 1. Identity of Directors, Senior Management and Advisers

Not applicable.

Item 2. Offer Statistics and Expected Timetable

Not applicable.

Item 3. Key Information

A. Reserved

B. Capitalization and Indebtedness

Not applicable.

C. Reasons for the Offer and Use of Proceeds

Not applicable.

D. Risk Factors

An investment in the ADSs or ordinary shares involves significant risks. Below please find a summary of the principal risks we face, organized under relevant headings. All the operational risks associated with being based in and having operations in Mainland China also apply to operations in Hong Kong. With respect to the legal risks associated with being based in and having operations in Mainland China, the laws, regulations and the discretion of Mainland China governmental authorities discussed in this annual report are expected to apply to Mainland China entities and businesses, rather than entities or businesses in Hong Kong which operate under a different set of laws from Mainland China.

Risks Related to Our Business and Industry

- Our historical growth rates may not be indicative of our future growth, which makes it difficult to evaluate our future prospects.
- We are subject to extensive and evolving regulatory requirements in the markets we operate in, non-compliance with which may result in penalties, limitations and prohibitions on our future business activities or suspension or revocation of our licenses and trading rights, and consequently may materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition, operations and prospects. In addition, we are involved in certain inquiries and investigation by relevant regulators.
- Our online client onboarding procedures historically did not strictly follow the specified steps set out by the relevant authorities in Hong Kong, which may subject us to regulatory actions in addition to remediation, which may include reprimands, fines, limitations or prohibitions on our future business activities and/or suspension or revocation of Futu Securities' licenses and trading rights, and consequently may adversely affect our business, financial condition, operations, brand reputation and prospects.

- We do not hold any license or permit for providing securities brokerage services in Mainland China. As announced by the CSRC on December 30, 2022, the CSRC has initiated inquiries on us regarding our cross-border operations in Mainland China, including the provision of cross-border securities services for domestic, China-based investors. We have taken and may continue to take rectification measures based on our communication with or the requirements from the CSRC. If the CSRC is not satisfied with our rectification measures or imposes other further regulatory actions or penalties on us, our business and results of operations may be materially and adversely affected.
- Our operations and services involve collection, processing, and storage of significant amounts of data concerning our clients, business partners and employees and may be subject to complex and evolving laws and regulations regarding privacy and data protection and cybersecurity. If we fail to comply with the relevant laws and regulations, our business, results of operations and financial condition may be adversely affected.
- We face significant competition in the online brokerage and wealth management industries, and if we are unable to compete effectively, we may lose our market share and our results of operations and financial condition may be materially and adversely affected.
- If we are unable to retain existing clients or attract new clients, or if we fail to offer services to address the needs of our clients as they evolve, our business and results of operations may be materially and adversely affected.
- Because our revenues and profitability depend largely on the receipt of transaction-based compensation, they are prone to significant fluctuations and are difficult to predict. Declines in trading volume generally result in lower revenues from trade execution services, which may affect our financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Risks Related to Our Operations in China

- Changes in social conditions, political and economic policies of the PRC government may materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and may result in our inability to sustain our growth and expansion strategies.
- The approval of and/or the filing with the CSRC or other PRC governmental authorities may be required under PRC law in connection with our future offshore offering or listing of securities on a different market and if required, we cannot predict whether or how soon we will be able to obtain such approval or complete such filing.
- There are uncertainties regarding the interpretation and enforcement of PRC laws, rules and regulations.
- The trade war between United States and China, and on a larger scale internationally, may dampen growth in China and other markets where the majority of our clients reside, and our activities and results of operations may be negatively impacted.
- The PCAOB had historically been unable to inspect our auditor in relation to their audit work performed for our financial statements and the inability of the PCAOB to conduct inspections of our auditor in the past has deprived our investors with the benefits of such inspections.
- The ADSs may be delisted and prohibited from trading in the United States under the HFCAA in the future if the PCAOB is unable to inspect or investigate completely auditors located in China, which will materially and adversely affect the value of your investment.

Risks Related to Our Corporate Structure

- We depend on the Contractual Arrangements to operate a part of our business in China and to hold the necessary licenses for our operations, which may not be as effective as ownership in providing us with the ability to direct the activities of the Consolidated Affiliated Entities and otherwise may have a material adverse effect as to our business.
- If the PRC government deems that the Contractual Arrangements do not comply with PRC regulatory restrictions on foreign investment in the relevant industries, or if these regulations or the interpretation of existing regulations change in the future, we could be subject to severe penalties or be forced to relinquish our interests in those operations.
- The shareholders of the VIEs in China may have potential conflicts of interest with us, which may materially and adversely affect our business and financial condition.
- If we exercise the option to acquire equity ownership of the VIEs, the ownership transfer may subject us to certain limitations and substantial costs.

Risks Related to the ADSs

- The trading price of the ADSs has been and may continue to be volatile, which could result in substantial losses to you.
- Our dual-class voting structure will limit your ability to influence corporate matters and could discourage others from pursuing any change of control transactions that holders of our Class A ordinary shares and the ADSs may view as beneficial, and may adversely affect the trading market for the ADSs.
- If securities or industry analysts do not publish research or publish inaccurate or unfavorable research about our business, the market price for the ADSs and trading volume could decline.
- Because we do not expect to pay dividends in the foreseeable future, you must rely on price appreciation of the ADSs for return on your investment.
- The voting rights of holders of ADSs are limited by the terms of the deposit agreement, and you may not be able to exercise your right to direct how the Class A ordinary shares that are represented by your ADSs are voted.

Risks Related to Our Business and Industry

Our historical growth rates may not be indicative of our future growth, which makes it difficult to evaluate our future prospects.

We launched our online brokerage business in 2012 and experienced rapid growth in both our businesses since our inception. Our total revenues increased from HK\$7,115.3 million in 2021 to HK\$7,614.0 million in 2022, and further to HK\$10,008.4 million (US\$1,281.3 million) in 2023. Our historical growth rates may not be indicative of our future growth, and we cannot assure you that we will be able to maintain similar growth rates in the future or our efforts may prove more costly than we currently anticipate such that we may not succeed in increasing our revenues sufficiently to offset these higher expenses. If our growth rate declines or fluctuates, investors' perceptions of our business and business prospects may be adversely affected and the market price of the ADSs could decline. In addition, we have limited experience in new services and products launched in the past. As our business develops and we respond to competition, we may continue to introduce new service offerings, adjust our existing services or our business operation in general. Any significant change to our business model that does not achieve expected results may have a material and adverse impact on our financial condition and results of operations. It is therefore difficult to effectively assess our future prospects.

We may not be able to manage our expansion effectively. Continuous expansion may increase the complexity of our business and place a strain on our management, operations, technical systems, financial resources and internal control functions. Our current and planned personnel, systems, resources and controls may not be adequate to support and effectively manage our future operations.

You should consider our business and prospects in light of the risks and uncertainties that fast-growing companies in a quickly-evolving and extensively regulated industry may encounter. These risks and challenges include, among other things, our ability to:

- sustain high growth in the future;
- navigate a complex and evolving regulatory environment as well as economic condition and fluctuation;
- offer personalized and competitive online brokerage, wealth management product distribution and other financial services;
- increase the utilization of our services by existing and new users and clients;
- offer attractive commission rates while driving the growth and profitability of our business;
- maintain and enhance our relationships with business partners, including funding partners for our margin financing business and fund companies for our wealth management product distribution business;
- enhance our technology infrastructure to support the growth of our business and maintain the security of our system and the confidentiality of the information provided and utilized across our systems;
- improve our operational efficiency;
- attract, retain and motivate talented employees to support our business growth; and
- defend ourselves against legal and regulatory actions.

Our entrepreneurial and collaborative culture is important to us, and we believe it has been a major contributor to our success. We may have difficulties maintaining such culture to meet the needs of our future and evolving operations as we continue to grow, in particular as we expand internationally. In addition, our ability to maintain our culture as a public company, with changes in policies, practices, corporate governance and management requirements, may be challenging. Failure to maintain our culture could have a material adverse effect on our business.

We are subject to extensive and evolving regulatory requirements in the markets we operate in, non-compliance with which may result in penalties, limitations and prohibitions on our future business activities or suspension or revocation of our licenses and trading rights, and consequently may materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition, operations and prospects. In addition, we are involved in certain inquiries and investigation by relevant regulators.

We are subject to extensive regulations and the markets in which we operate, including Hong Kong, Singapore, the United States, Australia, Japan, Canada, and Malaysia, are highly regulated. However, the online brokerage service industry (including, for example, the use of cloud-based operating, computing and record keeping technology as well as biometric identification technology) is at a relatively early stage of development, and applicable laws, regulations and other requirements may be changed and adopted from time to time. We may be subject to examinations, investigation and inquiries by the relevant regulators on a regular or ad-hoc basis. Our business operations in Hong Kong are subject to applicable Hong Kong laws, regulations, guidelines, circulars, and other regulatory guidance, or collectively the HK Brokerage Regulations, including, for example, the SFO and its subsidiary legislation. These HK Brokerage Regulations set out the licensing requirements, regulate our operational activities and standards, and impose requirements such as maintaining minimum liquidity or capital along with other filing, record keeping and reporting obligations relevant to our business operations. See “Item 4. Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Regulation—Overview of the Laws and Regulations Relating to Our Business and Operations in Hong Kong.” In addition, our operations in the United States are subject to applicable United States laws, rules and regulations, or collectively the US Brokerage Regulations, including, for example, the U.S. Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, or the Exchange Act, rules and regulations adopted under the Exchange Act by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, or the SEC, and rules and guidance adopted by the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, or FINRA. See “Item 4. Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Regulation—Overview of the Laws and Regulations Relating to Our Business and Operations in the United States.” Also, our operations in Singapore are subject to applicable Singapore laws and regulatory requirements, or collectively the Singapore Brokerage Regulations, including the Securities and Futures Act 2001 of Singapore (2020 Revised Edition), or the SFA, and its subsidiary legislation such as the Securities and Futures (Licensing and Conduct of Business) Regulations, or the SF(LCB)R. In Singapore, we hold a Capital Markets Services License, or CMSL, issued by the Monetary Authority of Singapore, or the MAS, and we are required to abide by relevant regulatory notices and guidelines issued by the MAS. See “Item 4. Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Regulation—Overview of the Laws and Regulations Relating to Our Business and Operations in Singapore.” Futu Australia, which holds an Australian Financial Services License, is regulated by the Australian Securities and Investments Commission. Moomoo Securities Japan, which holds the Financial Instruments Business Operators (FIBO) license, is regulated by local regulators including the Financial Services Agency. Moomoo Financial Canada, a dealer member of CICO and CIPF, is also subject to extensive regulations in Canada. Futu Malaysia Sdn.Bhd., which holds a Capital Markets Services License, is regulated by the Securities Commission Malaysia. Failure to comply with applicable laws and regulations in markets we operate can result in investigations and regulatory actions, which may lead to penalties, including reprimands, fines, limitations or prohibitions on our future business activities or suspension or revocation of our licenses or trading rights. Any outcome of such nature may affect our ability to conduct business, harm our reputation and consequently, materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

From time to time, Futu Securities, as a HK SFC-licensed corporation may be subject to or required to assist in inquiries or investigations by relevant regulatory authorities in Hong Kong, principally the HK SFC. The HK SFC conducts on-site reviews and off-site monitoring to ascertain and supervise our business conduct and compliance with relevant regulatory requirements and to assess and monitor, among other things, our financial soundness. We are subject to such regulatory examination, reviews and inquiries from time to time. If any misconduct is identified as a result of inquiries, reviews or investigations, the HK SFC may take disciplinary actions which could lead to revocation or suspension of licenses, public or private reprimand or imposition of pecuniary penalties against us, our responsible officers, licensed representatives, directors or other officers. Any such disciplinary actions taken against us, our responsible officers, licensed representatives, directors or other officers may have a material and adverse impact on our business operations and financial results. In addition, we are subject to statutory secrecy obligations under the SFO whereby we may not be permitted to disclose details on any HK SFC inquiries, reviews or investigations without the consent of the HK SFC. Moomoo Financial Inc. and Futu Clearing Inc., as SEC-registered broker-dealers, have been subject to examinations and enquiries initiated by the SEC and FINRA from time to time. They may also be subject to similar examinations, investigations, enquiries, administrative proceedings or other regulatory actions by such and other regulatory authorities, including individual states where we conduct business, in the future. Moomoo Financial Singapore Pte. Ltd., or Moomoo Financial Singapore, as a Capital Markets Services Licensee in Singapore, may be subject to similar examinations and regulatory actions initiated by the MAS or other relevant regulatory authorities in Singapore. Our subsidiaries, including Futu Australia, Moomoo Securities Japan, Moomoo Financial Canada and Futu Malaysia Sdn.Bhd., as licensed corporations in the corresponding markets they operate, may be subject to examinations and regulatory actions by local regulators from time to time.

Furthermore, our activities in Mainland China are subject to PRC laws and regulations relating to securities business and accordingly examinations, inquiries or investigations from the CSRC or other PRC government authorities in the future. See “Item 4. Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Regulation—Overview of the Laws and Regulations Relating to Our Business and Operations in China.”

Pursuant to Articles 118 and 120 of the Securities Law of the PRC, or the Securities Law, “securities business” includes securities brokerage business, securities investment, securities margin trading, investment consulting business and other businesses approved by the securities regulatory authorities under the State Council. According to Article 46 of the Measures on Securities Brokerage Business, an overseas securities business entity violating Article 95 of the Regulations on Supervision and Administration of Securities Firms, directly or through its affiliates conducting activities such as account opening, marketing and other activities in relation to overseas securities trading business within Mainland China, shall be penalized according to the Article 202 of the Securities Law, pursuant to which any person engaged in securities business without approval shall be subject to correction orders, confiscation of illegal income and the imposition of a fine.

As announced by the CSRC on December 30, 2022, the CSRC has initiated inquiries on us regarding our cross-border operations in Mainland China, including the provision of cross-border securities business services for domestic, China-based investors. We have taken and may continue to take rectification measures on our business based on the requirements from the CSRC. In response to the CSRC rectification requirements, we have removed our *Futubull* app from app stores in Mainland China since May 19, 2023. However, there can be no assurance that our rectification measures would fully meet the requirements from the CSRC. As of the date of this annual report, we have limited information to accurately predict if any disciplinary action or punishment will be taken against us and/or our officers after the conclusion of such inquiries, and if so, the nature and extent of any such action. If the CSRC pursues further regulatory actions or imposes penalties on us, including but not limited to fines, suspension of parts or all of our operations or activities in Mainland China, they may, individually or taken as a whole, have a material and adverse impact on our operations and financial results. See “Item 4. Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Ongoing Regulatory Actions.”

As of the date of this annual report, Futu Securities was involved in inquiries and ongoing investigations initiated by the HK SFC concerning matters, including, among others, online account opening procedures, product due diligence, product risk rating mechanism and information to clients. The HK SFC's inquiries and investigations remain ongoing and are subject to statutory secrecy under Section 378 of the SFO. We are unable to accurately predict the outcome of such inquiries and investigation given their ongoing nature. See "Item 4. Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Ongoing Regulatory Actions." We have been and may continue to be subject to inquiries or investigations by the HK SFC. There remains a risk that at the conclusion of the inquiries and the investigation, the HK SFC may identify misconduct, deficiency or material non-compliance, undertake investigation and take regulatory actions, which may include, among other things, reprimands, fines, limitations or prohibitions on our future business activities or suspension or revocation of Futu Securities' licenses and trading rights. There also remains a risk that we may not be able to rectify our practices to be in compliance with relevant HK Brokerage Regulations following the identification of any such misconduct, deficiency or material non-compliance, which may result in the HK SFC taking additional regulatory actions against us in the forms described above. If any such outcome were to arise, there may be a material and adverse effect on our reputation, business, results of operations, financial conditions and prospects.

Our online client onboarding procedures historically did not strictly follow the specified steps set out by the relevant authorities in Hong Kong, which may subject us to regulatory actions in addition to remediation, which may include reprimands, fines, limitations or prohibitions on our future business activities and/or suspension or revocation of Futu Securities' licenses and trading rights, and consequently may adversely affect our business, financial condition, operations, brand reputation and prospects.

Applicable laws, regulations, guidelines, circulars and other regulatory guidance with regard to online client onboarding procedures remain evolving and are subject to further changes. For the online application procedures followed by certain clients outside Hong Kong to open Hong Kong or U.S. trading accounts with us, see "Item 4. Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Our Services—Retail Services—Account Opening and Fund Transfer—Account Opening." The HK SFC's current position on the expressly specified non-face-to-face approaches for account opening, including online account opening, in light of the HK SFC regulatory requirements is summarized in paragraph 5.1 of the SFC Code of Conduct, SFC circulars dated June 28, 2019 and the relevant frequently asked questions (FAQs) and the SFC's website regarding account opening approaches that the SFC would consider to be acceptable, as updated by the HK SFC from time to time (together, the "SFC Circulars"). There are various methods set out under the SFC Circulars for online account opening, one of which is to use e-certification services provided by certification authorities outside Hong Kong whose electronic signature certificates have obtained mutual recognition status accepted by the Hong Kong government and the relevant local government when onboarding clients. Since September 2021, we have implemented new e-certification procedures through a mutually recognized certification authority as the online client onboarding procedures for our new clients and existing clients (who had not gone through such procedures or other specified methods set out in the SFC Circulars). We have not been subject to any disciplinary action in relation to our online client onboarding procedures. However, we have been and may continue to be subject to inquiries, investigations or disciplinary action by the HK SFC regarding our current and historical client onboarding procedures. See "—We are subject to extensive and evolving regulatory requirements in the markets we operate in, non-compliance with which may result in penalties, limitations and prohibitions on our future business activities or suspension or revocation of our licenses and trading rights, and consequently may materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition, operations and prospects. In addition, we are involved in certain inquiries and investigation by relevant regulators." There is no assurance that we will be able to achieve full implementation in a timely manner, or at all, with respect to the adoption of e-certification procedures or remediate our account opening or other procedures for all relevant existing clients retroactively or to make further adjustments to our online client onboarding processes as may be required by the HK SFC. We may need to take extensive time and incur additional costs and our customer experience may be adversely impacted. As a result, such remediation or adjustments may have a material adverse impact on our operations, business prospects, user experience and client acquisition and retention. If our online client onboarding procedures are determined by the HK SFC to be, or have been, not in compliance with the applicable laws, regulations, guidelines, circulars and other regulatory guidance, we may be subject to regulatory actions, which may include, in addition to remediation, reprimands, fines, limitations or prohibitions on our future business activities and/or suspension or revocation of Futu Securities' licenses and trading rights.

We do not hold any license or permit for providing securities brokerage services in Mainland China. As announced by the CSRC on December 30, 2022, the CSRC has initiated inquiries on us regarding our cross-border operations in Mainland China, including the provision of cross-border securities services for domestic, China-based investors. We have taken and may continue to take rectification measures based on our communication with or the requirements from the CSRC. If the CSRC is not satisfied with our rectification measures or imposes other further regulatory actions or penalties on us, our business and results of operations may be materially and adversely affected.

Pursuant to the relevant PRC laws and regulations, as they have been construed and applied by the relevant PRC authorities, no entity or individual shall engage in securities business without the approval of the securities regulatory authority of the State Council. See “Item 4. Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Regulation—Overview of the Laws and Regulations Relating to Our Business and Operations in China—Regulations on Securities Business.” We do not hold any license or permit for providing securities brokerage services in Mainland China. A significant portion of our technology, research and development, management, supporting and other teams are based in Mainland China and a large number of our users are PRC residents. In the past, we have received inquiries relating to certain aspects of our activities from certain regulatory authorities in Mainland China.

As announced by the CSRC on December 30, 2022, the CSRC has initiated inquiries on us regarding our cross-border operations in Mainland China, including the provision of cross-border securities business services for domestic, China-based investors. We have taken and may continue to take rectification measures on our business based on the requirements from the CSRC. In response to the CSRC rectification requirements, we have removed our *Futubull* app from app stores in Mainland China since May 19, 2023. However, there can be no assurance that our rectification measures would fully meet the requirements from the CSRC. As of the date of this annual report, we have limited information to accurately predict if any disciplinary action or punishment will be taken against us and/or our officers after the conclusion of such inquiries, and if so, the nature and extent of any such action. If the CSRC pursues further regulatory actions or imposes penalties on us, including but not limited to fines, suspension of parts or all of our operations or activities in Mainland China, they may, individually or taken as a whole, have a material and adverse impact on our operations and financial results.

In addition, while we have internal policies in place regulating relevant activities of our employees and their dealings with our business partners, if our employees or business partners engage in certain activities for which permits or licenses are required in the view of the relevant authorities, we may be subject to additional regulatory inquiries or penalties and negative publicity.

We face significant competition in the online brokerage and wealth management industries, and if we are unable to compete effectively, we may lose our market share and our results of operations and financial condition may be materially and adversely affected.

The market for online brokerage and wealth management product distribution services is relatively new, rapidly evolving and intensely competitive. We expect competition to continue and intensify in the future. We face competition from traditional retail brokerage firms and financial service providers in Hong Kong and worldwide, as we currently have operations in Singapore, the United States and Australia and may expand into other markets. In order to satisfy the demands of their clients for hands-on electronic trading facilities, universal access to markets, smart routing, better trading tools, lower commissions and financing rates, we have embarked on building such facilities and service enhancements.

In addition, the online brokerage and wealth management industries exhibit massive opportunities which may attract major internet companies to enter the market by adopting a similar business model, which may significantly affect our market share and sales volume. Further, major international brokerage companies that have large retail online brokerage businesses as well as online brokerage units of commercial banks may also take advantage of their established resources and satisfy applicable regulatory requirements through acquisitions and organic development.

We expect competition to increase in the future as current competitors diversify and improve their offerings and as new participants enter the market. We cannot assure you that we will be able to compete effectively or efficiently with current or future competitors. They may be acquired by, receive investment from or enter into strategic relationships with, established and well-financed companies or investors, which would help enhance their competitiveness. Furthermore, the current competitors and new entrants in the online brokerage and wealth management industries may also seek to develop new service offerings, technologies or capabilities that could render some of the services that we offer obsolete or less competitive, and some of them may adopt more aggressive pricing policies or devote greater resources to marketing and promotional campaigns than we do. The occurrence of any of these circumstances may hinder our growth and reduce our market share, and thus our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects would be materially and adversely affected.

If we are unable to retain existing clients or attract new clients, or if we fail to offer services to address the needs of our clients as they evolve, our business and results of operations may be materially and adversely affected.

We derive a significant portion of our revenues from our online brokerage services provided to our clients. To maintain the high growth momentum of our platform, we depend on retaining current clients and attracting more new clients. Trends such as reduced trading demand on our platforms, declines in the level of usage of our platforms by existing clients and insufficient growth of new clients may impair our ability to maintain our revenue as expected and our business and results of operations may be adversely affected.

Our success depends largely on our ability to retain existing clients. Failure to deliver services in a timely manner at competitive prices with satisfactory experience will cause our clients to lose confidence in us and use our platform less frequently or even stop using our platform altogether, which in turn will materially and adversely affect our business. Even if we are able to provide high-quality and satisfactory services through our platform in a timely manner and at favorable price terms, we cannot assure you that we will be able to retain existing clients due to reasons out of our control, such as our clients' personal financial reasons or the deterioration of the capital markets condition.

If we are unable to maintain or increase our client retention rates or generate new clients in a cost-effective manner, our business, financial condition and results of operations would likely be adversely affected. Historically, we incurred HK\$1,392.1 million, HK\$895.8 million and HK\$710.3 million (US\$90.9 million) in selling and marketing expenses, representing 19.6%, 11.8% and 7.1% of our total revenues in 2021, 2022 and 2023, respectively. Although we have spent significant financial resources on marketing expenses and plan to continue to do so, these efforts may not be cost-effective to attract new clients. We cannot assure you that we will be able to maintain or grow our client base in a cost-effective way.

We must stay abreast of the needs and preferences of our clients to serve their evolving trading needs as their investment demands change. If we fail to retain our existing clients by offering services that cater to their evolving investment and trading needs, we may not be able to maintain and continue to grow platform usage, and our business and results of operations may be adversely affected. In addition, if we are unable to maintain, enhance or develop the methods we use to retain clients, the costs of client retention will significantly increase, and our ability to retain clients may be harmed.

Similar to other brokerage and financial services providers, we cannot guarantee the profitability of the investments made by clients through our platform. The profitability of our clients' investments is directly affected by elements beyond our control, such as economic and political conditions, broad trends in business and finance, changes in volume of securities transactions, changes in the markets in which such transactions occur and changes in how such transactions are processed. While we do not provide securities investment consulting services to our users and clients, we provide a social community to facilitate the provision of financial and market information. Although these materials and commentaries contain prominent disclaimers, our clients may seek to hold us responsible when they use such information to make trading decisions and suffer financial loss on their trades, or if their trades are not as profitable as they have expected. Furthermore, it is possible that some clients could solely rely on certain predictive statements made by other clients on our platform, ignoring our alert warnings that clients should make their own investment judgment and should not predict future performance based on historical records. As a result, the financial loss of our clients may affect our performance in terms of transaction volumes and revenues as clients decide to abort trading. In addition, some clients who have suffered substantial losses through our platform may blame our platform, seek to recover their damages from us or bring lawsuits against us.

Because our revenues and profitability depend largely on the receipt of transaction-based compensation, they are prone to significant fluctuations and are difficult to predict. Declines in trading volume generally result in lower revenues from trade execution services, which may affect our financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Our revenues and profitability depend in part on the receipt of transaction-based compensation or commissions for trades we execute in the market, which are often affected by factors beyond our control, including economic and political conditions, broad trends in business and finance and changes in the markets in which such transactions occur. Weakness in the markets in which we facilitate executions, including economic slowdowns, have historically resulted in reduced trading volumes for us. Declines in trading volumes generally result in lower revenues from trade execution activities. Lower levels of volatility generally have the same directional impact. Declines in market values of securities or other financial instruments can also result in illiquid markets, which can also result in lower revenues and profitability from trade execution activities. Lower price levels of securities and other financial instruments, as well as compressed bid/ask spreads, which often follow lower pricing, can further result in reduced revenues and profitability. These factors can also increase the potential risk for losses on securities or other financial instruments held in inventory and buyers and sellers may be unable to fulfill their obligations, settle their trades, claims and litigation. Any of the foregoing factors could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

Our business is also subject to general economic and political conditions, in particular the economic and political conditions of the markets in which we operate, such as macroeconomic and monetary policies, legislation and regulations affecting the financial and securities industries, upward and downward trends in the business and financial sectors, inflation, currency fluctuations, availability of short-term and long-term funding sources, cost of funding and the level and volatility of interest rates. For example, volatility and drops in stock market performance and uncertainties in macroeconomic conditions caused by global calamities such as the COVID-19 pandemic and/or eruptions of regional tensions could negatively impact our revenues and profitability. As a result of these risks, our income and operating results may be subject to significant fluctuations. See “—We face risks related to health epidemics, natural disasters and other calamities, which could significantly disrupt our operations and adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operation.”

There have been rising tensions in international economic relations in recent periods, including those between the United States and China. For example, in 2018 and 2019, the United States imposed import tariffs on specified products imported from China, and China has responded by imposing retaliatory tariffs on goods exported from the United States. In August 2020, political tensions between the United States and China have escalated due to, among other things, trade disputes, the COVID-19 outbreak, sanctions imposed by the U.S. Department of Treasury on certain officials of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region and the PRC central government and the executive orders issued by former U.S. President Donald J. Trump prohibiting certain transactions with ByteDance Ltd. and WeChat-related transactions with Tencent Holdings Ltd. and the respective subsidiaries of such companies. Although the above-mentioned executive orders had been subsequently withdrawn by the Biden Administration, rising trade, political and regulatory tension between the United States and China could reduce levels of trades, investments, technological exchanges and other economic activities between the two major economies, which would have a material adverse effect on global economic conditions and the stability of global financial markets. Any of these factors could have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations.

On August 6, 2020, the former President of the United States issued an executive order prohibiting “any transactions that is related to WeChat by any person or with respect to any property, subject to the jurisdiction of the United States with Tencent Holdings Ltd., Shenzhen, China, or any subsidiary of that entity, as identified by the Secretary of Commerce under section 1(c) of this order.” The ban was subsequently lifted by the Biden Administration. As of the Latest Practicable Date, entities directly or beneficially owned by Tencent Holdings Limited owned approximately 22.4% of the total issued share capital of the Company and approximately 31.1% of the voting power of the total issued and outstanding share capital of our company, and we have certain transactions with Tencent. See “Item 7. Major Shareholders and Related Party Transactions—B. Related Party Transactions—Transactions with Tencent.” We also have business operations and hold relevant licenses in the United States, which had limited revenue contribution as of the date of this annual report. Although we are of the view that there had been no material impact of the tensions between the U.S. and China on our operations and financial performance as of the date of this annual report, we cannot assure you that there will not be legislation, rules or further executive orders prohibiting our business collaborations with Tencent. Upon the occurrence of such events, our business will be adversely impacted. In addition, any current and future actions or escalations by either the United States or China may cause global economic turmoil and potentially have a negative impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations, and we cannot provide any assurance as to whether such actions will occur or the form that they may take. See also “—The ADSs may be delisted and prohibited from trading in the United States under the HFCAA in the future if the PCAOB is unable to inspect or investigate completely auditors located in China, which will materially and adversely affect the value of your investment.”

If we fail to protect our platform or the information of our users and clients, whether due to cyber-attacks, computer viruses, physical or electronic break-in, breaches by third parties or other reasons, we may be subject to liabilities imposed by relevant laws and regulations, and our reputation and business may be materially and adversely affected.

Our computer system, the networks we use, the networks and online trading platforms of the exchanges and other third parties with whom we interact, are potentially vulnerable to physical or electronic computer break-ins, viruses and similar disruptive problems or security breaches. A party that is able to circumvent our security measures could misappropriate proprietary information or customer information, jeopardize the confidential nature of the information we transmit over the Internet and mobile network or cause interruptions in our operations. We or our service providers may be required to invest significant resources to protect against the threat of security breaches or to alleviate problems caused by any breaches.

We collect, store and process certain personal and other sensitive data from our users and clients, which makes us a potentially vulnerable target to cyber-attacks, computer viruses, or similar disruptions. While we have taken steps to protect the confidential information that we have access to, our security measures could be breached. Because the techniques used to sabotage or obtain unauthorized access to systems change frequently and generally are not recognized until they are launched against a target, we may not be able to anticipate these techniques or implement adequate preventative measures. Any accidental or intentional security breaches or other unauthorized access to our system could cause confidential user information to be stolen and used for criminal purposes. Security breaches or unauthorized access to confidential information could also expose us to liability related to the loss of the information, time-consuming and expensive litigation and negative publicity. We have not experienced any material cyber-security breaches or been subject to any material breaches of any of our cyber-security measures as of the date of this annual report.

In addition, leakages of confidential information may be caused by third-party service providers or business partners. If security measures are breached because of third-party action, employee error, malfeasance or otherwise, or if design flaws in our technology infrastructure are exposed and exploited, our relationships with users and clients could be severely damaged, we may become susceptible to future claims if our users and clients suffer damages, and could incur significant liability and our business and operations could be adversely affected. Furthermore, our corporate clients may utilize our technology to serve their own employees and customers. Any failure or perceived failure by us to prevent information security breaches or to comply with privacy policies or privacy-related legal obligations, or any compromise of security that results in the unauthorized release or transfer of personally identifiable information or other customer data, could cause our clients to lose trust in us and could expose us to legal claims.

Our operations and services involve collection, processing, and storage of significant amounts of data concerning our clients, business partners and employees and may be subject to complex and evolving laws and regulations regarding privacy and data protection and cybersecurity. If we fail to comply with the relevant laws and regulations, our business, results of operations and financial condition may be adversely affected.

We are subject to a variety of laws, regulations and other legal and regulatory obligations related to the protection of personal data, privacy and information security in the regions where we do business, and there has been and may continue to be a significant increase in such laws and regulations that restrict or control the use of personal data. In China, a number of regulations, guidelines and other measures on cybersecurity and privacy and data privacy have been and are expected to be adopted, including but not limited to, the Cybersecurity Law effective in June 2017, the Information Security Technology—Personal Information Security Specification, or the China Specification, effective in October 2020, the Personal Information Protection Law of the PRC, or the Personal Information Protection Law, effective in November 2021, the Measures on Security Assessment of Cross-border Data Transfer, or the Data Export Measures, effective in September 2022, and the Practical Guidance on Cybersecurity Standard – the Regulations on Safety Verification in Cross-border Personal Information Processing, issued in December 2022. See “Item 4. Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Regulation—Overview of the Laws and Regulations Relating to Our Business and Operations in China—Regulations on Cybersecurity and Privacy.”

Since all the aforementioned laws and regulations are relatively new, there are uncertainties as to their interpretation and application, especially in relation to their applicability and requirements for our offshore subsidiaries when they engage in personal information processing activities for natural persons within Mainland China, including the information collection activities conducted by our offshore subsidiaries outside Mainland China. We may need to take certain additional measures in the future to be in compliance with the Personal Information Protection Law. See “Item 4. Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Regulation—Overview of the Laws and Regulations Relating to Our Business and Operations in China—Regulations on Cybersecurity and Privacy—Regulations on Privacy Protection.”

Regulatory requirements on cybersecurity and data privacy are constantly evolving and can be subject to varying interpretations or significant changes, resulting in uncertainties about the scope of our responsibilities in that regard. For example, the SCNPC promulgated the PRC Data Security Law, which took effect on September 1, 2021. The Data Security Law provides for a security review procedure for the data activities that may affect national security. In addition, the Personal Information Protection Law provides that critical information infrastructure operators or personal information processors whose processing of personal information reaches the threshold amount prescribed by the CAC, must store within the PRC the personal information collected or generated by them within the PRC. Unless otherwise a security assessment is not required as provided by law, administrative regulations or the national cyberspace authority, where it is necessary to provide such information to an overseas recipient, a security assessment organized by the CAC must have been passed. On December 28, 2021, the CAC, the NDRC, the MIIT, and several other PRC governmental authorities jointly issued the Cybersecurity Review Measures, which became effective on February 15, 2022 and replaced the Measures for Cybersecurity Review published on April 13, 2020. Pursuant to Cybersecurity Review Measures, critical information infrastructure operators (“CIIO”) that purchase network products and services and network platform operators engaging in data processing activities that affect or may affect national security are subject to cybersecurity review under the Cybersecurity Review Measures. On March 22, 2024, the CAC promulgated the Provisions on Promoting and Regulating Cross-border Data Flows, which is aimed at protecting data security, personal information rights and interests, and promoting the orderly and free flow of data in accordance with the law. On the same day, the CAC promulgated the Guidelines to Applications for Security Assessment of Outbound Data Transfers (Second Edition) and the Guidelines to the Filing of the Standard Contract for Outbound Transfer of Personal Information (Second Edition), in order to guide and help data handlers to apply for security assessment of outbound data transfers and for filing of the standard contract for outbound transfer of personal information in a regulated and orderly manner.

Furthermore, taking the Regulations on the Security Protection of Critical Information Infrastructure, or the CII Security Protection Regulations, and the Administrative Measures on Data Security in the Field of Industry and Information Technology (for Trial Implementation) issued by the MIIT, or the Trial Data Security Measures in the IIT Field, on December 8, 2022, into consideration, the exact scope of the CIIO under the Cybersecurity Review Measures and the current regulatory regime also remains unclear. As the rules for identification of CIIO with respect to our presence in the PRC have not been formulated nor promulgated yet; and we have not received any notice from any relevant governmental authority that we are identified as CIIO, we do not believe we are classified as a CIIO as of the date of this annual report. However, the PRC government authorities may have wide discretion in the interpretation and enforcement of these laws; therefore, it is uncertain whether we would be deemed as a CIIO under PRC law in the future. In the event we are classified as a CIIO or otherwise become under investigation or review by the CAC, we may have to substantially change certain of our current practice and our operations may be materially and adversely affected.

Since many of the PRC laws and regulations on cybersecurity and privacy and data privacy are constantly evolving, there are uncertainties as to the interpretation and application of these regulations and how these will be enforced by relevant regulatory authorities, there also remains uncertainties as to the applicability and requirements of these regulations for our business, operation, or our presence in Mainland China. The measures we have implemented could still be deemed insufficient, improper, or even invasive of user privacy by the government authorities, which may result in penalties, including fines, suspension of business activities, restrictions on new user registrations (even temporarily) and revocation of licenses. Consequently, our reputation and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected. In addition, the activities of third parties such as our customers and business partners are beyond our control. If our business partners violate the laws and regulations relating to cybersecurity, data privacy and personal information protection, or fail to fully comply with the service agreements with us, or if any of our employees fails to comply with our internal control measures and misuse the information, we may be subject to penalties and other legal liabilities. Furthermore, as the enforcement regime with regard to cybersecurity, data security, data privacy and personal information protection has been evolving and PRC regulators have been increasingly focusing on regulation in these areas, some of our business operations may be subject to enhanced oversight and scrutiny. As a result, we may be involved in enquiries, claims, complaints or other administrative actions from time to time, which are subject to the uncertainties associated with the evolving legislative activities and varied local enforcement practices. Any failure or perceived failure to comply with all applicable data privacy and protection laws and regulations or to take prompt rectification actions as required by the enforcement authorities, any failure or perceived failure of our business partners to do so, or any failure or perceived failure of our employees to comply with our internal control measures, may result in negative publicity and legal proceedings or regulatory actions against us, and could damage our reputation, discourage current and potential users and customers from using our products or services and subject us to fines, damages and rectification, which could have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations. As of the date of this annual report, we had not been involved in any investigations on cybersecurity review made by the CAC, and we had not received any inquiry, notice, warning, or sanctions in such respect that have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects.

The relevant regulatory authorities in China continue to monitor the websites and apps in relation to the protection of personal data, privacy and information security, and may impose additional requirements from time to time. The relevant regulatory authorities also release, from time to time, their monitoring results and require relevant enterprises listed in such notices to rectify their non-compliance. We have been and may also in the future be subject to the modification and rectification imposed by the relevant regulatory authorities, including those issued publicly. We had received a few such rectification notices and completed the rectification work in satisfaction of the relevant notices and regulatory requirements. We have not received further comments from the regulatory authorities on our rectification measures, nor have we received any final clearance on these measures. There is no assurance that the regulatory authorities will deem our rectification measures to be sufficient, or that they will issue any final clearance to us.

Similarly, Hong Kong, Singapore, the United States, Australia, Japan, Canada and Malaysia also have their respective data privacy legislation that regulates the collection, use, protection and handling of personal data. Under the relevant legislation, while the precise requirements may differ from jurisdiction to jurisdiction, in general, data users are required to comply with various data protection principles in relation to the requirement of lawful and fair collection of personal data, consent of data subjects, retention of personal data, use and disclosure of personal data, security of personal data, personal data policies and practices, and rights to access and correction of personal data.

There are uncertainties as to the interpretation and application of laws in one jurisdiction which may be interpreted and applied in a manner inconsistent to another jurisdiction and may conflict with our current policies and practices or require changes to the features of our system. If we are unable to address any information protection concerns, any compromise of security that results unauthorized disclosure or transfer of personal data, or to comply with the then applicable laws and regulations, we may incur additional costs and liability and result in governmental enforcement actions, litigation, fines and penalties or adverse publicity and could cause our users and clients to lose trust in us, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects. We may also be subject to new laws, regulations or standards or new interpretations of existing laws, regulations or standards, including those in the areas of data security and data privacy, which could require us to incur additional costs and restrict our business operations.

Our business growth and results of operations may be affected by changes in global and regional macroeconomic conditions.

Uncertainties relating to regional and global economic conditions and regulatory changes pose a risk as retail investors and businesses may postpone spending in response to credit constraint, rising unemployment rates, financial market volatility, government austerity programs, negative financial news, declines in income or asset values and/or other factors. These worldwide and regional economic conditions could affect and reduce investment behavior and appetites of retail investors and have a material adverse effect on the demand for our products and services. Demand also could differ materially from our expectations as a result of currency fluctuations. Other factors that could influence worldwide or regional demand include changes in fuel and other energy costs, conditions in the real estate and mortgage markets, unemployment, labor and healthcare costs, access to credit, consumer confidence and other macroeconomic factors. These and other economic factors could materially and adversely affect demand for our products and services. Additionally, continued turbulence in the international markets may adversely affect our ability to access the capital markets to meet liquidity needs.

We face risks related to health epidemics, natural disasters and other calamities, which could significantly disrupt our operations and adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operation.

We are vulnerable to health epidemics, natural disasters and other calamities. Any of such occurrences could cause severe disruption to our daily operations and may even require a temporary closure of our corporate offices globally, which may disrupt our operations and adversely affect our results of operations. In addition, any of such occurrences could cause significant market volatility and declines in general economic activities. Unrest, terrorist threats and the potential for war in the Middle East and elsewhere may increase market volatility across the globe.

Our business could be adversely affected by the effects of the health epidemics, such as the COVID-19 pandemic, Ebola virus disease, H1N1 flu, H7N9 flu, avian flu, Severe Acute Respiratory Syndrome, or SARS, or other epidemics. Our business operations could be disrupted if any of our employees is suspected of having the foregoing or other epidemics, since it could require our employees to be quarantined and/or our offices to be disinfected. For example, during the COVID-19 pandemic, we took a series of measures in response to the COVID-19 pandemic to protect our employees, including, among others, temporary closure of some offices, remote working arrangements for our employees and travel restrictions or suspension. In general, while these measures reduced the efficiency of our operations, we were not significantly impacted in the past and as of the date of this annual report and have benefitted from an increase in funds flow and trading volume due to clients' switching to online trading when physical, offline facilities were closed. In addition, our results of operations could be adversely affected to the extent that any of these epidemics harms the Chinese and global economy in general.

We are also vulnerable to natural disasters and other calamities. Fire, floods, typhoons, earthquakes, power loss, telecommunications failures, break-ins, war, riots, terrorist attacks or similar events may give rise to server interruptions, breakdowns, system failures, technology platform failures or internet failures, which could cause the loss or corruption of data or malfunctions of software or hardware as well as adversely affect our ability to provide products and services through our platform.

In addition, our results of operations could be adversely affected to the extent that any health epidemic, natural disaster or other calamities harms the Chinese and global economies in general. Our headquarters are located in Shenzhen and Hong Kong, where most of our management and employees currently reside. Most of our system hardware and back-up systems are hosted in facilities located in Shenzhen, Hong Kong, Singapore, the United States, Australia and other countries or cities where we conduct business operations and the storage location of our user data is dependent on the platform where users are based and the jurisdiction in which users are registered. Consequently, if any natural disasters, health epidemics or other public safety concerns were to affect Shenzhen, Hong Kong, Singapore, the United States, Australia or other countries or cities where we conduct business operations, our operation may experience material disruptions, which may materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our current level of commission and fee rates may decline in the future. Any material reduction in our commission or fee rates could reduce our profitability.

We derive a significant portion of our revenues from commissions and fees paid by our clients for trading securities through our platform. In 2021, 2022 and 2023, our brokerage commission income and handling charge income amounted to HK\$3,913.0 million, HK\$4,007.6 million and HK\$3,944.8 million (US\$505.0 million), representing 55.0%, 52.6% and 39.4% of our total revenues during the same years, respectively. We may experience pressure on our commission or fee rates as a result of competition we face in the online brokerage service industry. Some of our competitors offer a broader range of services to a larger client base and enjoy higher trading volumes than we do. Consequently, our competitors may be able to and willing to offer trading services at lower commission or fee rates than we currently offer or may be able to offer. For example, some brokers in Hong Kong and the United States offer zero commission fees or similar policies to attract retail securities investors. As a result of this pricing competition, we could lose both market share and revenues. We believe that any downward pressure on commission or fee rates would likely continue and intensify as we continue to develop our business and gain recognition in our markets. A decline in our commission or fee rates could lower our revenues, which would adversely affect our profitability. In addition, our competitors may offer other financial incentives such as rebates or discounts in order to induce trading in their systems rather than in ours. If our commission or fee rate decreases significantly, our operating and financial results may be materially and adversely affected.

Fluctuations in market interest rates may negatively affect our financial condition and results of operations.

We derive a part of our revenues from charging interests on margin balances in connection with our margin financing and securities lending businesses. In 2021, 2022 and 2023, our revenues from interest income derived from our margin financing and securities lending businesses amounted to HK\$2,118.0 million, HK\$2,088.3 million and HK\$2,807.4 million (US\$359.4 million), representing 29.8%, 27.4% and 28.1% of our total revenues during the same years, respectively. For the same years, our interest income derived from bank deposits were HK\$197.4 million, HK\$986.4 million and HK\$2,482.9 million (US\$317.9 million), representing 2.8%, 13.0% and 24.8% of our total revenues during the same years, respectively. The trend of the level of interest rates is an important factor affecting our earnings. A decline in interest rates may have a negative impact on our interest income and thus adversely impact our total revenues. While we generally derive higher interest income when there is an increase in market interest rates, a rise in interest rates may also cause our interest expenses to increase. If we are unable to effectively manage our interest rate risk, changes in interest rates could have a material adverse effect on our profitability.

Although our management believes that it has implemented effective management strategies to reduce the potential effects of changes in interest rates on our results of operations, any substantial, unexpected or prolonged change in market interest rates could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations. Also, our interest rate risk modeling techniques and assumptions likely may not fully predict or capture the impact of actual interest rate changes on our balance sheet. For further discussion of how changes in interest rates could impact us, see "Item 11. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk—Interest rate risk" of this annual report.

We may suffer significant losses from credit exposures arising from our margin financing, securities lending, IPO loans, and stock-pledged loan businesses. In addition, we need adequate funding at reasonable costs to successfully operate these businesses, and access to adequate funding at reasonable costs cannot be assured.

Our margin financing, securities lending, IPO loans, and stock-pledged loan businesses are subject to the fundamental risk that borrowers and other counterparties will be unable to perform their obligations. Our credit exposures arise primarily from loans and advances to borrowers, which include margin loans, IPO loans extended to clients and other advances, mainly collateralized by securities and carried at the amortized cost, net of an allowance for credit losses. As of December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023, our outstanding loans and advances amounted to HK\$29.6 billion, HK\$26.7 billion and HK\$32.5 billion (US\$4.2 billion), respectively. For more information regarding the loans and advances, see “Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—B. Liquidity and Capital Resources—Loans and Advances” and Note 6 to our consolidated financial statements included in this annual report. Our credit risk exposure may be exacerbated by adverse economic or market trends, as well as increased volatility in relevant markets or financial instruments. For example, adverse economic effects stemming from rising inflation and recession risk, disruptions to economic activity, or a decline in collateral prices could adversely affect the creditworthiness of certain counterparties, leading to elevated credit risks for us. In addition, our credit risk exposure will also materially increase if the collateral we hold cannot be realized or can only be liquidated at prices insufficient to fully cover our risk exposure. As of December 31, 2023, we recorded an allowance for credit losses of HK\$45.9 million (US\$5.9 million), including a HK\$5.0 million (US\$0.6 million) allowance relating to stock-pledged loans. Any expansion of our margin financing, securities lending, IPO loans, and stock-pledged loan businesses could also subject us to greater credit risks and adversely affect our business, prospects and financial conditions.

We have adopted comprehensive internal policies and procedures designed to manage credits risks. For example, with respect to the margin financing business, once the margin value falls below the outstanding amount of the relevant loan extended as a result of a market downturn or adverse movement in the prices of the pledged securities, we will make a margin call requesting the client to deposit additional funds, sell securities or pledge additional securities to top up their margin value. If the client’s margin value still falls below the required standard, we will initiate our liquidation protection mechanism on a real-time basis to bring the client’s account into margin compliance. As we incurred losses from and experienced disputes arising out of margin financing historically, we may continue to be exposed to credit risks associated with our margin financing, securities lending, IPO loans, and stock-pledged loan businesses, and we may continue to experience disputes with our clients after we make the margin calls. In particular, we may not always be able to fully recover the margin value through margin calls and our exposure to credit loss may be exacerbated during periods of high market volatility. In certain periods, the securities pledged by our clients may be concentrated on a limited number of securities which may result in a concentration of our credit exposures to such securities. In the event we need to liquidate a large amount of certain pledged securities, it may put a further downward pressure on the price of such securities and we may not be able to fully recover the margin value.

In addition, with regard to receivables, there is no assurance that all our counterparties will meet their payment obligations on time, in full or at all. As of December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023, the balance of our receivables amounted to HK\$10.4 billion, HK\$9.8 billion and HK\$10.1 billion (US\$1.3 billion), respectively. If we fail to adequately manage our credit risks and significant amounts due to us are not settled on time, our performance, liquidity, results of operations and financial condition will be adversely affected. See “—Our risk management policies and procedures may not be fully effective in identifying or mitigating risk exposure in all market environments or against all types of risks, and as a result, our business operations and financial conditions may be adversely affected.”

Moreover, the growth and success of our margin financing, securities lending, IPO loans, and stock-pledged loan businesses depend on the availability of adequate funding to meet our client demand for loans through our platforms. We provided margin financing, securities lending, IPO loans, and stock-pledged loan services for securities listed on the Hong Kong Stock Exchange and the major stock exchanges in the U.S. We derive the funding from a variety of sources, including funding secured from commercial banks, other licensed financial institutions and other parties as well as financing generated from our business operations. To the extent there is insufficient funding from institutional funding partners who are willing to accept the credit risk related to the collateral from our clients, the funds available to us might be limited and our ability to provide margin financing, securities lending, IPO loans, and stock-pledged loan services to our clients to address their demand for loans would be adversely impacted. In addition, as we strive to offer our clients competitively priced services and the online brokerage market is intensely competitive, we may attempt to further reduce our interest expenses from our funding partners. If we cannot continue to maintain our relationship with these funding partners and obtain adequate funding at reasonable costs, we may not be able to continue to offer or grow our lending businesses. To the extent that our funding partners find the risk-adjusted returns with us less attractive, we may not be able to obtain the requisite level of funding at reasonable costs, or at all. If we are unable to provide our clients with margin loans or fund the loans on a timely basis due to insufficient funding or less favorable pricing compared to those of our competitors, it would harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

The wealth management products that we distribute involve various risks and failure to identify or fully appreciate such risks may negatively affect our reputation, client relationships, results of operations and financial conditions.

We offer our clients access to money market, fixed income, equity, balanced, private funds as well as bonds, catering to the different investment targets and risk preferences of our clients. These products often have complex structures and involve various risks, including default risks, interest risks, liquidity risks, market risks, counterparty risks, fraud risks and other risks. In addition, we are subject to regulations in relation to wealth management products distributed in different jurisdictions, and there is no assurance that our operations will be deemed as being in full compliance with such regulations at all times.

Our success in distributing our wealth management products distribution services depends, in part, on our ability to successfully identify the risks associated with such products and services, and failure to identify or fully appreciate such risks may negatively affect our reputation, client relationships, results of operations and financial conditions. Although we do not guarantee the principal or the return of the wealth management products available through our platform and do not bear any liabilities for any loss to capital invested in the products, we must be cautious of the selection of the financial products we offer and must accurately describe the risks associated with those products for our clients. Although we enforce and implement strict risk management policies and procedures, such risk management policies and procedures may not be fully effective in mitigating the risk exposure for all of our clients in all market environments or covering all types of risks. If we fail to identify and fully appreciate the risks associated with the financial products we offer, or fail to disclose such risks to our clients, or if our clients suffer financial losses or other damages resulting from the financial products we offer, our reputation, client relationships, results of operations and financial conditions will be materially and adversely affected.

If we fail to respond in a timely and cost-effective manner to the needs of our users and clients or if our new service offerings do not achieve sufficient market acceptance, our business and results of operations may be materially and adversely affected.

Our future success will depend partially on our ability to develop and introduce new service offerings to respond to the evolving needs of our users and clients in a timely and cost-effective manner. We provide services in markets that are characterized by rapid technological change, evolving industry standards, frequent new service introductions, and increasing demand for higher levels of client experience. In recent years, we have expanded our service offerings for our users and clients from online brokerage services to margin financing services and further to other tools and functions, including the wealth management product distribution service we launched in August 2019, and we may continue to expand our new service offerings in the future. In addition, we also provide certain services to corporate clients. However, we have limited experience in new service offerings, and expansion into new service offerings may involve new risks and challenges that we may not have experienced before. We cannot assure you that we will be able to overcome such new risks and challenges and make our new service offerings successful. Initial timetables for the introduction and development of new service offerings may not be achieved and profitability targets may not prove feasible. External factors, such as compliance with regulations, competition and shifting market preferences, may also impact the successful implementation of our new service offerings. Our personnel and technology systems may fail to adapt to the changes in such new areas or we may fail to effectively integrate new services into our existing operations. We may lack experience in managing our new service offerings. In addition, we may be unable to proceed our operations as planned or compete effectively due to different competitive landscapes in these new areas. Even if we expand our businesses into new jurisdictions or areas, the expansion may not yield intended profitable results. Furthermore, any new service offerings could have a significant impact on the effectiveness of our internal control system. Failure to successfully manage these risks in the development and implementation of new service offerings could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Our ability to anticipate and identify the evolving needs of our users and clients and to develop and introduce new service offerings to address such needs will be a significant factor in maintaining or improving our competitive position and prospects for growth. We may also have to incur substantial unanticipated costs to maintain and further strengthen such ability. Our success will also depend on our ability to develop and introduce new services and enhance existing services for our users and clients in a timely manner. Even if we introduce new and enhanced services to the market, they may not achieve market acceptance.

We believe that we must continue to make investments to support ongoing research and development in order to develop new or enhanced service offerings to remain competitive. We need to continue to develop and introduce new services that incorporate the latest technological advancements in response to evolving user and client needs. Our business and results of operations could be adversely affected if we do not anticipate or respond adequately to technological developments or the changing needs of our users and clients. We cannot assure you that any such investments in research and development will lead to any corresponding increase in revenue.

We depend on our proprietary technology, and our future results may be impacted if we cannot maintain technological superiority in our industry.

Our past success has largely been attributable to our sophisticated proprietary technology that has empowered the efficient operations of our platform. We have benefited from the fact that the type of proprietary technology equivalent to which we employ has not been widely available to our competitors. If our technology becomes more widely available to our current or future competitors for any reason, our operating results may be adversely affected.

Additionally, to keep pace with changing technologies and client demands, we must correctly interpret and address market trends and enhance the features and functionality of our technology in response to these trends, which may lead to significant research and development costs. We may be unable to accurately determine the needs of our users and clients or the trends in the online brokerage industry or to design and implement the appropriate features and functionality of our technology in a timely and cost-effective manner, which could result in decreased demand for our services and a corresponding decrease in our revenue. Also, any adoption or development of similar or more advanced technologies by our competitors may require that we devote substantial resources to the development of more advanced technology to remain competitive. The markets in which we compete are characterized by rapidly changing technology, evolving industry standards and changing trading systems, practices and techniques. Although we have been at the forefront of many of these developments in the past, we may not be able to keep up with these rapid changes in the future, develop new technology, realize a return on amounts invested in developing new technologies or remain competitive in the future.

In addition, we must protect our systems against physical damage from fire, earthquakes, power loss, telecommunications failures, computer viruses, hacker attacks, physical break-ins and similar events. Any software or hardware damage or failure that causes interruption or an increase in response time of our proprietary technology could reduce client satisfaction and decrease usage of our services.

Unexpected network interruptions, security breaches or computer virus attacks and failures in our information technology systems could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our information technology systems support substantially all phases of our operations and are an essential part of our technology infrastructure. If our systems fail to perform, we could experience disruptions in operations, slower response time or decreased customer satisfaction. We must process, record and monitor a large number of transactions and our operations are highly dependent on the integrity of our technology systems and our ability to make timely enhancements and additions to our systems. System interruptions, errors or downtime can result from a variety of causes, including unexpected interruptions to the internet infrastructure, technological failures, changes to our systems, erroneous or corrupted data, changes in customer usage patterns, linkages with third-party systems and power failures. Our systems are also vulnerable to disruptions from human error, execution errors, errors in models such as those used for risk management and compliance, employee misconduct, unauthorized trading, external fraud, computer viruses, distributed denial of service attacks, computer viruses or cyberattacks, terrorist attacks, natural disaster, power outage, capacity constraints, software flaws, events impacting our key business partners and vendors, and other similar events.

Our internet-based business depends on the performance and reliability of the internet infrastructure. We cannot assure you that the internet infrastructure we depend on will remain sufficiently reliable for our needs. Any failure to maintain the performance, reliability, security or availability of our network infrastructure may cause significant damage to our ability to attract and retain users and clients. Major risks involving our network infrastructure include:

- breakdowns or system failures resulting in a prolonged shutdown of our servers;
- disruption or failure in the national backbone networks in China, which would make it impossible for users and clients to access our online and mobile platforms;
- physical or cyber based attacks on our servers and other network infrastructure, which may result in disruptions to our network and damages to our technology infrastructure;
- damage from natural disasters or other catastrophic events such as typhoon, volcanic eruption, earthquake, flood, telecommunications failure, or other similar events; and
- any infection by or spread of computer viruses or other system failures.

In addition, any network interruptions or inadequacy on the part of our third-party partners may result in disruptions to the services we provide to our users and clients. For example, there have been occasions where some of our clients were not able to timely execute trades because of poor or delayed performances of software, infrastructure or systems of our third-party partners, which may be exacerbated by sudden increase in trading or other user activity volume. We also experienced system shutdown in the past. Such disruptions and other interruptions in the availability of our services could reduce user and client satisfaction and result in a reduction in the activity level of our users and clients as well as the number of clients making trading transactions through our platform. See “—Failure or poor performance of third-party software, infrastructure or systems on which we rely could adversely affect our business.” Furthermore, increases in the volume of traffic on our online and mobile platforms could strain the capacity of our existing computer systems and bandwidth, which could lead to slower response times or system failures. This could cause a disruption or suspension in our service delivery, which could hurt our brand and reputation. We may need to incur additional costs to upgrade our technology infrastructure and computer systems in order to accommodate increased demand if we anticipate that our systems cannot handle higher volumes of traffic and transaction in the future. In addition, it could take an extended period of time to restore full functionality to our technology or other operating systems in the event of an unforeseen occurrence, which could affect our ability to process and settle client transactions. Despite our efforts to identify areas of risk, oversee operational areas involving risks, and implement policies and procedures designed to manage these risks, there can be no assurance that we will not suffer unexpected losses, reputational damage or regulatory actions due to technology or other operational failures or errors, including those of our vendors or other third parties.

Failure or poor performance of third-party software, infrastructure or systems on which we rely could adversely affect our business.

We rely on third parties to provide and maintain certain infrastructure that is critical to our business. For example, a strategic partner provides services to us in connection with various aspects of our operations and systems. If such services become limited, restricted, curtailed or less effective or more expensive in any way or become unavailable to us for any reason, our business may be materially and adversely affected. The infrastructure of our third-party service providers may malfunction or fail due to events out of our control, which could disrupt our operations and have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows. Any failure to maintain and renew our relationships with these third parties on commercially favorable terms, or to enter into similar relationships in the future, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

We also rely on certain third-party software, third-party computer systems and service providers, including clearing systems, exchange systems, alternate trading systems, order-routing systems, internet service providers, communications facilities and other facilities. Any interruption in these third-party services or software, deterioration in their performance, or other improper operation could interfere with our trading activities, cause losses due to erroneous or delayed responses, or otherwise be disruptive to our business. In addition, as we work with third parties to execute trading orders, our ability to successfully and timely execute these trades for our clients depends on the performance of third parties systems, failure of which may result in potential losses for our clients, which in turn may result in potential claims or litigations brought against us and adversely affect our business and reputation. In addition, if our arrangements with any third party are terminated, we may not be able to find an alternative source of software or systems support on a timely basis or on commercially reasonable terms. This could also have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

We rely on a number of external service providers for certain key market information and data, technology, processing and supporting functions. Any disruptions with the provision of their services may affect our ability to deliver products and services, maintain normal business operations and as a result, affect our results of operations and financial condition materially and adversely.

We rely on a number of external service providers for certain key market information and data, technology, processing and supporting functions. Furthermore, external content providers provide us with financial information, market news, charts, futures and stock quotes and other fundamental data that we offer to our clients and users. These service providers face technical, operational and security risks of their own. Any significant failures by them, including improper use or disclosure of our confidential client, employee or company information, could interrupt our business, cause us to incur losses and harm our reputation. Particularly, we have contracted with affiliates of Nasdaq, Hong Kong Exchange and Clearing Limited and Singapore Exchange and a few other institutions to allow our clients to access real-time market information data, which are essential for our clients to make their investment decisions and take actions. If the data provided by such information providers were inaccurate or incomplete, or if such information providers fail to update or deliver the data in a timely manner as provided in the agreements, our clients may suffer losses and our business operations and reputation can be materially and adversely affected.

We cannot assure you that the external service providers will be able to continue to provide these services to meet our current needs in an efficient and cost-effective manner, or that they will be able to adequately expand their services to meet our needs in the future. The external service providers' ability to consistently provide these services is subject to risks from unfavorable political, economic, legal or other developments, such as social or political instability, changes in governmental policies or changes in the applicable laws and regulations.

An interruption in or the cessation of service by any external service provider as a result of system failures, capacity constraints, financial constraints or problems, unanticipated trading market closures or for any other reason and our inability to make alternative arrangements in a smooth and timely manner, if at all, could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Further, disputes might arise out of or in connection with the agreements regarding our or the service providers' performance of the obligations thereunder. To the extent that any service provider disagrees with us on the quality of the products or services, terms and conditions of the payment or other provisions of such agreements, we may face claims, disputes, litigations or other proceedings initiated by such service provider against us. We may incur substantial expenses and require significant attention of management in defending against these claims, regardless of their merit. We could also face damages to our reputation as a result of such claims, and our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects could be materially and adversely affected.

If major mobile application distribution channels change their standard terms and conditions in a manner that is detrimental to us, or terminate their existing relationship with us, our business, financial condition and results of operations may be materially and adversely affected.

We currently rely on Apple's app store, Google's Play Store and Android app stores to distribute our mobile applications to users. As such, the promotion, distribution and operation of our application are subject to such distribution platforms' standard terms and policies for application developers, which are subject to the interpretation of, and frequent changes by, these distribution channels. If these third-party distribution platforms change their terms and conditions in a manner that is detrimental to us, or refuse to distribute our application, or if any other major distribution channel with which we would like to seek collaboration refuses to collaborate with us in the future, our business, financial condition and results of operations may be materially and adversely affected.

We have not obtained licenses from relevant PRC regulatory authorities in connection with some of the information and services available on our platform. Future change in regulations and rules may impose additional requirements or restrictions on our platform.

PRC regulations impose sanctions for engaging in disseminating analysis, forecasting, advisory or other information related to securities and securities markets without having obtained the Securities Investment Consultancy Qualifications in China. See “Item 4. Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Regulation—Overview of the Laws and Regulations Relating to Our Business and Operations in China—Regulations on Securities Business—Regulations on the Securities Investment Consulting Service.” We have not obtained the Securities Investment Consultancy Qualifications in China. Without the required qualifications, we should refrain from as well as explicitly prohibit our users from sharing information related to securities analysis, forecasting or advisory on our platform. However, we cannot assure you that our users will not post articles or share videos that contain analysis, forecasting or advisory content related to securities on our platform. If any of the information or content displayed on our platform is deemed as analysis, forecasting, advisory or other information related to securities or securities markets, or any of our business in the PRC is deemed to be a service providing such information, we may be subject to regulatory measures including warnings, public condemnation, suspension of relevant business and other measures in accordance with applicable laws and regulations. Any such penalties may disrupt our operations or materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

In addition, as part of our services, we post videos for investor education purpose and allow certain of our users to upload and share videos on our platforms through *NiuNiu Community*. According to the Administrative Provisions on Internet Audio-Video Program Services, the provider of audio-video service is required to obtain the Audio and Video Service Permission. See “Item 4. Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Regulation—Overview of the Laws and Regulations Relating to Our Business and Operations in China—Regulations on Internet Service—Regulation on Internet Audio-Visual Program Services.” It is not eligible for us to do so because current PRC laws and regulations require an applicant for the Audio and Video Service Permission to be a wholly state-owned or state-controlled entity. We have not obtained such license for providing internet audio-video program services through our platform in China and may not be able to obtain such license in a timely manner, or at all. We have not received any notices nor have we been subject to regulatory measures from the National Radio and Television Administration as of the date of this annual report. During the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023, the revenue generated from relevant internet audio-video program services was less than 0.01% of our total revenue per year and the absence of such license did not have any material adverse impact on our business and operations. However, if we are required to obtain an Audio and Video Service Permission or other additional licenses or approvals in connection with our video-based services in China, we may be subject to various penalties, such as confiscation of the net revenues that were generated through the unlicensed internet activities, imposition of fines and termination or restriction of such service offering.

Furthermore, PRC regulations require platforms that disseminate internet news and information services to obtain the License for Internet News Information Services. See “Item 4. Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Regulation—Overview of the Laws and Regulations Relating to Our Business and Operations in China—Regulation on Internet Service—Regulation on Internet News Dissemination.” According to the Provisions for the Administration of Internet News Information Services, various qualifications and requirements which service providers shall meet have been provided in this regulation, for example, it shall be staffed by full-time news editors, content reviewers and technical support engineers who are suitable for its services and there are venues, facilities and capital that are appropriate for its services. The Implementation Rules for the Administration of the Licensing for Internet-based News Information Services further clarifies that only a news agency (including the controlling shareholder of a news agency) or an entity under news publicity authorities may apply for a license for editing and publishing services in respect of internet-based news information. Besides, foreign-invested enterprises are not allowed to establish any internet-based news information service entities. As none of our Group companies is a news agency and we may not be able to fulfill such requirements, therefore we have not obtained such license and may not be able to obtain such license in a timely manner, or at all. As our platform displays news and information related to the financial market, we may be deemed as engaging in disseminating news and information through the internet and subject to penalties including imposition of fines and termination or restriction of such service offering. In addition, the PRC government may impose specific requirement on financial information services, which may also affect our business and operations.

In August 2019, we officially launched our online wealth management product distribution service which gives our clients access to money market, fixed income and equity funds products from leading fund houses. According to the Securities Investment Funds Law, any entity that engages in the fund services, including but not limited to sales, investment consulting, information technology system services, shall register or file with the securities regulatory authority of the State Council. See “Item 4. Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Regulation—Overview of the Laws and Regulations Relating to Our Business and Operations in China—Regulations on Securities Business—Regulation on Fund Sales Business.” We do not hold any license or permit in the promotion of, sales of, purchase of or redemption of funds in Mainland China. If certain of our activities in China were deemed by relevant regulators as provision of fund services in Mainland China without the requisite license or permit, we may be subject to penalties including imposition of fines and suspend of such fund sales business.

In addition, as we do not provide cross-border currency conversion services related to Renminbi to PRC residents or institutions, we do not require our clients to submit evidence of approval or registration from relevant authorities with respect to the foreign currency used for offshore investments. However, since the PRC authorities and the commercial banks designated by the SAFE to conduct foreign exchange services have significant amount of discretion in interpreting, implementing and enforcing the relevant foreign exchange rules and regulations, and for many other factors that are beyond our control, we may be subject to further regulatory requirements, including but not limited to verifying evidence of approval from relevant authorities with respect to foreign currency exchange.

PRC laws and regulations are evolving, and there are uncertainties relating to the regulation of different aspects of the services we provide through our platform in China. We cannot assure you that we will not be found in violation of any future laws and regulations or any of the laws and regulations currently in effect due to changes in or discrepancies with respect to the relevant authorities' interpretation of these laws and regulations. In addition, we may be required to obtain additional license or approvals, and we cannot assure you that we will be able to timely obtain or maintain all the required licenses or approvals or make all the necessary filings in the future.

Employee misconduct could expose us to significant legal liability and reputational harm.

We operate in an industry in which integrity and the confidence of our users and clients are of critical importance. During our daily operations, we are subject to the risks of errors and misconduct by our employees, which include:

- engaging in misrepresentation or fraudulent activities when marketing or performing online brokerage and other services to users and clients;
- improperly using or disclosing confidential information of our users and clients or other parties;
- conducting unauthorized activities such as assisting with currency conversion by PRC investors; or
- otherwise not complying with applicable laws and regulations or our internal policies or procedures.

If any of our employees engages in illegal or suspicious activities or other misconduct, we could suffer serious harm to our reputation, financial condition, client relationships and ability to attract new clients and even be subject to regulatory sanctions and significant legal liability. If any sanction was imposed against an employee during his employment with us, even for matters unrelated to us, and his ability to perform certain regulated functions at his current employment with us was temporary impaired due to the sanction. We may also be subject to negative publicity from the sanction that would adversely affect our brand, public image and reputation, as well as potential challenges, suspicions, investigations or alleged claims against us. It is not always possible to deter misconduct by our employees or senior management during the ongoing operations of our business or uncover any misconduct occurred in their past employment, and the precautions we take to detect and prevent any misconduct may not always be effective. Misconduct by our employees, or even unsubstantiated allegations of misconduct, could result in a material adverse effect on our reputation and our business.

Any future change in the regulatory and legal regime for the securities brokerage and wealth management industries in regions where we operate may have a significant impact on our business model. Potential enforcement actions against industry peers could lead to new rules or requirements and may subject us to higher regulatory scrutiny. If we are deemed to have been engaged in any misleading digital engagement practices or trading practices, there could be material adverse effect to our business operations, reputation and prospects.

Firms in the securities brokerage and wealth management industries have been subject to an increasingly regulated environment over recent years, and penalties and fines sought by regulatory authorities have also increased. This regulatory and enforcement environment has created uncertainties with respect to various types of products and services that historically had been offered by us and that were generally believed to be permissible and appropriate. For example, the U.S. securities regulators recently conducted an industry-wide review of the marketing and other business practices of online and app-based broker-dealers, and have also pursued a number of enforcement actions against firms in our industry, including one which resulted in the imposition of substantial monetary sanctions on a leading app-based broker-dealer headquartered in California in the United States. The regulatory scrutiny appears to focus on certain digital engagement practices utilized by on-line and app-based broker-dealers, the adequacy of risk disclosures to retail customers, and whether or not payment for order flow compromises a broker-dealer's obligation to obtain best execution for its customers. While our entities in the United States do not pay for order flow, certain of our user engagement practices in the United States, such as offering prizes (of nominal value) and badges (of no economic value) for trading activity, and related disclosures could be impacted by the current regulatory scrutiny. In this regard, the Chairman of the SEC has indicated a concern that certain digital engagement practices may encourage investors to trade more often than might be appropriate, and has questioned whether this creates a conflict of interest between the broker-dealers and their customers. In July 2023, the SEC proposed new requirements on brokerdealers and investment advisers to address risks to investors from conflicts of interest with the use of predictive data analytics. The rules would materially expand broker-dealer and investment adviser obligations with regard to conflicts of interest that may occur with uses of certain technology covered by the proposed rules. We are assessing how this rule would impact our business, if adopted.

In a separate matter, the State of Massachusetts has sued a leading app-based broker-dealer headquartered in California alleging, among other things, that certain of their customer communications constitute a form of recommendation, thereby triggering a duty of the broker-dealer to act in the best interest of its customers. While the trial court dismissed those parts of the complaint relying upon the fiduciary rule adopted in Massachusetts, the Massachusetts Supreme Judicial Court reversed the trial court's decision and validated the Massachusetts state regulation. Moomoo Financial Inc.'s business strategy is based on providing a self-directed trading platform without making investment recommendations or providing investment advice. An expansion of the definition of what constitutes an investment recommendation could have a material impact on Moomoo Financial Inc.'s business operation. The pending study and enforcement actions against other firms in our industry and relevant negative news coverage and perception could lead to new rules or requirements that could have a material adverse effect upon our business operations, and may subject us to higher regulatory scrutiny in the United States. If we are deemed to have been engaged in any misleading digital engagement practices or trading practices, there could be material adverse effect to our business operations, reputation and prospects. Legislative changes in rules promulgated by government agencies and self-regulatory organizations in various jurisdictions that oversee our businesses and changes in the interpretation or enforcement of existing laws and rules, such as the potential imposition of transaction taxes, may directly affect our model of operation and profitability.

If there is any negative publicity with respect to us, including our business model and practices, our industry peers or our industries in general, the trading price of the ADSs may be volatile and our business and results of operations may be materially and adversely affected.

Our reputation and brand recognition plays an important role in earning and maintaining the trust and confidence of individuals or enterprises that are current or potential users and clients. Our reputation and brand are vulnerable to many threats that can be difficult or impossible to control, and costly or impossible to remediate. Our reputation and brand have been, and may in the future be, negatively affected by a number of factors, including, among others, regulatory developments, inquiries or investigations, lawsuits initiated by clients or other third parties, employee misconduct, perceptions of conflicts of interest and rumors, unfavorable statements made by media outlets, research firms or government officials. Furthermore, despite our efforts to address negative publicity and correct misinformation about our business model and practices, our reputation and brand may continue to be harmed by such negative publicity and misinformation, and the ADSs may experience substantial price volatility as a result.

In addition, any perception that the quality of our online brokerage and other financial services may not be the same as or better than that of other online brokerage and financial service firms can also damage our reputation. Moreover, any negative media publicity about the financial service industry in general or product or service quality problems of other firms in the industry, including our competitors, may also negatively impact our reputation and brand. If we are unable to maintain a good reputation or further enhance our brand recognition, our ability to attract and retain users, clients, third-party partners and key employees could be harmed and, as a result, our business and revenues would be materially and adversely affected.

Policy change relating to investable assets could have an adverse impact on our addressable market.

One of the key drivers for the growth of global online securities market is the investable assets of retail investors. If the regulatory authorities of the relevant jurisdictions governing investable assets of retail investors impose new or amended laws and regulations with respect to these assets, for example, certain control on the funds flow or restricted use of the assets by the investors, the size of investable assets readily available for the online securities market may be significantly reduced, which will result in slow down of the growth of our total addressable market and may subsequently adversely affect our business development and expansion.

In particular, the change of the regulations in the jurisdictions where we have presence may affect the trading activities of our clients, which may significantly reduce the trading volume facilitated by our platform. As our revenues from brokerage commission income depend heavily on the total trading volume facilitated by our platform, the occurrence of any of the above regulatory changes would have a material and adverse impact on our business, operating and financial results.

We may not succeed in promoting and sustaining our brand, which could have an adverse effect on our future growth and business.

A critical component of our future growth is our ability to promote and sustain our brand. Promoting and positioning our brand and platform will depend largely on the success of our marketing efforts, our ability to attract users and clients cost-efficiently and our ability to consistently provide high-quality services and a superior experience. We have incurred and will continue to incur significant expenses related to advertising and other marketing efforts, which may not be effective and may adversely affect our net margins.

In addition, to provide a high-quality user and client experience, we have invested and will continue to invest substantial amounts of resources in the development and functionality of our platform, website, technology infrastructure and client service operations. Our ability to provide a high-quality user and client experience is also highly dependent on external factors over which we may have little or no control, including, without limitation, the reliability and performance of software vendors and business partners. Failure to provide our users and clients with high quality services and experience for any reason could substantially harm our reputation and adversely impact our efforts to develop a trusted brand, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects.

Fraudulent or illegal activities on our platform could negatively impact our brand and reputation and cause the loss of users and clients. As a result, our business may be materially and adversely affected.

We have implemented stringent internal control policies, insider trading, anti-money laundering and other anti-fraud rules and mechanisms on our platform. Nevertheless, we remain subject to the risk of fraudulent or illegal activities both on our platform and associated with our users and clients, funding and other business partners, and third parties handling user and client information. Our resources, technologies and fraud detection tools may be insufficient to accurately detect and prevent fraudulent or illegal activities. Significant increases in fraudulent or illegal activities could negatively impact our brand and reputation, reduce the trading volume facilitated by our platform and therefore harm our operating and financial results. For example, the HK SFC has in the past issued restriction notices to us to prohibit order placing in certain client accounts linked to suspected market misconduct. Any misconduct of or violation by our clients of applicable laws and regulations could lead to regulatory inquiries and investigations that involve us, which may affect our business operation and prospects. We might also incur higher costs than expected in order to take additional steps to reduce risks related to fraudulent and illegal activities. High-profile fraudulent or illegal activities could also lead to regulatory intervention, and may divert our management's attention and cause us to incur additional regulatory and litigation expenses and costs. In addition, we could suffer serious harm to our reputation, financial condition, client relationships and ability to attract new clients and even be subject to regulatory sanctions and significant legal liability, if any of our employees engages in illegal or suspicious activities or other misconduct. See "—Employee misconduct could expose us to significant legal liability and reputational harm." Although we have not experienced any material business or reputational harm as a result of fraudulent or illegal activities in the past, we cannot rule out the possibility that any of the foregoing may occur causing harm to our business or reputation in the future. If any of the foregoing were to occur, our results of operations and financial conditions could be materially and adversely affected.

We face risks related to our "know-your-client" procedures when our clients provide outdated, inaccurate, false or misleading information. We may be subject to certain legal or regulatory inquiry, investigation or sanctions, fines or penalties, financial loss, or damage to reputation and brand resulting from such violations.

We collect personal information during the account opening process and screen accounts against databases for purposes of verifying client identity and detecting risks. Although we require our clients to submit documents for proof of their identity and address for completing the account registration and to update such information from time to time, we face risks as the information provided by our clients may be outdated, inaccurate, false or misleading. Despite the fact that we have appropriate ongoing monitoring procedures in place to keep customer information up to date pursuant to applicable regulatory requirements, we cannot fully verify the accuracy, currency and completeness of such information beyond reasonable effort. For example, certain of our clients are holders of the PRC identity cards. As the PRC identity cards are usually effective for more than ten years or some may have no expiration term, some clients may have changed their domicile or citizenship during the terms of their PRC identity cards and therefore be subject to applicable laws and regulations of jurisdictions other than the PRC. In this situation, our provision of products and services to such clients could be in violation of the applicable laws and regulations in the jurisdictions where those clients reside, of which we may have no awareness until we are warned by the relevant supervising authorities. We could still be subject to certain legal or regulatory sanctions, fines or penalties, financial loss, or damage to reputation resulting from such violations.

Our platform and internal systems rely on software and technological infrastructure that are highly technical, and if they contain undetected errors, our business could be adversely affected.

Our platform and internal systems rely on software that is highly technical and complex. In addition, our platform and internal systems depend on the ability of the software to store, retrieve, process and manage immense amounts of data. The software on which we rely has contained, and may now or in the future contain, undetected errors or bugs. Some errors may only be discovered after the code has been released for external or internal use. Errors or other design defects within the software on which we rely may result in a negative experience for users and financial service providers, delay introductions of new features or enhancements, result in errors or compromise our ability to protect data or our intellectual property. Any errors, bugs or defects discovered in the software on which we rely could result in harm to our reputation, loss of users or financial service providers or liability for damages, any of which could adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial conditions.

A significant decrease in our liquidity could negatively affect our business and financial management as well as reduce client confidence in our company.

Maintaining adequate liquidity is crucial to our business operations. We meet our liquidity needs primarily through cash generated by client trading activities and operating earnings, as well as cash provided by external financing. Fluctuations in client cash or deposit balances, as well as changes in regulatory treatment of client deposits or market conditions, may affect our ability to meet our liquidity needs. A reduction in our liquidity position could reduce our users' and clients' confidence, which could result in the loss of client trading accounts, or could cause us to fail to satisfy our liquidity requirements. In addition, if we fail to meet the liquidity requirements, regulators could limit our operations.

Factors which may adversely affect our liquidity position include having temporary liquidity demands due to timing differences between brokerage transaction settlements and the availability of segregated cash balances, unanticipated outflows of company cash, fluctuations in cash held in banking or brokerage client trading accounts, a dramatic increase in clients' margin-financing activities, increased capital requirements, changes in regulatory guidance or interpretations, other regulatory changes, or a loss of market or client confidence.

If cash generated by client trading activities and operating earnings is not sufficient for our liquidity needs, we may be forced to seek external financing. During periods of disruptions in the credit and capital markets, potential sources of external financing could be reduced, and borrowing costs could increase. Financing may not be available on acceptable terms, or at all, due to market conditions or disruptions in the credit markets. If we experience any significant decrease in our liquidity, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be adversely impacted.

A significant change in clients' cash allocations could negatively impact our net interest revenues and financial results.

We derive interest income from depositing clients' uninvested cash balances in accounts opened with our bank partners. In 2021, 2022 and 2023, we generated HK\$197.4 million, HK\$986.4 million and HK\$2,482.9 million (US\$317.9 million) in interest income from bank deposit, respectively, a significant portion of which was derived from uninvested cash balances in our clients' accounts. As a result, a significant reduction in our clients' allocation to cash, a change in the allocation of that cash (for example as a result of using cash to purchase mutual funds through our platform), or a transfer of cash out of their accounts opened through our platform could reduce our interest income and negatively impact our financial results.

Our clearing operations expose us to liability for errors in clearing functions, which may adversely affect our business operations and financial condition.

Our HK SFC-licensed subsidiary, Futu Securities, provides clearing and execution services for our online brokerage business involving securities listed on the Hong Kong Stock Exchange or qualified under the Hong Kong, Shanghai and Shenzhen Stock Connect and listed on the Shanghai Stock Exchange or the Shenzhen Stock Exchange. Our U.S. subsidiary, Futu Clearing Inc., has been approved to provide clearing and settlement services for securities transactions in the U.S. financial markets. Clearing and execution services include the confirmation, receipt, settlement, delivery and record-keeping functions involved in securities transactions. Clearing brokers also assume direct responsibility for the possession or control of client securities and other assets and the clearing of client securities transactions. However, clearing brokers also must rely on third-party clearing system and organizations, such as Hong Kong's Central Clearing and Settlement System, or CCASS, and the Depository Trust Clearing Corporation and its subsidiaries in the United States, in settling client securities transactions. Clearing brokers are also responsible for protecting client assets and complying with relevant customer protecting regulations. Clearing securities firms, such as Futu Securities and Futu Clearing Inc., are subject to substantially more regulatory oversight and examination than introducing brokers who rely on others to perform clearing functions. Errors in performing clearing functions, including clerical and other errors related to the handling of funds and securities held by us on behalf of clients, could lead to regulatory fines and civil penalties as well as losses and liability in related legal proceedings brought by clients and others.

Our success depends on the continuing service of our key employees, including our senior management members and other talent, who are highly sought after in the market. If we fail to hire, retain and motivate our key employees, our business may suffer.

Our key executives and key employees have substantial experience and have made significant contributions to our business, and our continued success is dependent upon the retention of our key management executives, as well as the services provided by our staff of trading system, technology and programming specialists and a number of other key managerial, marketing, planning, financial, legal and compliance, technical and operations personnel. The loss of such key personnel could have a material adverse effect on our business. Growth in our business is dependent, to a large degree, on our ability to retain and attract such employees.

Competition for well-qualified employees in all aspects of our business, including software engineers and other technology professionals, is intense globally. Our continued ability to compete effectively depends on our ability to attract new employees and to retain and motivate existing employees. If we do not succeed in attracting well-qualified employees or retaining and motivating existing employees and key senior management, our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects may be adversely affected.

Any failure to protect our intellectual property could harm our business and competitive position.

We believe that trademarks, trade secrets, patents, copyright and other intellectual property we use are critical to our business. We rely on a combination of trademark, patent, copyright and trade secret protection laws, as well as confidentiality procedures and contractual provisions to protect our intellectual property and our brand. Despite our efforts to protect our intellectual property rights, the steps we take in this regard might not be adequate to prevent or deter infringement or other misappropriation of our intellectual property rights by competitors, former employees or other third parties. We have filed, and may in the future file, intellectual property applications on certain of our innovations. We cannot guarantee that any of our present or future patents or other intellectual property rights will not lapse or be invalidated, circumvented, challenged, or abandoned. Litigation or proceedings before governmental authorities, administrative and judicial bodies may be necessary in the future to enforce our intellectual property rights and to determine the validity and scope of our rights. As a result, we may not be able to adequately protect our intellectual property rights, which could adversely affect our revenues and competitive position. Because of the rapid pace of technological change, nor can we assure you that all of our proprietary technologies and similar intellectual property will be patented in a timely or cost-effective manner, or at all.

Furthermore, parts of our business rely on technologies developed or licensed by other parties, or co-developed with other parties, and we may not be able to obtain or continue to obtain licenses and technologies from these other parties on reasonable terms, or at all.

In addition, while we typically require our employees who may be involved in the development of intellectual property to execute agreements assigning such intellectual property to us, we may be unsuccessful in executing such an agreement with each party who in fact develops intellectual property that we regard as our own. In addition, such agreements may be breached. Accordingly, we may be forced to bring claims against third parties, or defend claims that they may bring against us related to the ownership of such intellectual property.

Furthermore, policing unauthorized use of proprietary technology is difficult and expensive, and we may need to resort to litigation to enforce or defend intellectual property or to determine the enforceability, scope and validity of our proprietary rights or those of others. Such litigation and an adverse determination in any such litigation could result in substantial costs and diversion of resources and management attention. The experience and capabilities of China courts in handling intellectual property litigation varies and outcomes are unpredictable.

We may be subject to intellectual property infringement claims, which may be expensive to defend and disruptive to our business and operations.

Content sourced from third parties is frequently posted on our platform by our employees and users and clients. Although we follow common content management and review practices to monitor the content uploaded to our platform, we may not be able to identify all content that may infringe on third-party rights. We cannot be certain that information posted on our platform and other aspects of our business do not or will not infringe upon or otherwise violate trademarks, copyrights, know-how, proprietary technologies or other intellectual property rights held by other parties. In addition, we use third-party licensed software for our business and on our platform. Nevertheless, we may be from time to time in the future be subject to legal proceedings and claims relating to the intellectual property rights of others. In addition, there may be other parties' trademarks, copyrights, know-how, proprietary technologies or other intellectual property rights that are infringed by our platform or services or other aspects of our business without our knowledge. Holders of such intellectual property rights may seek to enforce such intellectual property rights against us in China, Hong Kong, Singapore, the United States, Australia or other jurisdictions. If any infringement claims are brought against us, we may be forced to divert management's time and other resources from our business and operations to defend against these claims, regardless of their merits.

We may be held liable for information or content displayed on, retrieved from or linked to our platform, which may materially and adversely affect our business and operating results.

The PRC government has adopted regulations governing internet access and distribution of information over the internet. Under these regulations, internet content providers and internet publishers are prohibited from posting or displaying over the internet content that, among other things, violates PRC laws and regulations, impairs public interest or the national dignity of China, contains terrorism, extremism, or content of force or brutality, or is reactionary, obscene, superstitious, fraudulent or defamatory. Failure to comply with these requirements may result in the revocation of licenses to provide internet content and other licenses, the closure of the concerned websites and criminal liabilities. In the past, failure to comply with these requirements has resulted in the closure of certain websites. The website operator may also be held liable for the censored information displayed on or linked to the website.

In particular, the MIIT has published regulations that subject website operators to potential liability for content displayed on their websites and the actions of users and others using their systems, including liability for violations of PRC laws and regulations prohibiting the dissemination of content deemed to be socially destabilizing. The Ministry of Public Security has the authority to order any local internet service provider to block any internet website at its sole discretion, or to stop the dissemination over the internet of information which it believes to be socially destabilizing. Furthermore, we are required to report any suspicious content to relevant governmental authorities, and to undergo computer security inspections. If it is found that we fail to implement the relevant safeguards against security breaches, our business in China may be shut down.

According to the Administrative Provisions on Mobile Internet Applications Information Services which was promulgated by the CAC in June 2016, most recently amended in June 2022 and effective from August 2022, providers of mobile apps shall be responsible for the demonstration of the contents of the information and shall not create, publish or distribute information and content through mobile applications that is prohibited by laws and regulations. We are required to adopt and implement management systems of information security and establish and improve procedures on content examination and administration. We must adopt measures such as warning, restricted release, suspension of updates and closing of accounts, keep relevant records, and report unlawful content to competent government authorities. We have implemented internal control procedures screening the information and content on our platform interface to ensure their compliance with these provisions. However, there can be no assurance that all of the information or content displayed on, retrieved from or linked to our mobile apps complies with the requirements of the provisions at all times. If our mobile apps are found to violate the provisions, we may be subject to penalties, including warning, service suspension or removal of our mobile apps from the relevant mobile app store, which may materially and adversely affect our business and operating results.

We may be subject to litigation and regulatory investigations and proceedings, and may not always be successful in defending ourselves against such claims or proceedings, which may affect our business operations and financial conditions.

We are subject to lawsuits and other claims in the ordinary course of our business. Our business operations entail substantial litigation and regulatory risks, including the risk of lawsuits and other legal actions relating to information disclosure, client onboarding procedures, sales practices, product design, fraud and misconduct, and control procedures deficiencies, as well as the protection of personal and confidential information of our clients. We may be subject to arbitration claims and lawsuits in the ordinary course of our business. We may also be subject to inquiries, inspections, investigations and proceedings by regulatory and other governmental agencies. See “—We are subject to extensive and evolving regulatory requirements in the markets we operate in, non-compliance with which may result in penalties, limitations and prohibitions on our future business activities or suspension or revocation of our licenses and trading rights, and consequently may materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition, operations and prospects. In addition, we are involved in certain inquiries and investigation by relevant regulators” and “Item 4. Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Ongoing Regulatory Actions.” Actions brought against us may result in settlements, injunctions, fines, penalties, suspension or revocation of license, reprimands or other results adverse to us that could harm our reputation. Even if we are successful in defending ourselves against these actions, the costs of defending against such actions may be significant to us. In market downturns, the number of legal claims and the amount of damages sought in legal proceedings may increase.

In addition, we may face arbitration claims and lawsuits brought by our users and clients who have used our online brokerage or other financial services and found them unsatisfactory. We may also encounter complaints alleging misrepresentation with regard to our platform and/or services. This risk may be heightened during periods when credit, equity or other financial markets are deteriorating in value or are volatile, or when clients are experiencing losses. Actions brought against us may result in settlements, awards, injunctions, fines, penalties or other results adverse to us including harm to our reputation. Even if we are successful in defending against these actions, the defense of such matters may result in our incurring significant expenses. Predicting the outcome of such matters is inherently difficult, particularly where claimants seek substantial or unspecified damages, or when arbitration or legal proceedings are at an early stage. A significant judgment or regulatory action against us or a material disruption in our business arising from adverse adjudications in proceedings against the directors, officers or employees would have a material adverse effect on our liquidity, business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Our risk management policies and procedures may not be fully effective in identifying or mitigating risk exposure in all market environments or against all types of risks, and as a result, our business operations and financial conditions may be adversely affected.

We have devoted significant resources to developing our risk management policies and procedures and will continue to do so. Nonetheless, our policies and procedures to identify, monitor and manage risks may not be fully effective in mitigating our risk exposure in all market environments or against all types of risks. Many of our risk management policies are based upon observed historical market behavior or statistics based on historical models. During periods of market volatility or due to unforeseen events, the historically derived correlations upon which these methods are based may not be valid. As a result, these methods may not predict future exposures accurately, which could be significantly greater than what our models indicate. This could cause us to incur losses or cause our risk management strategies to be ineffective. Other risk management methods depend upon the evaluation of information regarding markets, business partners, clients, catastrophe occurrence or other matters that are publicly available or otherwise accessible to us, which may not always be accurate, complete, up-to-date or properly evaluated.

In addition, although we perform due diligence on potential clients, we cannot assure you that we will be able to identify all the possible issues based on the information available to us. If a user or client does not meet the relevant qualification requirements under applicable laws but is still able to use our services, we may be subject to regulatory actions and penalties and held liable for damages. Management of operational, legal and regulatory risks requires, among other things, policies and procedures to properly record and verify a large number of transactions and events, and these policies and procedures may not be fully effective in mitigating our risk exposure in all market environments or against all types of risks.

From time to time we may evaluate and potentially consummate investments and acquisitions or enter into alliances, which may require significant management attention, disrupt our business and adversely affect our financial results.

We may evaluate and consider strategic investments, combinations, acquisitions or alliances to further increase the value of our platforms and better serve our users and clients. These transactions could be material to our financial condition and results of operations if consummated. We may not have the financial resources necessary to consummate any acquisitions in the future or the ability to obtain the necessary funds on satisfactory terms. Any future acquisitions may result in significant transaction expenses and risks associated with entering new markets in addition to integration and consolidation risks. Because acquisitions historically have not been a core part of our growth strategy, we have no material experience in successfully utilizing acquisitions. We may not have sufficient management, financial and other resources to integrate any such future acquisitions or to successfully operate new businesses, and we may be unable to profitably operate our expanded company.

Increases in labor costs and enforcement of stricter labor laws and regulations may adversely affect our business and results of operations.

The economy in the countries and regions that we operate in has experienced increases in inflation and labor costs in recent years. As a result, average wages are expected to continue to increase. In addition, we are required by the local laws and regulations to make the required contributions for various statutory employee benefits, such as pension, housing fund, medical insurance, work-related injury insurance, unemployment insurance and maternity insurance to designated government agencies and designated pension trustees, and take out employees' compensation insurance policies for the benefit and protection of our employees, to the extent required under applicable local laws. The relevant government agencies may examine whether an employer has paid the required contributions or has in place adequate insurance coverage in relation to the statutory employee benefits, and those employers who fail to make adequate payments may be subject to late payment fees, fines, imprisonment and/or other penalties. We expect that our labor costs, including wages and employee benefits, will continue to increase. Unless we are able to control our labor costs or pass on these increased labor costs, our financial condition and results of operations may be adversely affected.

If we fail to maintain an effective system of internal controls, we may be unable to accurately or timely report our results of operations or prevent fraud, and investor confidence and the market price of the ADSs may be materially and adversely affected.

Since our initial public offering, we have become subject to the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002. Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, or Section 404, requires that we include a report from management on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting in our annual report on Form 20-F. In addition, as we have ceased to be an "emerging growth company" as such term is defined in the JOBS Act, our independent registered public accounting firm must attest to and report on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting.

Our management has concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was effective as of December 31, 2023. See "Item 15. Controls and Procedures—Management's Annual Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting." If we fail to maintain the adequacy of our internal control over financial reporting, as these standards are modified, supplemented or amended from time to time, we may not be able to conclude on an ongoing basis that we have effective internal control over financial reporting in accordance with Section 404 and our independent registered public accounting firm may not be able to conclude that we have effective internal control over financial reporting at a reasonable assurance level. If we fail to achieve and maintain an effective internal control environment, we could suffer material misstatements in our financial statements and fail to meet our reporting obligations, which would likely cause investors to lose confidence in our reported financial information. This could in turn limit our access to capital markets, harm our results of operations, and lead to a decline in the trading price of the ADSs. Additionally, ineffective internal control over financial reporting could expose us to increased risk of fraud or misuse of corporate assets and subject us to potential delisting from the stock exchange on which we list, regulatory investigations and civil or criminal sanctions. We may also be required to restate our financial statements for prior periods. Furthermore, we have incurred and anticipate that we will continue to incur considerable costs, management time and other resources in an effort to comply with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and other requirements.

Increasing focus with respect to environmental, social and governance matters may impose additional costs on us or expose us to additional risks. Failure to comply with the laws and regulations on environmental, social and governance matters may subject us to penalties and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Relevant regulatory authorities and public advocacy groups have been increasingly focused on environment, social and governance, or ESG, issues in recent years, making our business more sensitive to ESG issues and changes in governmental policies and laws and regulations associated with environment protection and other ESG-related matters. Investor advocacy groups, certain institutional investors, investment funds, and other influential investors are also increasingly focused on ESG practices and in recent years have placed increasing importance on the implications and social cost of their investments. Regardless of the industry, increased focus from investors and the relevant regulatory authorities on ESG and similar matters may hinder access to capital, as investors may decide to reallocate capital or to not commit capital as a result of their assessment of a company's ESG practices. Any ESG concern or issue could increase our regulatory compliance costs. If we do not adapt to or comply with the evolving expectations and standards on ESG matters from investors and the relevant regulatory authorities or are perceived to have not responded appropriately to the growing concern for ESG issues, regardless of whether there is a legal requirement to do so, we may suffer from reputational damage and the business, financial condition, and the price of the ADSs could be materially and adversely effected.

Fluctuations in exchange rates has had and may continue to have a material adverse effect on our results of operations and the price of the ADSs.

The conversion of Renminbi into foreign currencies, including U.S. dollars, is based on rates set by the People's Bank of China. The Renminbi has fluctuated against the U.S. dollar, at times significantly and unpredictably. The value of Renminbi against the U.S. dollar and other currencies is affected by changes in China's political and economic conditions and by China's foreign exchange policies, among other things. We cannot assure you that Renminbi will not appreciate or depreciate significantly in value against the U.S. dollar in the future. It is difficult to predict how market forces or PRC or U.S. government policy may impact the exchange rate between Renminbi and the U.S. dollar in the future.

Any significant appreciation or depreciation of Renminbi may materially and adversely affect our costs, expenses and financial position, and the value of, and any dividends payable on, the ADSs in U.S. dollars. For example, to the extent that we need to convert U.S. dollars we receive into Renminbi to pay our operating expenses, appreciation of Renminbi against the U.S. dollar would have an adverse effect on the RMB amount we would receive from the conversion. Conversely, a significant depreciation of Renminbi against the U.S. dollar may significantly reduce the U.S. dollar equivalent of our earnings, which in turn could adversely affect the price of the ADSs.

Very limited hedging options are available in China to reduce our exposure to exchange rate fluctuations. From 2021, we purchased derivatives in an effort to reduce our exposure to foreign currency exchange risk due to exchange rate fluctuations between Hong Kong dollars and Renminbi. However, the effectiveness of these hedges may be limited and we may not be able to adequately hedge our exposure or at all. In addition, our currency exchange losses may be magnified by PRC exchange control regulations that restrict our ability to convert Renminbi into foreign currency. As a result, fluctuations in exchange rates may have a material adverse effect on your investment.

Our anticipated international expansion will subject us to additional risks and increased legal and regulatory requirements, which could have a material effect on our business.

Our historical operations have been focused on Hong Kong. We have expanded our operations into the United States, Singapore, Australia, Japan, Canada and Malaysia, and may expand further into other international markets. As we enter countries and markets that are new to us, we must tailor our services and business model to the unique circumstances of such countries and markets, which can be complex, difficult, costly and divert management and personnel resources. In addition, we may face competition in other countries from companies that may have more experience with operations in such countries or with global operations in general. Laws and business practices that favor local competitors or prohibit or limit foreign ownership of certain businesses or our failure to adapt our practices, systems, processes and business models effectively to the client preferences of each country into which we expand, could slow our growth. Certain markets in which we operate have, or certain new markets in which we may operate in the future may have, lower margins than our more mature markets, which could have a negative impact on our overall margins as our revenues from these markets grow over time.

In addition to the risks outlined elsewhere in this section, our international expansion is subject to a number of other risks, including:

- currency exchange restrictions or costs and exchange rate fluctuations;
- exposure to local economic or political instability, threatened or actual acts of terrorism and security concerns in general;
- weaker or uncertain enforcement of our contractual and intellectual property rights;
- preferences by local populations for local service providers;
- slower adoption of the internet and mobile devices as advertising, broadcast and commerce mediums and the lack of appropriate infrastructure to support widespread internet and mobile device usage in those markets;
- difficulties in attracting and retaining qualified employees in certain international markets, as well as managing staffing and operations due to increased complexity, distance, time zones, language and cultural differences; and
- uncertainty regarding liability for services and content, including uncertainty as a result of local laws and lack of precedent.

Such international expansion will also subject us to additional legal and regulatory control and requirements. For example, as a result of our expansion into the United States, Singapore and Australia, we are subject to the US Brokerage Regulations and the Singapore Brokerage Regulations, and are regulated by the Australian Securities and Investments Commission, respectively. For securities including stocks, options and futures traded on the major exchanges in the U.S., the Singapore Exchange and the Australian Securities Exchange, we aggregate trade instructions from clients and collaborate with qualified local third-party clearing brokers for execution and settlement. In the case of securities traded on the major U.S. stock exchanges, we also execute and settle some of the transactions through our clearing system platform. From our client's perspective, the trading process is seamless as we handle all client communications and touchpoints, including delivery and receipt of funds under both scenarios. Our wholly-owned subsidiary, Moomoo Financial Inc., is registered with the SEC as a broker-dealer and is a member in good standing with FINRA. Another wholly-owned subsidiary of ours, Futu Clearing Inc., is also a member in good standing with FINRA and Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation, or DTCC, with capacity to provide clearing services in the U.S. As we continue to expand our business in the United States, we will be subject to the rules and regulations imposed by the SEC, FINRA and other regulatory authorities.

In addition, U.S. domestic and foreign stock exchanges, other self-regulatory organizations and state and foreign securities commissions can censure, fine, issue cease-and-desist orders, or suspend or expel a broker-dealer or any of its officers or employees. Our ability to comply with all applicable laws and rules is largely dependent on our internal system to ensure compliance, as well as our ability to attract and retain qualified compliance personnel. We could be subject to disciplinary or other actions in the future due to claimed noncompliance, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. To continue to expand our services internationally, we may have to comply with the regulatory controls of each country in which we conduct or intend to conduct business, the requirements of which may not be clearly defined. The varying compliance requirements of these different regulatory jurisdictions, which are often unclear, may limit our ability to continue existing international operations and further expand internationally.

Any failure by us or our third-party service providers to comply with applicable anti-money laundering laws and regulations could damage our reputation.

We are required to comply with applicable anti-money laundering and counter terrorism laws and regulations in Hong Kong, Singapore, the United States, Australia and other relevant jurisdictions. These laws and regulations require financial institutions to establish sound internal control policies and procedures to guard against money laundering and terrorist financing. Such policies and procedures require us to, among other things, designate an independent anti-money laundering reporting officer, establish a customer due diligence system in accordance with relevant rules, record the details of client activities and report suspicious transactions to the relevant authorities. In addition, we are required to train our personnel and periodically test the adequacy of our policies and procedures.

We have implemented various policies and procedures in compliance with all applicable anti-money laundering and counter-terrorist financing laws and regulations, including internal controls and “know-your-customer” procedures, for preventing money laundering and terrorist financing. In addition, our institutional partners have their own appropriate anti-money laundering policies and procedures with respect to accounts opening services for our clients. Certain of our institutional partners are subject to anti-money laundering obligations under applicable anti-money laundering laws and regulations and are regulated in that respect by the relevant regulators. We have adopted commercially reasonable procedures for monitoring our institutional partners. In the event that we fail to fully comply with the applicable laws and regulations, the relevant government authorities may freeze our assets or impose fines or other penalties on us. There can be no assurance that there will not be failures in detecting money laundering or other illegal or improper activities, which may adversely affect our business, reputation, financial condition and results of operations.

Our policies and procedures may not be completely effective in detecting suspicious activity and preventing other parties from using us or any of our institutional funding partners as a conduit for money laundering (including illegal cash operations) or terrorist financing without our knowledge. If we were to be associated with money laundering (including illegal cash operations) or terrorist financing, our reputation could suffer and we could become subject to regulatory fines, sanctions, or legal enforcement, including being added to any “blacklists” that would prohibit certain parties from engaging in transactions with us, all of which could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations. Even if we and our institutional funding partners comply with the applicable anti-money laundering laws and regulations, we and our institutional funding partners may not be able to fully eliminate money laundering and other illegal or improper activities in light of the complexity and the secrecy of these activities. Any negative perception of the industry, such as that arising from any failure of other online brokerage firms to detect or prevent money laundering activities, even if factually incorrect or based on isolated incidents, could compromise our image, undermine the trust and credibility we have established, and negatively impact our financial condition and results of operation. See also “—We are subject to extensive and evolving regulatory requirements in the markets we operate in, non-compliance with which may result in penalties, limitations and prohibitions on our future business activities or suspension or revocation of our licenses and trading rights, and consequently may materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition, operations and prospects. In addition, we are involved in inquiries and investigation by relevant regulators.”

Our business may be affected by the Competition Ordinance of Hong Kong.

The Competition Ordinance (Chapter 619 of the Laws of Hong Kong) came into full effect in Hong Kong on December 14, 2015. The Competition Ordinance prohibits and deters undertakings in all sectors from adopting anti-competitive conduct which has the object or effect of preventing, restricting or distorting competition in Hong Kong. Therefore, we are subject to the Competition Ordinance generally. The key prohibitions include (i) prohibition of agreements between businesses which have the object or effect of preventing, restricting or distorting competition in Hong Kong (i.e., the "First Conduct Rule"); and (ii) prohibiting companies with a substantial degree of market power, including monopolists, from abusing their power by engaging in conduct that has the object or effect of harming competition in Hong Kong (i.e., the "Second Conduct Rule"). Various factors may be taken into consideration in determining whether an undertaking has a substantial degree of market power, including the market share of the undertaking; the undertaking's power to make pricing and other decisions; any barriers to entry to competitors into the relevant market; and the relevant matters specified in the guidelines issued under section 35 of the Competition Ordinance, including the Guideline of the Second Conduct Rule jointly issued by the Competition Commission and the Communications Authority.

There are very severe penalties for breaches of the Competition Ordinance, including financial penalties of up to 10.0% of the total gross revenues obtained in Hong Kong for each year of infringement, up to a maximum of three years in which the contravention occurs.

We are not currently subject to any investigations, inquiries or penalties in respect of breaches under the Competition Ordinance. We may nevertheless face difficulties and may need to incur legal costs in ensuring our compliance with the Competition Ordinance. We may also inadvertently infringe the Competition Ordinance and under such circumstance, we may be subject to fines, claims for damages and/or other penalties, incur substantial legal costs and experience business disruption and/or negative media coverage, which could adversely affect our business, results of operations and reputation.

We have limited business insurance coverage, which may be inadequate to protect us from the liabilities or losses we may incur.

We currently carry limited insurance in connection with our online brokerage business. However, we do not carry business interruption insurance to compensate for losses that could occur to the extent not required. We also do not maintain general product liability insurance or key-man insurance, and only maintain limited general property insurance. We consider our insurance coverage to be reasonable in light of the nature of our business, but we cannot assure you that our insurance coverage is sufficient to prevent us from any loss or that we will be able to successfully claim our losses under our current insurance policies on a timely basis, or at all. If we incur any loss that is not covered by our insurance policies, or the compensated amount is significantly less than our actual loss, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected.

We may not be able to obtain additional capital when desired, on favorable terms or at all. If we fail to meet the capital requirement pursuant to the applicable rules, our business operations and performance will be adversely affected.

We anticipate that the net proceeds we received from our securities offering, together with our current cash, cash provided by operating activities and funds available through our bank loans and credit facilities, will be sufficient to meet our current and anticipated needs for general corporate purposes for at least the next 12 months. However, we need to make continued investments in facilities, hardware, software, technological systems and to retain talented personnel to remain competitive. Due to the unpredictable nature of the capital markets and our industry, we cannot assure you that we will be able to raise additional capital on terms favorable to us, or at all, if and when required, especially if we experience disappointing operating results. If adequate capital is not available to us as required, our ability to fund our operations, take advantage of unanticipated opportunities, develop or enhance our infrastructure or respond to competitive pressures could be significantly limited, which would adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. If we do raise additional funds through the issuance of equity or convertible debt securities, the ownership interests of our shareholders could be significantly diluted. These newly issued securities may have rights, preferences or privileges senior to those of existing shareholders. Our broker-dealer and insurance-broker subsidiaries are subject to capital requirements determined by their respective regulators. If we fail to maintain the required level of liquid capital, the relevant regulators may take actions against us and our business will be adversely affected.

Internet-related issues may reduce or slow the growth in the use of our services in the future. In particular, our future growth depends on the further acceptance of the internet and particularly the mobile internet as an effective platform for assessing trading and other financial services and content.

Critical issues concerning the commercial use of the internet, such as ease of access, security, privacy, reliability, cost, and quality of service, remain unresolved and may adversely impact the growth of internet use. If internet usage continues to increase rapidly, the internet infrastructure may not be able to support the demands placed on it by this growth, and its performance and reliability may decline. Continuous rapid growth in internet traffic may cause decreased performance, outages and delays. Our ability to increase the speed with which we provide services to users and clients and to increase the scope and quality of such services is limited by and dependent upon the speed and reliability of our users' and clients' access to the internet, which is beyond our control. If periods of decreased performance, outages or delays on the internet occur frequently or other critical issues concerning the internet are not resolved, overall internet usage or usage of our web-based services could increase more slowly or decline, which would cause our business, results of operations and financial condition to be materially and adversely affected.

Furthermore, while the internet and the mobile internet have gained increased popularity in China and Hong Kong as well as other parts of the world as platforms for financial products and content in recent years, many investors have limited experience in trading and using other financial services online. For example, investors may not find online content to be a reliable source of financial product information. If we fail to educate investors about the value of our platform and our services, our growth will be limited and our business, financial performance and prospects may be materially and adversely affected. The further acceptance of the internet and particularly the mobile internet as an effective and efficient platform for trading and other financial services and content is also affected by factors beyond our control, including negative publicity around online and mobile brokerage services and restrictive regulatory measures taken by the PRC government. If online and mobile networks do not achieve adequate acceptance in the market, our growth prospects, results of operations and financial condition could be harmed.

Risks Related to Our Operations in China

Changes in social conditions, political and economic policies of the PRC government may materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and may result in our inability to sustain our growth and expansion strategies.

Our results of operations, financial condition and prospects are influenced by social, economic, political and legal developments in China. China's economy differs from the economies of most developed countries in many respects, including with respect to the framework and style of government supervision, level of development, growth rate, control of foreign exchange and allocation of resources. Although the PRC government has implemented measures emphasizing the utilization of market forces for economic reform, the reduction of state ownership of productive assets, and the establishment of improved corporate governance in business enterprises, a substantial portion of productive assets in China is still owned by the government. The PRC government also exercises significant control over China's economic growth through strategically allocating resources, controlling the payment of foreign currency-denominated obligations, setting monetary policy and providing preferential treatment to particular industries or companies. While the Chinese economy has experienced significant growth over the past decades, growth has been uneven, both geographically and among various sectors of the economy. The PRC government has implemented various measures to encourage economic growth and guide the allocation of resources. Some of these measures may benefit the overall Chinese economy, but may have a negative effect on us. Any prolonged slowdown in the Chinese economy may reduce the demand for our products and services and materially and adversely affect our business and results of operations.

The new, stricter regulations or interpretations of existing regulations imposed by the central or local governments may require additional expenditures and efforts on our part to ensure our compliance with such regulations or interpretations, and if relevant regulations are issued and become effective in a short notice, we may not be able to take the required actions in a timely manner without allocating significant resource. See also “—If we fail to protect our platform or the information of our users and clients, whether due to cyber-attacks, computer viruses, physical or electronic break-in, breaches by third parties or other reasons, we may be subject to liabilities imposed by relevant laws and regulations, and our reputation and business may be materially and adversely affected,” “—The approval of and/or the filing with the CSRC or other PRC governmental authorities may be required under PRC law in connection with our future offshore offering or listing of securities on a different market and if required, we cannot predict whether or how soon we will be able to obtain such approval or complete such filing” and “—There are uncertainties regarding the interpretation and enforcement of PRC laws, rules and regulations.”

The approval of and/or the filing with the CSRC or other PRC governmental authorities may be required under PRC law in connection with our future offshore offering or listing of securities on a different market and if required, we cannot predict whether or how soon we will be able to obtain such approval or complete such filing.

On February 17, 2023, the CSRC issued rules and regulations concerning the filing management of overseas listing, which came into effect on March 31, 2023. The rules and regulations issued include the Provisional Measures for the Administration of Overseas Issuance and Listing of Securities by Domestic Enterprises, or the New Filing Rules, and five supporting guidelines. The New Filing Rules dictate that enterprises that have been listed overseas prior to March 31, 2023 constitute “Existing Issuers.” Existing Issuers are required to complete filing procedure with the CSRC if and when they pursue any refinancing activities, securities offerings and listings outside Mainland China, including but not limited to follow-on offering, primary listing, secondary listing, and listing by introduction, unless such securities are issued as equity incentive awards or in connection with conversion of public reserve funds into increased company capital, share dividends or share split.

Although we are an Existing Issuer and accordingly are not required to complete filing with the CSRC immediately, we may be subject to the CSRC filing procedures in the future in connection with our refinancing or other activities and, if required, we cannot predict whether we will be able to complete such filing procedures in time or at all. In December 2022, we announced the postponement of the proposed listing of our Class A ordinary shares on the Hong Kong Stock Exchange. If we pursue such listing again in the future, we may be subject to the CSRC filing procedures and, if required, there can be no assurance that we will be able to complete such filing procedures in time or at all. If we fail to complete such filing procedures, we may not conduct refinancing or other activities which are subject to the New Filing Rules, or we would be subject to sanctions by the CSRC or other PRC regulatory authorities. These regulatory authorities may impose fines and penalties on our operations in China, limit our ability to pay dividends outside of China, limit our operating activities in China, delay or restrict the repatriation of the proceeds from our offshore offerings into China or take other actions that could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects, as well as the trading price of the ADSs. In addition, given that the New Filing Rules were recently promulgated, there remains substantial uncertainties as to their interpretation, application, and enforcement and how they will affect our operations and our future financing. We cannot guarantee that new rules or regulations promulgated in the future will not impose any additional requirements on us or otherwise tighten the regulations on companies with VIE structures.

There are uncertainties regarding the interpretation and enforcement of PRC laws, rules and regulations.

A part of our operations is conducted in the PRC and is governed by PRC laws, rules and regulations. Our PRC subsidiaries and the Consolidated Affiliated Entities are subject to laws, rules and regulations applicable to foreign investment in China. Some of our activities outside the PRC are also subject to the extra-territorial jurisdiction under the relevant PRC laws and regulations. The PRC legal system is a civil law system based on written statutes. Unlike the common law system, prior court decisions may be cited for reference but have limited precedential value.

In 1979, the PRC government began to promulgate a comprehensive system of laws, rules and regulations governing economic matters in general. The overall effect of legislation over the past three decades has significantly enhanced the protections afforded to various forms of foreign investment in China. Newly enacted laws, rules and regulations may not sufficiently cover all aspects of economic activities in China or may be subject to significant degrees of interpretation by PRC regulatory agencies. In particular, because these laws, rules and regulations are relatively new, and because of the limited number of published decisions and the nonbinding nature of such decisions, and because the laws, rules and regulations often give the relevant regulator significant discretion in how to enforce them, the interpretation and enforcement of these laws, rules and regulations involve uncertainties and can be inconsistent and unpredictable. In addition, the PRC legal system is based in part on government policies and internal rules, some of which are not published on a timely basis or at all, and which may have a retroactive effect. As a result, we may not be aware of our violation of these policies and rules until after the occurrence of the violation.

Any administrative and court proceedings in China may be protracted, resulting in substantial costs and diversion of resources and management attention. Since PRC administrative and court authorities have significant discretion in interpreting and implementing statutory and contractual terms, it may be more difficult to evaluate the outcome of administrative and court proceedings and the level of legal protection we enjoy than in more developed legal systems. These uncertainties may impede our ability to enforce the contracts we have entered into and could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

In addition, the PRC government has significant oversight and discretion over the conduct of our operations and may intervene or influence our operations as the government deems appropriate to further regulatory, political and social goals. The PRC government has recently published new policies that significantly affected certain industries, and we cannot rule out the possibility that it will in the future release further regulations or policies or take regulatory actions regarding our industry that could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. Furthermore, the PRC government has and may continue to exert more oversight and control over securities offerings and other capital markets activities that are conducted overseas and foreign investment in companies like us. See also “—Changes in social conditions, political and economic policies of the PRC government may materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and may result in our inability to sustain our growth and expansion strategies.”

The trade war between United States and China, and on a larger scale internationally, may dampen growth in China and other markets where the majority of our clients reside, and our activities and results of operations may be negatively impacted.

The United States has in the past imposed additional import tariffs on specified products imported from China. As a result, China has responded by imposing retaliatory tariffs on goods exported from the United States. Although we are not subject to any of those tariff measures, the proposed tariffs may adversely affect the economic growth in China and other markets as well as the financial condition of our clients. With the potential decrease in the spending powers of our target clients, we cannot guarantee that there will be no negative impact on our operations. In addition, the current and future actions or escalations by either United States or China that affect trade relations may cause global economic turmoil and potentially have a negative impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations, and we cannot provide any assurance as to whether such actions will occur or the form that they may take.

Uncertainties exist with respect to the enforcement of Anti-Monopoly Guidelines for Internet Platforms and how it may impact our business operations.

According to Anti-monopoly Law of the PRC (released on August 30, 2007, last amended on June 24, 2022 and then effective from August 1, 2022), business operators holding dominant market positions shall not abuse such position to restrict trading counterparts to transact only with such business operators or only with designated business operators without a justifiable reason. Where a business operator has violated the Anti-monopoly Law of the PRC by abusing its dominant market position, the anti-monopoly enforcement agency shall order the business operator to stop the illegal act and confiscate the illegal income; a fine of 1% to 10% of the business operator's revenue from the preceding year shall be imposed.

In February 2021, the Anti-monopoly Commission of the State Council promulgated the Guidelines to Anti-Monopoly in the Field of Internet Platforms, or the Anti-Monopoly Guidelines for Internet Platforms. The Anti-Monopoly Guidelines for Internet Platforms is consistent with the Anti-Monopoly Law and prohibits monopoly agreements, abuse of a dominant position and concentration of undertakings that may have the effect to eliminate or restrict competition in the field of platform economy. More specifically, the Anti-Monopoly Guidelines for Internet Platforms outlines certain practices that may, if without justifiable reasons, constitute abuse of a dominant position, including without limitation, tailored pricing using big data and analytics, actions or arrangements deemed as exclusivity arrangements, using technological means to block competitors' interface, using bundle services to sell services or products, and compulsory collection of user data. To determine the abuse of dominant market positions in the field of platform economy, relevant markets shall be firstly defined, and whether business operators have dominant positions in the relevant markets should be analyzed, and then whether abuse of its dominant market positions is constituted shall be analyzed specifically on a case-by-case basis. In addition, the Anti-Monopoly Guidelines for Internet Platforms expressly provides that concentration involving variable interest entities will also be subject to antitrust filing requirements.

On November 15, 2021, the State Administration for Market Regulation of the PRC, or the SAMR, published the Overseas Anti-monopoly Compliance Guidelines for Enterprises, which is aimed at helping PRC companies establish and strengthen overseas anti-monopoly compliance systems to reduce overseas anti-monopoly compliance risks.

On November 22, 2022, SAMR published the Anti-unfair Competition Law of the PRC (Revision Draft for Comments), or the Revision Draft of Anti-unfair Competition Law, which had a comment period expired on December 22, 2022. The Revision Draft of Anti-unfair Competition Law set forth specific rules to regulate activities disturbing market competition order in the process of developing data economy area and stipulates that business operators shall not use algorithms, technologies, capital edges and platform rules to conduct unfair competition activities. As of the date of this annual report, the Revision Draft of Anti-unfair Competition Law has not been officially promulgated or implemented.

As the aforementioned laws and regulations were relatively new or not formally adopted, uncertainties exist with respect to their enforcement. Although we believe we do not engage in any of the foregoing situations, we cannot assure you that the regulators will take the same view as ours. If certain of our activities in China were deemed by relevant regulators as violation of the Anti-Monopoly Guidelines for Internet Platforms, it may result in governmental investigations, fines and/or other sanctions against us. Furthermore, the amended Anti-monopoly Law increases the fines for illegal concentration of business operators to no more than ten percent of its last year's sales revenue if the concentration of business operators has or may have an effect of excluding or limiting competitions, or a fine of up to RMB5 million if the concentration of business operators does not have an effect of excluding or limiting competition. Pursuant to the amended Anti-monopoly Law, the relevant authorities shall investigate a transaction where there is any evidence that the concentration has or may have the effect of eliminating or restricting competitions, even if such concentration does not reach the filing threshold. As of the date of this annual report, we had not been subject to any administrative penalties, regulatory actions or inquiries in connection with anti-monopoly.

PRC regulations relating to investments in offshore companies by PRC residents may subject our PRC-resident beneficial owners or our PRC subsidiaries to liability or penalties or otherwise limit our PRC subsidiaries' ability to increase their registered capital or distribute profits.

In July 2014, SAFE promulgated the Circular on Relevant Issues Concerning Foreign Exchange Control on Domestic Residents' Offshore Investment and Financing and Roundtrip Investment through Special Purpose Vehicles, or the SAFE Circular 37, which replaces the previous SAFE Circular 75. The SAFE Circular 37 requires PRC residents, including PRC individuals and PRC corporate entities, to register with SAFE or its local branches in connection with their direct or indirect offshore investment activities. See "Item 4. Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Regulation—Overview of the Laws and Regulations Relating to Our Business and Operations in China—Regulations on Foreign Exchange—Regulations on Foreign Exchange Registration of Overseas Investment by PRC Residents." The SAFE Circular 37 is applicable to our shareholders who are PRC residents and may be applicable to any offshore acquisitions that we may make in the future.

Under SAFE Circular 37, PRC residents who make, or have prior to the implementation of SAFE Circular 37 made, direct or indirect investments in offshore special purpose vehicles, or SPVs, are required to register such investments with SAFE or its local branches. In addition, any PRC resident who is a direct or indirect shareholder of an SPV, is required to update its registration with the local branch of SAFE with respect to that SPV, to reflect any material change. Moreover, any subsidiary of such SPV in China is required to urge the PRC resident shareholders to update their registration with the local branch of SAFE to reflect any material change. If any PRC resident shareholder of such SPV fails to make the required registration or to update the registration, the subsidiary of such SPV in China may be prohibited from distributing its profits or the proceeds from any capital reduction, share transfer or liquidation to the SPV, and the SPV may also be prohibited from making additional capital contributions into its subsidiaries in China. In February 2015, SAFE promulgated a Notice on Further Simplifying and Improving Foreign Exchange Administration Policy on Direct Investment, or SAFE Notice 13. Under SAFE Notice 13, applications for foreign exchange registration of inbound foreign direct investments and outbound direct investments, including those required under SAFE Circular 37, must be filed with qualified banks instead of SAFE. Qualified banks should examine the applications and accept registrations under the supervision of SAFE. Prior to our listing on The Nasdaq Global Market, we have used our best efforts to notify PRC residents or entities who directly or indirectly hold shares in our Cayman Islands holding company and who are known to us as being PRC residents to complete the foreign exchange registrations. However, we may not be informed of the identities of all the PRC residents or entities holding direct or indirect interest in our company, nor can we compel our beneficial owners to comply with SAFE registration requirements. We cannot assure you that all other shareholders or beneficial owners of ours who are PRC residents or entities have complied with, and will in the future make, obtain or update any applicable registrations or approvals required by, SAFE regulations. Failure by such shareholders or beneficial owners to comply with SAFE regulations, or failure by us to amend the foreign exchange registrations of our PRC subsidiaries, could subject us to fines or legal sanctions, restrict our overseas or cross-border investment activities, limit our PRC subsidiaries' ability to increase their registered capitals or to make distributions or pay dividends to us or affect our ownership structure, which could adversely affect our business and prospects.

Furthermore, as these foreign exchange and outbound investment related regulations are relatively new and their interpretation and implementation has been constantly evolving, it is unclear how these regulations, and any future regulation concerning offshore or cross-border investments and transactions, will be interpreted, amended and implemented by the relevant government authorities. For example, we may be subject to a more stringent review and approval process with respect to our foreign exchange activities, such as remittance of dividends and foreign-currency-denominated borrowings, which may adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations. We cannot assure you that we have complied or will be able to comply with all applicable foreign exchange and outbound investment related regulations. In addition, if we decide to acquire a PRC domestic company, we cannot assure you that we or the owners of such company, as the case may be, will be able to obtain the necessary approvals or complete the necessary filings and registrations required by the foreign exchange regulations. This may restrict our ability to implement our acquisition strategy and could adversely affect our business and prospects.

Any failure to comply with PRC regulations regarding our employee share incentive plans may subject the PRC plan participants or us to fines and other legal or administrative sanctions.

Under the applicable regulations and SAFE rules, PRC resident who participate in an employee stock ownership plan or a stock option plan in an overseas publicly listed company are required to register with SAFE and complete certain other procedures. In February 2012, SAFE promulgated the Notices on Issues concerning the Foreign Exchange Administration for Domestic Individuals Participating in Stock Incentive Plans of Overseas Publicly-Listed Companies, or the Stock Option Rules. Pursuant to the Stock Option Rules, if a PRC resident participates in any stock incentive plan of an overseas publicly-listed company, a qualified PRC domestic agent must, among other things, file on behalf of such participant an application with SAFE to conduct the SAFE registration with respect to such stock incentive plan and obtain approval for an annual allowance with respect to the purchase of foreign exchange in connection with the exercise or sale of stock options or stock such participant holds. Such participating PRC residents' foreign exchange income received from the sale of stock and dividends distributed by the overseas publicly-listed company must be fully remitted into a PRC collective foreign currency account opened and managed by the PRC agent before distribution to such participants. We and our PRC resident employees who have been granted stock options or other share-based incentives of our Company are subject to the Stock Option Rules since our Company becomes an overseas listed company, and we currently withhold income tax from our PRC resident employees in connection with their exercise of options. If we or our PRC resident participants fail to comply with these regulations, or if our PRC resident participants fail to pay or we fail to withhold their income taxes according to relevant laws, rules and regulations, we and/or our PRC resident participants may be subject to fines and legal sanctions and may also limit our ability to contribute additional capital into our PRC subsidiaries and limit our PRC subsidiaries' ability to distribute dividends to us. We also face regulatory uncertainties that could restrict our ability to adopt additional incentive plans for our directors, executive officers and employees under PRC law. See "Item 4. Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Regulation—Overview of the Laws and Regulations Relating to Our Business and Operations in China—Regulations on Foreign Exchange—Regulations on Employee Share Incentive Plans of Overseas Publicly-Listed Company."

In addition, on October 12, 2021, the SAT has issued the Notice of the State Administration of Taxation on Several Measures for Deepening the Reform of "Streamlining Administration, Instituting Decentralization, Improving Regulation and Optimizing Services" in the Taxation Field to Cultivate and Stimulate the Vitality of Market Players, or the SAT Notice 69. The SAT Notice 69 requires domestic enterprises to report their share incentive plans to the tax authorities in charge, if they give the equities of relevant overseas enterprises to their employees. Under the SAT Notice 69, our employees working in China who exercise share incentive awards will be subject to PRC individual income tax. Our PRC subsidiary has the obligation to make filings related to employee share incentive awards with relevant tax authorities and to withhold individual income taxes of those employees who exercise their share incentive awards. If our employees fail to pay or we fail to withhold their income taxes according to relevant laws and regulations, we may face sanctions imposed by the tax authorities or other PRC governmental authorities.

PRC regulation of loans to and direct investment in PRC entities by offshore holding companies and governmental control of currency conversion may delay or prevent us from using the proceeds of our securities offerings to make loans or additional capital contributions to our PRC subsidiaries and the Consolidated Affiliated Entities.

Futu Holdings is an offshore holding company with part of its operations conducted in China. We may make loans to our PRC subsidiaries and the Consolidated Affiliated Entities, subject to the approval, registration, and filing with governmental authorities and limitation of amount, or we may make additional capital contributions to our wholly foreign-owned subsidiaries in China. Any loans provided by us to our PRC subsidiaries and the Consolidated Affiliated Entities are subject to PRC regulations and foreign exchange loan registrations. Such loans to any of our PRC subsidiaries and the Consolidated Affiliated Entities cannot exceed a statutory limit and must be filed with SAFE through the online filing system of SAFE pursuant to the applicable PRC regulations. Any loan to be provided by us to our PRC subsidiaries and the Consolidated Affiliated Entities with a term of one year or more must be recorded and registered with the National Development and Reform Commission. In addition, a foreign invested enterprise shall use its capital pursuant to the principle of authenticity and self-use within its business scope. The capital of a foreign invested enterprise shall not be used for the following purposes: (i) directly or indirectly used for payment beyond the business scope of the enterprises or the payment prohibited by relevant laws and regulations; (ii) directly or indirectly used for investment in securities or investments other than banks' principal-secured products unless otherwise provided by relevant laws and regulations; (iii) the granting of loans to non-affiliated enterprises, except where it is expressly permitted in the business license; and (iv) constructing or paying the expenses related to the purchase of real estate that is not for self-use (except for the foreign-invested real estate enterprises).

In light of the various requirements imposed by PRC regulations on loans to and direct investment in PRC entities by offshore holding companies, we cannot assure you that we will be able to complete the necessary government registrations or obtain the necessary government approvals or filings on a timely basis, if at all, with respect to future loans by us to our PRC subsidiary or the Consolidated Affiliated Entities or with respect to future capital contributions by us to our PRC subsidiary. If we fail to complete such registrations or obtain such approvals, our ability to use the proceeds from our securities offerings to capitalize or otherwise fund our PRC operations may be negatively affected, which could adversely affect our liquidity and our ability to fund and expand our business.

We may be treated as a resident enterprise for PRC tax purposes under the PRC Enterprise Income Tax Law, and we may therefore be subject to PRC income tax on our global income.

Under the PRC Enterprise Income Tax Law and its implementation rules, an enterprise established outside the PRC with "de facto management body" within the PRC is considered a "resident enterprise" and will be subject to the enterprise income tax on its global income at the rate of 25%. The implementation rules define the term "de facto management body" as the body that exercises full and substantial control and overall management over the business, productions, personnel, accounts and properties of an enterprise. The Notice Regarding the Determination of Chinese-Controlled Offshore-Incorporated Enterprises as PRC Tax Resident Enterprises on the basis of de facto management bodies, or the SAT Circular 82, issued by the SAT on April 22, 2009, and amended on December 29, 2017, provides certain specific criteria for determining whether the "de facto management body" of a PRC-controlled enterprise that is incorporated offshore is located in China. Although this circular only applies to offshore enterprises controlled by PRC enterprises or PRC enterprise groups, not those controlled by PRC individuals or foreigners, the criteria set forth in the circular may reflect the SAT's general position on how the "de facto management body" text should be applied in determining the tax resident status of all offshore enterprises. According to SAT Circular 82, an offshore incorporated enterprise controlled by a PRC enterprise or a PRC enterprise group will be regarded as a PRC tax resident by virtue of having its "de facto management body" in China and will be subject to PRC enterprise income tax on its global income only if all of the following conditions are met: (i) the primary location of the day-to-day operational management is in the PRC; (ii) decisions relating to the enterprise's financial and human resource matters are made or are subject to approval by organizations or personnel in the PRC; (iii) the enterprise's primary assets, accounting books and records, company seals, and board and shareholder resolutions, are located or maintained in the PRC; and (iv) at least 50% of board members with voting rights or senior executives habitually reside in the PRC.

We believe that our Cayman Islands holding company, Futu Holdings, is not a PRC resident enterprise for PRC tax purposes. However, the tax resident status of an enterprise is subject to determination by the PRC tax authorities and uncertainties remain with respect to the interpretation of the term “de facto management body.” If the PRC tax authorities determine that our Cayman Islands holding company is a PRC resident enterprise for enterprise income tax purposes, non-resident enterprise shareholders, including the ADS holders, may be subject to PRC tax at a rate of 10% on gains realized on the sale or other disposition of ADSs or Class A ordinary shares, if such income is treated as sourced from within the PRC. Any PRC tax liability may be reduced by an applicable tax treaty. However, it is unclear whether non-PRC shareholders of our Company would be able to claim the benefits of any tax treaties between their country of tax residence and the PRC in the event that we are treated as a PRC resident enterprise. Any such tax may reduce the returns on your investment in the ADSs or Class A ordinary shares.

In addition to the uncertainties as to the application of the “resident enterprise” classification, we cannot assure you that the PRC government will not amend or revise the taxation laws, rules and regulations to impose stricter tax requirements or higher tax rates. Any of such changes could materially and adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations.

Dividends payable to our foreign investors and gains on the sale of the ADSs or Class A ordinary shares by our foreign investors may become subject to PRC tax.

Under the Enterprise Income Tax Law and its implementation regulations issued by the State Council, a 10% PRC withholding tax is applicable to dividends payable to investors that are non-resident enterprises, which do not have an establishment or place of business in the PRC or which have such establishment or place of business but the dividends are not effectively connected with such establishment or place of business, to the extent such dividends are derived from sources within the PRC. Similarly, any gain realized on the transfer of ADSs or Class A ordinary shares by such investors is also subject to PRC tax at a current rate of 10%, subject to any reduction or exemption set forth in applicable tax treaties or under applicable tax arrangements between jurisdictions, if such gain is regarded as income derived from sources within the PRC. If we are deemed a PRC resident enterprise, dividends paid on our Class A ordinary shares or ADSs, and any gain realized from the transfer of our Class A ordinary shares or ADSs, would be treated as income derived from sources within the PRC and would as a result be subject to PRC taxation. Furthermore, if we are deemed a PRC resident enterprise, dividends payable to individual investors who are non-PRC residents and any gain realized on the transfer of ADSs or Class A ordinary shares by such investors may be subject to PRC tax at a current rate of 20%, subject to any reduction or exemption set forth in applicable tax treaties or under applicable tax arrangements between jurisdictions. If we or any of our subsidiaries established outside China are considered a PRC resident enterprise, it is unclear whether holders of the ADSs or Class A ordinary shares would be able to claim the benefit of income tax treaties or agreements entered into between China and other countries or areas. If dividends payable to our non-PRC investors, or gains from the transfer of the ADSs or Class A ordinary shares by such investors, are deemed as income derived from sources within the PRC and thus are subject to PRC tax, the value of your investment in the ADSs or Class A ordinary shares may decline significantly.

We and our shareholders face uncertainties with respect to indirect transfers of equity interests in PRC resident enterprises or other assets attributed to a Chinese establishment of a non-PRC company, or immovable properties located in China owned by non-PRC companies.

In February 2015, SAT issued a Public Notice Regarding Certain Corporate Income Tax Matters on Indirect Transfer of Properties by Non-Tax Resident Enterprises (“SAT Public Notice 7”). SAT Public Notice 7 extends its tax jurisdiction to transactions involving transfer of other taxable assets through offshore transfer of a foreign intermediate holding company. In addition, SAT Public Notice 7 provides clear criteria for assessment of reasonable commercial purposes and has introduced safe harbors for internal group restructurings and the purchase and sale of equity through a public securities market. SAT Public Notice 7 also brings challenges to both foreign transferor and transferee (or other person who is obligated to pay for the transfer) of taxable assets. In October 2017, SAT issued the Announcement of the State Administration of Taxation on Issues Concerning the Withholding of Non-resident Enterprise Income Tax at Source (“SAT Bulletin 37”), which came into effect on December 1, 2017. The SAT Bulletin 37 further clarifies the practice and procedure of the withholding of non-resident enterprise income tax. Where a non-resident enterprise transfers taxable assets indirectly by disposing of the equity interests of an overseas holding company, which is an indirect transfer, the non-resident enterprise as either transferor or transferee, or the PRC entity that directly owns the taxable assets, may report such Indirect Transfer to the relevant tax authority. Using a “substance over form” principle, the PRC tax authority may disregard the existence of the overseas holding company if it lacks a reasonable commercial purpose and was established for the purpose of reducing, avoiding or deferring PRC tax. As a result, gains derived from such indirect transfer other than transfer of shares or ADSs acquired and sold on public markets may be subject to PRC enterprise income tax, and the transferee or other person who is obligated to pay for the transfer is obligated to withhold the applicable taxes, currently at a rate of 10%. Both the transferor and the transferee may be subject to penalties under PRC tax laws if the transferee fails to withhold the taxes and the transferor fails to pay the taxes.

We face uncertainties as to the reporting and other implications of certain past and future transactions that involve PRC taxable assets, such as offshore restructuring, sale of the shares in our offshore subsidiaries and investments. Our company may be subject to filing obligations or taxed if our company is transferor in such transactions, and may be subject to withholding obligations if our company is transferee in such transactions, under SAT Public Notice 7 or SAT Bulletin 37, or both.

We are subject to PRC restrictions on currency exchange.

Some of our expenses and a limited portion of our revenues are denominated in Renminbi. The Renminbi is currently convertible under the “current account,” which includes dividends, trade and service-related foreign exchange transactions, but not under the “capital account,” which includes foreign direct investment and loans, including loans we may secure from our PRC subsidiaries or the Consolidated Affiliated Entities. Certain of our PRC subsidiaries may purchase foreign currency for settlement of “current account transactions,” including payment of dividends to us, without the approval of the SAFE by complying with certain procedural requirements. However, the relevant PRC governmental authorities may limit or eliminate our ability to purchase foreign currencies in the future for current account transactions. Foreign exchange transactions under the capital account remain subject to limitations and require approvals from, or registration with, the SAFE and other relevant PRC governmental authorities. Since a part of our future net income and cash flow will be denominated in Renminbi, any existing and future restrictions on currency exchange may limit our ability to utilize cash generated in Renminbi to fund our business activities outside of the PRC or pay dividends in foreign currencies to our shareholders, including holders of Class A ordinary shares or the ADSs, and may limit our ability to obtain foreign currency through debt or equity financing for PRC our subsidiaries and the Consolidated Affiliated Entities.

In addition, as we do not provide cross-border currency conversion services related to Renminbi to PRC residents or institutions, we do not require our clients to submit evidence of approval or registration from relevant authorities with respect to the currency used for offshore investments. However, since the PRC authorities and the commercial banks designated by the SAFE to conduct currency exchange services have significant amount of discretion in interpreting, implementing and enforcing the relevant currency exchange rules and regulations, and for many other factors that are beyond our control, we may be subject to further regulatory requirements, including but not limited to verifying evidence of approval from relevant authorities with respect to the foreign currency exchange.

China's M&A Rules and certain other PRC regulations establish complex procedures for certain acquisitions of PRC companies by foreign investors, which could make it more difficult for us to pursue growth through acquisitions in China.

A number of PRC laws and regulations have established procedures and requirements that could make merger and acquisition activities in China by foreign investors more time consuming and complex. In addition to the Anti-monopoly Law itself, these include the Regulations on Mergers and Acquisitions of Domestic Enterprises by Foreign Investors, or the M&A Rules, adopted by six PRC regulatory agencies in 2006 and amended in 2009, and the Rules of the Ministry of Commerce on Implementation of Security Review System of Mergers and Acquisitions of Domestic Enterprises by Foreign Investors, or the Security Review Rules, promulgated in 2011. These laws and regulations impose requirements in some instances that the Ministry of Commerce be notified in advance of any change-of-control transaction in which a foreign investor takes control of a PRC domestic enterprise. In addition, the Anti-Monopoly Law requires that the anti-monopoly enforcement agency be notified in advance of any concentration of undertaking if certain thresholds are triggered. On February 7, 2021, the Anti-Monopoly Committee of the State Council published the Anti-Monopoly Guidelines to for the Internet Platform Economy Sector, which stipulates that any concentration of undertakings involving variable interest entities is subject to anti-monopoly review. Moreover, the Security Review Rules specify that mergers and acquisitions by foreign investors that raise "national defense and security" concerns and mergers and acquisitions through which foreign investors may acquire de facto control over domestic enterprises that raise "national security" concerns are subject to strict review by the Ministry of Commerce, and prohibit any attempt to bypass a security review, including by structuring the transaction through a proxy or contractual control arrangement. On December 19, 2020, the NDRC and the Ministry of Commerce jointly issued the Measures for the Security Review for Foreign Investment, which took effect on January 18, 2021. These measures set forth the provisions concerning the security review mechanism on foreign investment, including, among others, the types of investments subject to review, and the review scopes and procedures. In the future, we may grow our business by acquiring complementary businesses. Complying with the requirements of the relevant regulations to complete such transactions could be time consuming, and any required approval processes, including approval from the Ministry of Commerce and other PRC government authorities, may delay or inhibit our ability to complete such transactions, which could affect our ability to expand our business or maintain our market share.

Discontinuation of any of the preferential tax treatments and government subsidies or imposition of any additional taxes and surcharges could adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations.

Our PRC subsidiaries and the Consolidated Affiliated Entities currently benefit from a number of preferential tax treatments. For example, Shenzhen Futu is entitled to enjoy a 15% preferential enterprise income tax rate until 2026 as it has been qualified as a "High New Technology Enterprise" under the PRC Enterprise Income Tax Law and related regulations. Shenzhen Futu as assessed and approved by the relevant government authorities as a Software Enterprise under the PRC Enterprise Income Tax Law and related regulations, was entitled to an exemption from enterprise income tax for the first two years, counting from the first year Shenzhen Futu has made a profit. Futu Network Technology (Shenzhen) Co., Ltd. is entitled to enjoy a 15% preferential income tax rate until 2025 as it has been qualified as an "High New Technology Enterprise" under the PRC Enterprise Income Tax Law and related regulations. The discontinuation of any of the preferential income tax treatment currently enjoyed by the Consolidated Affiliated Entities or our PRC subsidiaries could have an adverse effect on our result of operations and financial condition. We cannot assure you that we will be able to maintain or lower our current effective tax rate in the future.

In addition, our PRC subsidiaries have received various financial subsidies from PRC local government authorities. The financial subsidies result from discretionary incentives and policies adopted by PRC local government authorities. Local governments may decide to change or discontinue such financial subsidies at any time. The discontinuation of such financial subsidies or imposition of any additional taxes could adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations.

We may not be able to obtain certain benefits under relevant tax treaty on dividends paid by our PRC subsidiaries to us through our Hong Kong subsidiary.

Futu Holdings is a holding company incorporated under the laws of the Cayman Islands and as such relies on dividends and other distributions on equity from our PRC subsidiaries to satisfy part of our liquidity requirements. Pursuant to the PRC Enterprise Income Tax Law, a withholding tax rate of 10% currently applies to dividends paid by a PRC “resident enterprise” to a foreign enterprise investor, unless any such foreign investor’s jurisdiction of incorporation has a tax treaty with China that provides for preferential tax treatment. Pursuant to the Arrangement between Mainland China and the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region for the Avoidance of Double Taxation and Tax Evasion on Income, such withholding tax rate may be lowered to 5% if a Hong Kong resident enterprise owns no less than 25% of a PRC enterprise. Furthermore, the Administrative Measures for Non-Resident Taxpayers to Enjoy Treatments under Treaties, which became effective in January 2020, require non-resident enterprises to determine whether they are qualified to enjoy the preferential tax treatment under the tax treaties and file relevant report and materials with the tax authorities. In addition, based on the Notice on Issues concerning Beneficial Owner in Tax Treaties, or Circular 9, issued on February 3, 2018 by the SAT, which became effective from April 1, 2018, when determining the applicant’s status of the “beneficial owner” regarding tax treatments in connection with dividends, interests or royalties in the tax treaties, several factors, including without limitation, whether the applicant is obligated to pay more than 50% of the applicant’s income in twelve months to residents in third country or region, whether the business operated by the applicant constitutes the actual business activities, and whether the counterparty country or region to the tax treaties does not levy any tax or grant tax exemption on relevant incomes or levy tax at an extremely low rate, will be taken into account, and it will be analyzed according to the actual circumstances of the specific cases. There are also other conditions for enjoying the reduced withholding tax rate according to other relevant tax rules and regulations. See “Item 4. Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Regulation—Overview of the Laws and Regulations Relating to Our Business and Operations in Hong Kong—Hong Kong Taxation.” As of December 31, 2023, the total retained earnings of our subsidiaries and the Consolidated Affiliated Entities located in China accounted for a relatively small portion of our total retained earnings and we currently do not have any plan to make offshore distribution. We intend to re-invest all earnings, if any, generated from our PRC subsidiaries for the operation and expansion of our business in China. Our determination regarding our qualification to enjoy the preferential tax treatment could be challenged by the relevant tax authority and we may not be able to complete the necessary filings with the relevant tax authority and enjoy the preferential withholding tax rate of 5% under the arrangement with respect to dividends to be paid by our PRC subsidiaries to our Hong Kong subsidiary.

The PCAOB had historically been unable to inspect our auditor in relation to their audit work performed for our financial statements and the inability of the PCAOB to conduct inspections of our auditor in the past has deprived our investors with the benefits of such inspections.

Our auditor, the independent registered public accounting firm that issues the audit report included elsewhere in this annual report, as an auditor of companies that are traded publicly in the United States and a firm registered with the PCAOB, is subject to laws in the United States pursuant to which the PCAOB conducts regular inspections to assess its compliance with the applicable professional standards. The auditor is located in Mainland China, a jurisdiction where the PCAOB was historically unable to conduct inspections and investigations completely before 2022. As a result, we and investors in the ADSs were deprived of the benefits of such PCAOB inspections. The inability of the PCAOB to conduct inspections of auditors in China in the past has made it more difficult to evaluate the effectiveness of our independent registered public accounting firm’s audit procedures or quality control procedures as compared to auditors outside of China that are subject to the PCAOB inspections. On December 15, 2022, the PCAOB issued a report that vacated its December 16, 2021 determination and removed Mainland China and Hong Kong from the list of jurisdictions where it is unable to inspect or investigate completely registered public accounting firms. However, if the PCAOB determines in the future that it no longer has full access to inspect and investigate completely accounting firms in Mainland China and Hong Kong, and we use an accounting firm headquartered in one of these jurisdictions to issue an audit report on our financial statements filed with the SEC, we and investors in the ADSs would be deprived of the benefits of such PCAOB inspections again, which could cause investors and potential investors in the ADSs to lose confidence in our audit procedures and reported financial information and the quality of our financial statements.

The ADSs may be delisted and prohibited from trading in the United States under the HFCAA in the future if the PCAOB is unable to inspect or investigate completely auditors located in China, which will materially and adversely affect the value of your investment.

Pursuant to the HFCAA, if the SEC determines that we have filed audit reports issued by a registered public accounting firm that has not been subject to inspections by the PCAOB for two consecutive years, the SEC will prohibit our shares or ADSs from being traded on a national securities exchange or in the over-the-counter trading market in the United States.

On December 16, 2021, the PCAOB issued a report to notify the SEC of its determination that the PCAOB was unable to inspect or investigate completely registered public accounting firms headquartered in Mainland China and Hong Kong and our auditor was subject to that determination. On April 21, 2022, the SEC conclusively listed us as a Commission-Identified Issuer under the HFCAA following the filing of our annual report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2021. On December 15, 2022, the PCAOB removed Mainland China and Hong Kong from the list of jurisdictions where it is unable to inspect or investigate completely registered public accounting firms. For this reason, we do not expect to be identified as a Commission-Identified Issuer under the HFCAA after we file this annual report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2023.

Each year, the PCAOB will determine whether it can inspect and investigate completely audit firms in Mainland China and Hong Kong, among other jurisdictions. If the PCAOB determines in the future that it no longer has full access to inspect and investigate completely accounting firms in Mainland China and Hong Kong and we use an accounting firm headquartered in one of these jurisdictions to issue an audit report on our financial statements filed with the SEC, we would be identified as a Commission-Identified Issuer following the filing of the annual report on Form 20-F for the relevant fiscal year. In accordance with the HFCAA, our securities would be prohibited from being traded on a national securities exchange or in the over-the-counter trading market in the United States if we are identified as a Commission-Identified Issuer for two consecutive years in the future. If our shares and ADSs are prohibited from trading in the United States, there is no certainty that we will be able to list on a non-U.S. exchange or that a market for our shares will develop outside of the United States. A prohibition of being able to trade in the United States would substantially impair your ability to sell or purchase the ADSs when you wish to do so, and the risk and uncertainty associated with delisting would have a negative impact on the price of the ADSs. Also, such a prohibition would significantly affect our ability to raise capital on terms acceptable to us, or at all, which would have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition, and prospects.

It may be difficult for overseas authorities to conduct investigations or collect evidence within China.

Shareholder claims or regulatory investigations that are common in the United States generally are difficult to pursue as a matter of law or practicality in China. For example, in China, there are significant legal and other required procedures to providing information needed for regulatory investigations or litigations initiated outside China. Although the authorities in China may establish a regulatory cooperation mechanism with the securities regulatory authorities of another country or region to implement cross-border supervision and administration, such cooperation with the securities regulatory authorities in the United States may not be efficient in the absence of mutual and practical cooperation mechanism. Furthermore, according to Article 177 of the PRC Securities Law (“Article 177”), which became effective in March 2020, no overseas authorities, including the SEC, the PCAOB, and the U.S. Department of Justice, can directly conduct investigation or evidence collection activities within the PRC and no entity or individual in China may provide documents and information relating to securities activities to overseas authorities without PRC government approval. On February 24, 2023, the CSRC and certain other PRC regulatory authorities jointly published the revised Provisions on Strengthening Confidentiality and Archives Administration of Overseas Issuance and Listing of Securities by Domestic Enterprises, or the Confidentiality and Archives Administration Provisions, effective since March 31, 2023. The Confidentiality and Archives Administration Provisions, among other things, (i) require PRC enterprises to comply with confidentiality obligations under applicable PRC rules and regulations when providing documents and materials to securities companies and securities service institutions; (ii) mandate that working papers created within the PRC by securities companies and securities service institutions in connection with their services for overseas securities offerings and listing of PRC enterprises shall be retained within the territory of the PRC; and (iii) prohibit the cross-border transfer of the aforementioned working papers outside the PRC absent prior examination and approval from competent PRC regulatory authorities. The Confidentiality and Archives Administration Provisions, as well as the Provisional Measures for the Administration of Overseas Issuance and Listing of Securities by Domestic Enterprises, also emphasize that the investigation and evidence collection in relation to the overseas securities offering and listing by the domestic companies by the overseas authorities shall be conducted through the cross-border cooperation mechanism for supervision and administration. While detailed interpretation of or implementation rules under Article 177 and rules regarding the cross-border cooperation mechanism are yet to be promulgated, the inability for overseas authorities to directly conduct investigation or evidence collection activities within China may further increase difficulties faced by you in protecting your interests.

Risks Related to Our Corporate Structure

We depend on the Contractual Arrangements to operate a part of our business in China and to hold the necessary licenses for our operations, which may not be as effective as ownership in providing us with the ability to direct the activities of the Consolidated Affiliated Entities and otherwise may have a material adverse effect as to our business.

Although the vast majority of our business is conducted in Hong Kong, we depend on the Consolidated Affiliated Entities (in which our Cayman Islands holding company does not have equity direct or indirect interest apart from the Contractual Arrangements) to conduct a part of our business in China and to hold the necessary licenses for our operations, such as the Internet Content Provider License. If the PRC government deems that our contractual arrangements with the VIEs do not comply with PRC regulatory restrictions on foreign investment in the relevant industries, or if these regulations or the interpretation of existing regulations change or are interpreted differently in the future, we could be subject to severe penalties or be forced to relinquish our interests in those operations. Historically, such operations constituted an immaterial portion of our consolidated total revenues and total assets. In 2021, 2022 and 2023, we generated 0.3%, 0.3% and 0.2% of our total revenues through the Consolidated Affiliated Entities in China, respectively, whose assets accounted for 0.1%, 0.1% and 0.1% of our total assets during the same years, respectively. For a description of the Contractual Arrangements, see “Item 4. Information on the Company—C. Organizational Structure—Contractual Arrangements with the VIEs and Their Shareholders.” The Contractual Arrangements may not be as effective as ownership in providing us with the ability to direct the activities of the Consolidated Affiliated Entities. If the VIEs or their shareholders fail to perform their obligations under the Contractual Arrangements, our recourse to the assets held by the VIEs is indirect and we may have to incur substantial costs and expend significant resources to enforce such arrangements in reliance on legal remedies under PRC law. These remedies may not always be effective, particularly in light of uncertainties in the PRC legal system. Furthermore, in connection with litigation, arbitration or other judicial or dispute resolution proceedings, assets under the name of any of record holder of equity interest in the VIEs, including such equity interest, may be put under court custody. As a consequence, we cannot be certain that the equity interest will be disposed pursuant to the contractual arrangement or ownership by the record holder of the equity interest.

All of the Contractual Arrangements are governed by and interpreted in accordance with PRC law, and disputes arising from the Contractual Arrangements will be resolved through arbitration in China. However, such arbitration provisions do not apply to claims made under the United States federal securities laws. The legal environment in the PRC is not as developed as that of the most developed countries in other jurisdictions. As a result, uncertainties in the PRC legal system and potential future actions by the PRC governments could limit our ability to enforce the Contractual Arrangements. In the event that we are unable to enforce the Contractual Arrangements, or if we suffer significant time delays or other obstacles in the process of enforcing the Contractual Arrangements, it would be very difficult to direct the activities of the VIEs, and our ability to conduct our business and our financial condition and results of operations may be materially and adversely affected. See “—There are uncertainties regarding the interpretation and enforcement of PRC laws, rules and regulations.” In the event that we are unable to enforce the Contractual Arrangements, or if we suffer significant time delays or other obstacles in the process of enforcing the Contractual Arrangements, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected.

If the PRC government deems that the Contractual Arrangements do not comply with PRC regulatory restrictions on foreign investment in the relevant industries, or if these regulations or the interpretation of existing regulations change in the future, we could be subject to severe penalties or be forced to relinquish our interests in those operations.

The PRC government regulates internet-based businesses through strict business licensing requirements and other government regulations. These laws and regulations also include limitations on foreign ownership of PRC companies that engage in internet-based businesses. Specifically, the Special Administrative Measures for Entry of Foreign Investment (Negative List) (2021 Version), or the Negative List, which came into effect on January 1, 2022 and replace the previous version provides that foreign investors are generally not allowed to own more than 50% of the equity interests in a value-added telecommunication service provider other than an e-commerce service, domestic multi-party communications service, store-and-forward service, and call center service provider which does not apply to us.

As an exempted company incorporated in the Cayman Islands, Futu Holdings and its wholly-owned PRC subsidiaries are classified, respectively, as a foreign enterprise and foreign-invested enterprises under PRC laws and regulations. To comply with PRC laws and regulations, we conduct a limited part of our operations in China through the Consolidated Affiliated Entities based on the Contractual Arrangements. As a result of the Contractual Arrangements, we are considered to be the primary beneficiary of the Consolidated Affiliated Entities for accounting purposes under U.S. GAAP. For a description of the Contractual Arrangements, see “Item 4. Information on the Company—C. Organizational Structure—Contractual Arrangements with the VIEs and Their Shareholders.”

We believe that our corporate structure and the Contractual Arrangements are not in violation of the current applicable PRC laws and regulations. Han Kun Law Offices, our PRC legal counsel, based on its understanding of the relevant laws and regulations currently in effect, is of the opinion that the Contractual Arrangements are valid, binding and enforceable in accordance with their terms. However, as there are substantial uncertainties regarding the interpretation and application of PRC laws and regulations, including the Regulations on Mergers and Acquisitions of Domestic Enterprises by Foreign Investors, or the M&A Rules and the relevant regulatory measures, there can be no assurance that the PRC government authorities, such as the MOFCOM, the MIIT, or other authorities that regulate our operations in China, would agree that our corporate structure or the Contractual Arrangements comply with PRC licensing, registration or other regulatory requirements, with existing policies or with requirements or policies that may be adopted in the future. PRC laws and regulations governing the validity of the Contractual Arrangements are uncertain and the relevant government authorities have broad discretion in interpreting these laws and regulations.

If our corporate structure and the Contractual Arrangements are deemed by governmental regulators having competent authority to be illegal, either in whole or in part, we may lose the ability to direct the activities of the VIEs and have to modify such structure to comply with regulatory requirements. However, there can be no assurance that we can achieve this without material disruption to our business. Further, if our corporate structure and the Contractual Arrangements are found to be in violation of any existing or future PRC laws or regulations or if these regulations or the interpretation of existing regulations change or are interpreted differently in the future, the relevant regulatory authorities would have broad discretion in dealing with such violations, including:

- revoking our business and operating licenses;
- levying fines on us;
- confiscating any of our income that they deem to be obtained through illegal operations;
- shutting down our services;
- discontinuing or restricting our operations in China;
- imposing conditions or requirements with which we may not be able to comply;
- requiring us to change our corporate structure and the Contractual Arrangements, including terminating the Contractual Arrangements and deregistering the equity pledges of the VIEs, which in turn would affect our ability to consolidate the VIEs or direct the activities of the VIEs;
- restricting or prohibiting our use of the proceeds from overseas offering to finance the VIEs' business and operations; and
- taking other regulatory or enforcement actions that could be harmful to our business.

Furthermore, new PRC laws, rules and regulations may be introduced to impose additional requirements that may be applicable to our corporate structure and the Contractual Arrangements. See “—Uncertainties exist with respect to the interpretation and implementation of the PRC Foreign Investment Law and its Implementation Regulations and how they may impact the viability of our current corporate structure, corporate governance and business operations.” Occurrence of any of these events could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, if the imposition of any of these penalties or requirement to restructure our corporate structure causes us to lose the rights to direct the activities of the VIEs or our right to receive their economic benefits, we would no longer be able to consolidate the financial results of the Contractual Arrangements in our consolidated financial statements. See “Item 4. Information on the Company—C. Organizational Structure—Contractual Arrangements with the VIEs and Their Shareholders.” In addition, the ADSs may decline in value if we are unable to assert our contractual rights over the assets or receive the economic benefits of the Contractual Arrangements that conduct some of our operations.

The shareholders of the VIEs in China may have potential conflicts of interest with us, which may materially and adversely affect our business and financial condition.

In connection with our operations in China, we depend on the shareholders of the VIEs to comply with the obligations under the Contractual Arrangements. The interests of these shareholders in their individual capacities as the shareholders of the VIEs may differ from the interests of our Group as a whole, as what is in the best interests of the VIEs, including matters such as whether to distribute dividends or to make other distributions to fund our offshore requirement, may not be in the best interests of our Group. There can be no assurance that when conflicts of interest arise, any or all of these individuals will act in the best interests of our Group or those conflicts of interest will be resolved in our favor. In addition, these individuals may breach or cause the VIEs to breach or refuse to renew the existing Contractual Arrangements with us.

Currently, we do not have arrangements to address potential conflicts of interest the shareholders of the VIEs may encounter, on the one hand, and as a beneficial owner of our company, on the other hand. We, however, could, at all times, exercise our option under the exclusive option agreement to cause them to transfer all of their equity ownership in the VIEs to a PRC entity or individual designated by us as permitted by the then applicable PRC laws. In addition, if such conflicts of interest arise, we could also, in the capacity of attorney-in-fact of the then existing shareholders of the VIEs as provided under the power of attorney agreements, directly appoint new directors of the VIEs. We rely on the shareholders of the VIEs to comply with PRC laws and regulations, which protect contracts and provide that directors and executive officers owe a duty of loyalty to our company and require them to avoid conflicts of interest and not to take advantage of their positions for personal gains, and the laws of the Cayman Islands, which provide that directors have a duty of care and a duty of loyalty to act honestly in good faith with a view to our best interests. However, the legal frameworks of China and the Cayman Islands do not provide guidance on resolving conflicts in the event of a conflict with another corporate governance regime. If we cannot resolve any conflicts of interest or disputes between us and the shareholders of the VIEs, we would have to rely on legal proceedings, which could result in disruption of our business and subject us to substantial uncertainty as to the outcome of any such legal proceedings.

If we exercise the option to acquire equity ownership of the VIEs, the ownership transfer may subject us to certain limitations and substantial costs.

As an exempted company incorporated in the Cayman Islands, Futu Holdings and its wholly-owned PRC subsidiaries are classified, respectively, as a foreign enterprise and foreign-invested enterprises under PRC laws and regulations, and, subject to certain exceptions, none of them is generally allowed to own more than 50% of the equity interests in PRC companies that are value-added telecommunication service providers or to own any equity interests in PRC companies that are engaging in internet culture service or other services prohibited from foreign investment. Therefore, to maintain compliance with PRC laws and regulations, we may not be able to terminate the Contractual Arrangements while providing certain value-added telecommunication services, internet culture services and other services.

Pursuant to the Contractual Arrangements, the WFOE or its designated person has the exclusive right to purchase all or part of the equity interests in the VIEs at the lower of the amount of their respective paid-in capital in the VIEs and the lowest price permitted under applicable PRC laws. Subject to relevant laws and regulations, the shareholders of the VIEs shall return any amount of purchase price they have received to the WFOE. If such a transfer takes place, the relevant tax authority may ask the WFOE to pay enterprise income tax for ownership transfer income with reference to the market value, in which case the amount of tax could be substantial.

We may rely on dividends and other distributions on equity paid by our PRC subsidiaries to fund any cash and financing requirements we may have, and any limitation on the ability of our PRC subsidiaries to make payments to us could have a material and adverse effect on our ability to conduct our business.

Futu Holdings is a holding company, and we may rely on dividends and other distributions on equity paid by our PRC subsidiaries for our cash and financing requirements, including the funds necessary to pay dividends and other cash distributions to our shareholders and service any debt we may incur. Current PRC regulations permit our PRC subsidiaries to pay dividends to us only out of their accumulated after-tax profits upon satisfaction of relevant statutory conditions and procedures, if any, determined in accordance with PRC accounting standards and regulations. In addition, each of our PRC subsidiaries is required to set aside at least 10% of its after-tax profits each year, if any, to fund certain reserve funds until the total amount set aside reaches 50% of its registered capital. As of the date of this annual report, the VIEs had made appropriations to statutory reserves. For a detailed discussion of applicable PRC regulations governing distribution of dividends, see “Item 4. Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Regulations—Overview of the Laws and Regulations Relating to Our Business and Operations in China—Regulations on Foreign Exchange—Regulations on Dividend Distribution.”

Additionally, if our PRC subsidiaries incur debt on their own behalf in the future, the instruments governing their debt may restrict their ability to pay dividends or make other distributions to us. Furthermore, the PRC tax authorities may require our subsidiaries to adjust their taxable income under the Contractual Arrangements in a manner that would materially and adversely affect their ability to pay dividends and other distributions to us. See “—The Contractual Arrangements may result in adverse tax consequences to us in the PRC.”

Any limitation on the ability of our PRC subsidiaries to pay dividends or make other distributions to us could materially and adversely limit our ability to grow, make investments or acquisitions that could be beneficial to our business, pay dividends, or otherwise fund and conduct our business. See “—We may be treated as a resident enterprise for PRC tax purposes under the PRC Enterprise Income Tax Law, and we may therefore be subject to PRC income tax on our global income.”

The Contractual Arrangements may result in adverse tax consequences to us in the PRC.

We could face adverse tax consequences if the PRC tax authorities determine that the Contractual Arrangements were not made on an arm's length basis and adjust our income and expenses for PRC tax purposes by requiring a transfer pricing adjustment. A transfer pricing adjustment could adversely affect us by (i) increasing the tax liabilities of the VIEs without reducing the tax liability of our subsidiaries, which could further result in late payment fees and other penalties to the VIEs for underpaid taxes; or (ii) limiting the ability of the VIEs to obtain or maintain preferential tax treatments and other financial incentives.

If the custodians or authorized users of our controlling non-tangible assets, including our corporate chops and seals, fail to fulfill their responsibilities, or misappropriate or misuse these assets, our business and operations may be materially and adversely affected.

Under PRC law, legal documents for corporate transactions, including agreements and contracts such as the leases and sales contracts that our business relies on, are executed using the chop or seal of the signing entity or with the signature of a legal representative whose designation is registered and filed with the relevant local branch of the market supervision administration.

In order to maintain the physical security of the corporate chops and seals of our PRC entities, we generally store these items in secured locations accessible only by the authorized personnel of each of our PRC subsidiary and consolidated entities. Although we monitor such authorized personnel, there is no assurance such procedures will prevent all instances of abuse or negligence. Accordingly, if any of our authorized personnel misuse or misappropriate our corporate chops or seals, we could encounter difficulties in maintaining control over the relevant entities and experience significant disruption to our operations. If a designated legal representative obtains control of the corporate chops in an effort to obtain control over any of our PRC subsidiary or consolidated entities, we, our PRC subsidiaries or consolidated entities would need to pass a new shareholder or board resolution to designate a new legal representative and we would need to take legal action to seek the return of the corporate chops, apply for new corporate chops with the relevant authorities, or otherwise seek legal redress for the violation of the representative's fiduciary duties to us, which could involve significant time and resources and divert management attention away from our regular business. In addition, the affected entity may not be able to recover corporate assets that are sold or transferred out of our control in the event of such a misappropriation if a transferee relies on the apparent authority of the representative and acts in good faith.

We may lose the ability to use and benefit from assets held by the VIEs that are material to the operation of our business if either VIE goes bankrupt or becomes subject to dissolution or liquidation proceeding.

As part of the Contractual Arrangements, the VIEs hold certain assets that are material to the operation of our business. If either VIE goes bankrupt and all or part of its assets become subject to liens or rights of third-party creditors, we may be unable to continue some or all of our business activities, which could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. Under the Contractual Arrangements, neither VIE may, in any manner, sell, transfer, mortgage or dispose of its assets or legal or beneficial interests in the business without our prior consent. If either VIE undergoes voluntary or involuntary liquidation proceeding, unrelated third-party creditors may claim rights to some or all of these assets, thereby hindering our ability to operate our business, which could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Uncertainties exist with respect to the interpretation and implementation of the PRC Foreign Investment Law and its Implementation Regulations and how they may impact the viability of our current corporate structure, corporate governance and business operations.

The National People's Congress approved the Foreign Investment Law, on March 15, 2019 and the State Council approved the Regulation on Implementing the Foreign Investment Law, or the Implementation Regulations on December 12, 2019, effective from January 1, 2020, to replace prior laws regulating foreign investment in China, namely, the Sino-foreign Equity Joint Venture Enterprise Law, the Sino-foreign Cooperative Joint Venture Enterprise Law and the Wholly Foreign-invested Enterprise Law, together with their implementation rules and ancillary regulations. The Foreign Investment Law embodies an expected PRC regulatory trend to rationalize its foreign investment regulatory regime in line with prevailing international practice and the legislative efforts to unify the corporate legal requirements for both foreign and domestic investments. However, since the Foreign Investment Law and the Implementation Regulations are relatively new, uncertainties still exist in relation to its interpretation and implementation. For instance, under the Foreign Investment Law, "foreign investment" refers to the investment activities directly or indirectly conducted by foreign individuals, enterprises or other entities in China. Though it does not explicitly classify contractual arrangements as a form of foreign investment, there is no assurance that foreign investment via contractual arrangement would not be interpreted as a type of indirect foreign investment activities under the definition in the future. In addition, the definition contains a catch-all provision which includes investments made by foreign investors through means stipulated in laws or administrative regulations or other methods prescribed by the State Council. Therefore, it still leaves leeway for future laws, administrative regulations or provisions promulgated by the State Council to provide for contractual arrangements as a form of foreign investment. In any of these cases, it will be uncertain whether the Contractual Arrangements will be deemed to be in violation of the market access requirements for foreign investment under the PRC laws and regulations. Furthermore, if future laws, administrative regulations or provisions prescribed by the State Council mandate further actions to be taken by companies with respect to existing contractual arrangements, we may face substantial uncertainties as to whether we can complete such actions in a timely manner, or at all. Failure to take timely and appropriate measures to cope with any of these or similar regulatory compliance challenges could materially and adversely affect our current corporate structure, corporate governance and business operations.

Risks Related to the ADSs

The trading price of the ADSs has been and may continue to be volatile, which could result in substantial losses to you.

The trading price of the ADSs has been volatile since the ADSs started to trade on The Nasdaq Global Market on March 8, 2019. The market price for the ADSs may continue to be volatile and subject to wide fluctuations in response to factors including, but not limited to, the following:

- regulatory developments affecting us or our industry or China-based companies in general;
- adverse market rumors, speculations, media reports or other negative publicity involving us or our industry or China-based companies in general, some of which may be unsubstantiated or inaccurate;
- announcements of studies and reports relating to the quality of our credit offerings or those of our competitors;
- changes in the economic performance or market valuations of other financial service providers;
- actual or anticipated fluctuations in our quarterly results of operations and changes or revisions of our expected results;
- changes in financial estimates by securities research analysts;
- conditions in the market for financial services;

- announcements by us or our competitors of new product and service offerings, acquisitions, strategic relationships, joint ventures, capital raisings or capital commitments;
- additions to or departures of our senior management;
- fluctuations of exchange rates between the Renminbi and the U.S. dollar;
- release or expiry of contractual lock-up or other transfer restrictions on our outstanding shares or the ADSs; and
- sales or perceived potential sales of additional ordinary shares or ADSs.

In addition, the stock market in general, and the market prices for internet-related companies and companies with operations in China in particular, have experienced volatility that often has been unrelated to the operating performance of such companies. The securities of some China-based companies that have listed their securities in the United States have experienced significant volatility since their initial public offerings in recent years, including, in some cases, substantial declines in the trading prices of their securities, for example, the significant volatility of the trading prices after a series of policies and proposals issued by the PRC regulatory authorities in relation to the education industry and cybersecurity review in 2021. See “—Changes in social conditions, political and economic policies of the PRC government may materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and may result in our inability to sustain our growth and expansion strategies.” The trading performances of these companies’ securities after their offerings may affect the attitudes of investors towards PRC companies listed in the United States in general, which consequently may impact the trading performance of the ADSs, regardless of our actual operating performance. In addition, any negative news or perceptions about inadequate corporate governance practices or fraudulent accounting, corporate structure or other matters of other PRC companies may also negatively affect the attitudes of investors towards PRC companies in general, including us, regardless of whether we have engaged in any inappropriate activities. Furthermore, the stock market in general has experienced large price and volume fluctuations that have often been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of companies like us. These broad market and industry fluctuations may adversely affect the market price of the ADSs. Volatility or a lack of positive performance in the ADS price may also adversely affect our ability to retain key employees, most of whom have been granted options or other equity incentives.

In the past, shareholders of public companies have often brought securities class action suits against those companies following periods of instability in the market price of their securities. For example, after the CSRC announced the initiation of inquiries on us in December 2022 regarding our cross-border operations in Mainland China, the trading price of the ADSs declined. Shortly thereafter, in June 2023, a securities class action lawsuit was filed against us and some of our senior executive officers. As of the date of this annual report, this securities class action is ongoing and is in its preliminary stage. For more details, see “Item 8. Financial Information—A. Consolidated Statements and Other Financial Information—Legal Proceedings.” This action and any similar class action suits could divert a significant amount of our management’s attention and other resources from our business and operations and require us to incur significant expenses to defend the suit, which could harm our results of operations. Any such class action suit, whether or not successful, could harm our reputation and restrict our ability to raise capital in the future. In addition, if a claim is successfully made against us, we may be required to pay significant damages, which could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

Our dual-class voting structure will limit your ability to influence corporate matters and could discourage others from pursuing any change of control transactions that holders of our Class A ordinary shares and the ADSs may view as beneficial, and may adversely affect the trading market for the ADSs.

Our authorized share capital is divided into Class A ordinary shares and Class B ordinary shares, together with certain undesignated shares which may be designated by our board of directors. Holders of Class A ordinary shares are entitled to one vote per share, while holders of Class B ordinary shares are entitled to twenty votes per share as of the date of this annual report. Each Class B ordinary share is convertible into one Class A ordinary share at any time by the holder thereof, while Class A ordinary shares are not convertible into Class B ordinary shares under any circumstances. Upon any sale, transfer, assignment or disposition of any Class B ordinary shares by a holder thereof to any non-affiliate of such holder, each of such Class B ordinary shares will be automatically and immediately converted into one Class A ordinary share.

As of the Latest Practicable Date, Mr. Leaf Hua Li, our founder, chairman of the board of directors and chief executive officer, and Huang River Investment Limited, an existing shareholder of ours, beneficially owned all of our issued Class B ordinary shares. These Class B ordinary shares constituted approximately 32.2% of our total issued and outstanding share capital and approximately 90.5% of the aggregate voting power of our total issued and outstanding share capital due to the disparate voting powers associated with our dual-class share structure.

As a result of the above-mentioned dual-class share structure and the concentration of our share ownership and voting power, holders of Class B ordinary shares have considerable influence over matters such as decisions regarding mergers and consolidations, election of directors and other significant corporate actions. Such holders may take actions that are not in the best interest of us or our other shareholders. Our dual-class share structure and this concentration of ownership may discourage, delay or prevent a change in control of our company, which could have the effect of depriving our other shareholders of the opportunity to receive a premium for their shares as part of a sale of our company and may reduce the price of the ADSs. This concentrated control will limit your ability to influence corporate matters and could discourage others from pursuing any potential merger, takeover or other change of control transactions that holders of Class A ordinary shares and ADSs may view as beneficial.

The structure of our share capital has and may continue to render the ADSs ineligible for inclusion in certain stock market indices, and thus adversely affect the market price and liquidity of the ADSs.

We cannot predict whether our dual-class share structure with different voting rights will result in a lower or more volatile market price of the ADSs, in adverse publicity, or other adverse consequences. Certain index providers have announced restrictions on including companies with multiclass share structures in certain of their indices. For example, S&P Dow Jones and FTSE Russell have changed their eligibility criteria for inclusion of shares of public companies on certain indices, including the S&P 500, to exclude companies with multiple classes of shares and companies whose public shareholders hold no more than 5% of total voting power from being added to such indices. As a result, our dual-class voting structure prevents the inclusion of the ADSs representing our Class A ordinary shares in such indices, which could adversely affect the trading price and liquidity of the ADSs representing our Class A ordinary shares. In addition, several shareholder advisory firms have announced their opposition to the use of multiple class structure and our dual-class structure may cause shareholder advisory firms to publish negative commentary about our corporate governance, in which case the market price and liquidity of the ADSs could be adversely affected.

If securities or industry analysts do not publish research or publish inaccurate or unfavorable research about our business, the market price for the ADSs and trading volume could decline.

The trading market for the ADSs will depend in part on the research and reports that securities or industry analysts publish about us or our business. If research analysts do not establish and maintain adequate research coverage or if one or more of the analysts who covers us downgrades the ADSs or publishes inaccurate or unfavorable research about our business, the market price for the ADSs would likely decline. If one or more of these analysts cease coverage of our company or fail to publish reports on us regularly, we could lose visibility in the financial markets, which, in turn, could cause the market price or trading volume for the ADSs to decline.

Because we do not expect to pay dividends in the foreseeable future, you must rely on price appreciation of the ADSs for return on your investment.

We currently intend to retain most, if not all, of our available funds and any future earnings to fund the development and growth of our business. As a result, we do not expect to pay any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. Therefore, you should not rely on an investment in the ADSs as a source for any future dividend income.

Our board of directors has complete discretion as to whether to distribute dividends. In addition, our shareholders may by ordinary resolution declare a dividend, but no dividend may exceed the amount recommended by our board of directors. In either case, all dividends are subject to certain restrictions under Cayman Islands law, namely that our company may only pay dividends out of profits or share premium, and provided that in no circumstances may a dividend be paid if this would result in our company being unable to pay its debts as they fall due in the ordinary course of business. Even if we decide to declare and pay dividends, the timing, amount and form of future dividends, if any, will depend on, among other things, our future results of operations and cash flows, our capital requirements and surplus, the amount of distributions, if any, received by us from our subsidiaries, our financial condition, contractual restrictions and other factors deemed relevant by our board of directors. Accordingly, the return on your investment in the ADSs will likely depend entirely upon any future price appreciation of the ADSs. There is no guarantee that the ADSs will appreciate in value or even maintain the price at which you purchased the ADSs. You may not realize a return on your investment in the ADSs and you may even lose your entire investment in the ADSs.

Substantial future sales or perceived potential sales of the ADSs in the public market could cause the price of the ADSs to decline.

Sales of substantial amounts of the ADSs in the public market, or the perception that these sales could occur, could adversely affect the market price of the ADSs and could materially impair our future ability to raise capital through equity offerings in the future. All of the ADSs sold in our initial public offering and follow-on offering are freely tradable without any restriction or further registration under the U.S. Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, unless held by our “affiliates” as that term is defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act. All of our shares outstanding prior to our initial public offering are “restricted securities” as defined in Rule 144 and, in the absence of registration, may not be sold other than in accordance with Rule 144 under the Securities Act or another exemption from registration.

The voting rights of holders of ADSs are limited by the terms of the deposit agreement, and you may not be able to exercise your right to direct how the Class A ordinary shares that are represented by your ADSs are voted.

Holders of ADSs do not have the same rights as our registered shareholders. As a holder of ADSs, you will not have any right to attend general meetings of our shareholders or to cast any votes at such meetings. You will only be able to exercise the voting rights which are carried by the underlying Class A ordinary shares represented by your ADSs indirectly by giving voting instructions to the depositary in accordance with the provisions of the deposit agreement. If we instruct the depositary to ask for your instructions, then upon receipt of such voting instructions, the depositary will try, as far as practicable, to vote the underlying Class A ordinary shares that are represented by your ADSs, in accordance with your instructions. If we do not instruct the depositary to ask for your instructions, the depositary may still vote in accordance with instructions you give, but it is not required to do so. Under the deposit agreement for the ADSs, if you do not give instructions for voting the Class A ordinary shares underlying your ADSs, the depositary will give us a discretionary proxy to vote those Class A ordinary shares at the shareholders’ meeting if:

- we have timely instructed the depositary to disseminate a notice of meeting and provided the depositary with a notice of meeting and related voting materials;
- we have instructed the depositary that we wish a discretionary proxy to be given;
- we have informed the depositary that as of the instruction date we reasonably don’t know of any substantial opposition as to a matter to be voted on at the meeting; and
- a matter to be voted on at the meeting would not have a material adverse impact on shareholders’ interests.

The effect of this discretionary proxy is that you cannot prevent our Class A ordinary shares underlying your ADSs from being voted at the shareholders' meeting if the circumstances described above are met. This may make it more difficult for shareholders to influence the management of our company. Holders of our ordinary shares are not subject to this discretionary proxy. You will not be able to directly exercise your right to vote with respect to the underlying Class A ordinary shares represented by your ADSs unless you withdraw the shares and become the registered holder of such shares prior to the record date for the general meeting. Under our amended and restated memorandum and articles of association, the minimum notice period required for convening a general meeting is 10 calendar days. When a general meeting is convened, you may not receive sufficient advance notice of the meeting to withdraw the shares underlying your ADSs and to vote directly with respect to any specific matter or resolution to be considered and voted upon at the general meeting.

In addition, under our memorandum and articles of association, for the purposes of determining those shareholders who are entitled to attend and vote at any general meeting, our directors may close our register of members and/or fix in advance a record date for such meeting, and such closure of our register of members or the setting of such a record date may prevent you from withdrawing the Class A ordinary shares underlying your ADSs and becoming the registered holder of such shares prior to the record date, so that you would not be able to attend the general meeting or to vote directly. If we ask for your instructions, the depositary will notify you of the upcoming vote and will arrange to deliver our voting materials to you. We have agreed to give the depositary at least 30 days' prior notice of shareholders' meetings. Nevertheless, we cannot assure you that you will receive the voting materials in time to ensure that you can instruct the depositary to vote the underlying shares represented by your ADSs. In addition, the depositary and its agents are not responsible for failing to carry out voting instructions or for their manner of carrying out your voting instructions. This means that you may not be able to exercise your right to direct how the shares underlying your ADSs are voted and you may have no legal remedy if the shares underlying your ADSs are not voted as you requested.

Your right to participate in any future rights offerings may be limited, which may cause dilution to your holdings.

We may from time to time distribute rights to our shareholders, including rights to acquire our securities. However, we cannot make rights available to you in the United States unless we register both the rights and the securities to which the rights relate under the Securities Act or an exemption from the registration requirements is available. Under the deposit agreement, the depositary will not make rights available to you unless both the rights and the underlying securities to be distributed to ADS holders are either registered under the Securities Act or exempt from registration under the Securities Act. We are under no obligation to file a registration statement with respect to any such rights or securities or to endeavor to cause such a registration statement to be declared effective and we may not be able to establish a necessary exemption from registration under the Securities Act. Accordingly, you may be unable to participate in our rights offerings in the future and may experience dilution in your holdings.

You may not receive cash dividends if the depositary decides it is impractical to make them available to you.

The depositary will pay cash distributions on the ADSs only to the extent that we decide to distribute dividends on our Class A ordinary shares or other deposited securities, and we do not have any present plan to pay any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. To the extent that there is a distribution, the depositary has agreed to pay to you the cash dividends or other distributions it or the custodian receives on our Class A ordinary shares or other deposited securities after deducting its fees and expenses. You will receive these distributions in proportion to the number of Class A ordinary shares your ADSs represent. However, the depositary may, at its discretion, decide that it is inequitable or impractical to make a distribution available to any holders of ADSs. For example, the depositary may determine that it is not practicable to distribute certain property through the mail, or that the value of certain distributions may be less than the cost of mailing them. In these cases, the depositary may decide not to distribute such property to you.

We and the depository are entitled to amend the deposit agreement and to change the rights of ADS holders under the terms of such agreement, and we may terminate the deposit agreement, without the prior consent of the ADS holders.

We and the depository are entitled to amend the deposit agreement and to change the rights of the ADS holders under the terms of such agreement, without the prior consent of the ADS holders. We and the depository may agree to amend the deposit agreement in any way we decide is necessary or advantageous to us. Amendments may reflect, among other things, operational changes in the ADS program, legal developments affecting ADSs or changes in the terms of our business relationship with the depository. In the event that the terms of an amendment are disadvantageous to ADS holders, ADS holders will only receive 30 days' advance notice of the amendment, and no prior consent of the ADS holders is required under the deposit agreement. Furthermore, we may decide to terminate the ADS facility at any time for any reason. For example, terminations may occur when we decide to list our shares on a non-U.S. securities exchange and determine not to continue to sponsor an ADS facility or when we become the subject of a takeover or a going-private transaction. If the ADS facility terminates, ADS holders will receive at least 90 days' prior notice, but no prior consent is required from them. Under the circumstances that we decide to make an amendment to the deposit agreement that is disadvantageous to ADS holders or terminate the deposit agreement, the ADS holders may choose to sell their ADSs or surrender their ADSs and become direct holders of the underlying Class A ordinary shares, but will have no right to any compensation whatsoever.

ADSs holders may not be entitled to a jury trial with respect to claims arising under the deposit agreement, which could result in less favorable outcomes to the plaintiff(s) in any such action.

The deposit agreement governing the ADSs representing our Class A ordinary shares provides that, to the fullest extent permitted by law, ADS holders waive the right to a jury trial of any claim they may have against us or the depository arising out of or relating to our shares, the ADSs or the deposit agreement, including any claim under the U.S. federal securities laws.

If we or the depository opposed a jury trial demand based on the waiver, the court would determine whether the waiver was enforceable based on the facts and circumstances of that case in accordance with the applicable state and federal law. To our knowledge, the enforceability of a contractual pre-dispute jury trial waiver in connection with claims arising under the federal securities laws has not been finally adjudicated by the United States Supreme Court. However, we believe that a contractual pre-dispute jury trial waiver provision is generally enforceable, including under the laws of the State of New York, which govern the deposit agreement, by a federal or state court in the City of New York, which has non-exclusive jurisdiction over matters arising under the deposit agreement. In determining whether to enforce a contractual pre-dispute jury trial waiver provision, courts will generally consider whether a party knowingly, intelligently and voluntarily waived the right to a jury trial. We believe that this is the case with respect to the deposit agreement and the ADSs. It is advisable that you consult legal counsel regarding the jury waiver provision before entering into the deposit agreement.

If you or any other holders or beneficial owners of ADSs bring a claim against us or the depository in connection with matters arising under the deposit agreement or the ADSs, including claims under federal securities laws, you or such other holder or beneficial owner may not be entitled to a jury trial with respect to such claims, which may have the effect of limiting and discouraging lawsuits against us and/or the depository. If a lawsuit is brought against us and/or the depository under the deposit agreement, it may be heard only by a judge or justice of the applicable trial court, which would be conducted according to different civil procedures and may result in different outcomes than a trial by jury would have had, including results that could be less favorable to the plaintiff(s) in any such action.

Nevertheless, if this jury trial waiver provision is not permitted by applicable law, an action could proceed under the terms of the deposit agreement with a jury trial. No condition, stipulation or provision of the deposit agreement or ADSs serves as a waiver by any holder or beneficial owner of ADSs or by us or the depository of compliance with any substantive provision of the U.S. federal securities laws and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

You may be subject to limitations on transfer of your ADSs.

Your ADSs are transferable on the books of the depository. However, the depository may close its books at any time or from time to time when it deems it expedient in connection with the performance of its duties. The depository may close its books from time to time for a number of reasons, including in connection with corporate events such as a rights offering, during which time the depository needs to maintain an exact number of ADS holders on its books for a specified period. The depository may also close its books in emergencies, and on weekends and public holidays. The depository may refuse to deliver, transfer or register transfers of the ADSs generally when our share register or the books of the depository are closed, or at any time if we or the depository thinks it is advisable to do so because of any requirement of law or of any government or governmental body, or under any provision of the deposit agreement, or for any other reason.

Certain judgments obtained against us by our shareholders may not be enforceable.

We are an exempted company incorporated under the laws of the Cayman Islands. We conduct substantially all of our operations outside the United States and substantially all of our assets are located outside the United States. In addition, substantially all of our directors and executive officers and the experts named in this annual report reside outside the United States, and most of their assets are located outside the United States. As a result, it may be difficult or impossible for you to bring an action against us or against them in the United States in the event that you believe that your rights have been infringed under the U.S. federal securities laws or otherwise. Even if you are successful in bringing an action of this kind, the laws of the Cayman Islands, Hong Kong, China or other relevant jurisdiction may render you unable to enforce a judgment against our assets or the assets of our directors and officers.

You may face difficulties in protecting your interests, and your ability to protect your rights through U.S. courts may be limited, because we are incorporated under Cayman Islands law.

We are an exempted company limited by shares incorporated under the laws of the Cayman Islands. Our corporate affairs are governed by our memorandum and articles of association, the Companies Act (As Revised) of the Cayman Islands and the common law of the Cayman Islands. The rights of shareholders to take action against our directors, actions by our minority shareholders and the fiduciary duties of our directors to us under Cayman Islands law are to a large extent governed by the common law of the Cayman Islands. The common law of the Cayman Islands is derived in part from comparatively limited judicial precedent in the Cayman Islands as well as from the common law of England, the decisions of whose courts are of persuasive authority, but are not binding, on a court in the Cayman Islands. The rights of our shareholders and the fiduciary duties of our directors under Cayman Islands law are not as clearly established as they would be under statutes or judicial precedent in some jurisdictions in the United States. In particular, the Cayman Islands has a less developed body of securities laws than the United States. Some U.S. states, such as Delaware, have more fully developed and judicially interpreted bodies of corporate law than the Cayman Islands. In addition, Cayman Islands companies may not have standing to initiate a shareholder derivative action in a federal court of the United States.

Shareholders of Cayman Islands exempted companies like us have no general rights under Cayman Islands law either (i) to inspect corporate records, other than the memorandum and articles of association and any special resolutions passed by such companies, and the registers of mortgages and charges of such companies, or (ii) to obtain copies of lists of shareholders of these companies. Our directors have discretion under our memorandum and articles of association to determine whether or not, and under what conditions, our corporate records may be inspected by our shareholders, but are not obliged to make them available to our shareholders. This may make it more difficult for you to obtain the information needed to establish any facts necessary for a shareholder motion or to solicit proxies from other shareholders in connection with a proxy contest.

Certain corporate governance practices in the Cayman Islands, which is our home country, differ significantly from requirements for companies incorporated in other jurisdictions such as the United States. As a result of all of the above, public shareholders may have more difficulty in protecting their interests in the face of actions taken by our management, members of our board of directors or our controlling shareholders than they would as public shareholders of a company incorporated in the United States.

Our amended and restated memorandum and articles of association contain anti-takeover provisions that could discourage a third party from acquiring us, which could limit our shareholders' opportunity to sell their shares, including Class A ordinary shares represented by the ADSs, at a premium.

Our memorandum and articles of association contains provisions to limit the ability of others to acquire control of our company or cause us to engage in change-of-control transactions. These provisions could have the effect of depriving our shareholders of an opportunity to sell their shares at a premium over prevailing market prices by discouraging third parties from seeking to obtain control of our company in a tender offer or similar transaction. For example, our board of directors has the authority, without further action by our shareholders, to issue preferred shares in one or more series and to fix their designations, powers, preferences, privileges, and relative participating, optional or special rights and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions, including dividend rights, conversion rights, voting rights, terms of redemption and liquidation preferences, any or all of which may be greater than the rights associated with our ordinary shares. Preferred shares could be issued quickly with terms calculated to delay or prevent a change in control of our company or make removal of management more difficult. If our board of directors decides to issue preferred shares, the price of the ADSs may fall and the voting and other rights of the holders of our ordinary shares and the ADSs may be materially and adversely affected.

We are a foreign private issuer within the meaning of the rules under the Exchange Act, and as such we are exempt from certain provisions applicable to U.S. domestic public companies.

Because we qualify as a foreign private issuer under the Exchange Act, we are exempt from certain provisions of the securities rules and regulations in the United States that are applicable to U.S. domestic issuers, including:

- the rules under the Exchange Act requiring the filing with the SEC of quarterly reports on Form 10-Q or current reports on Form 8-K;
- the sections of the Exchange Act regulating the solicitation of proxies, consents, or authorizations in respect of a security registered under the Exchange Act;
- the sections of the Exchange Act requiring insiders to file public reports of their stock ownership and trading activities and liability for insiders who profit from trades made in a short period of time; and
- the selective disclosure rules by issuers of material nonpublic information under Regulation FD.

We are required to file an annual report on Form 20-F within four months of the end of each fiscal year. In addition, we intend to publish our results on a quarterly basis as press releases, distributed pursuant to the rules and regulations of The Nasdaq Global Market. Press releases relating to financial results and material events will also be furnished to the SEC on Form 6-K. However, the information we are required to file with or furnish to the SEC will be less extensive and less timely compared to that required to be filed with the SEC by U.S. domestic issuers. As a result, you may not be afforded the same protections or information that would be made available to you were you investing in a U.S. domestic issuer.

As a company incorporated in the Cayman Islands, we are permitted to adopt certain home country practices in relation to corporate governance matters that differ significantly from the Nasdaq listing standards; these practices may afford less protection to shareholders than they would enjoy if we complied fully with the Nasdaq listing standards.

As a Cayman Islands company listed on The Nasdaq Global Market, we are subject to the Nasdaq listing standards. However, the Nasdaq rules permit a foreign private issuer like us to follow the corporate governance practices of its home country. Certain corporate governance practices in the Cayman Islands, which is our home country, may differ significantly from the Nasdaq listing standards. Currently, we rely on home country practice as our audit committee consists of two independent directors. We also rely on home country practice exemption with respect to the requirement for annual shareholders' meeting and did not hold an annual shareholders' meeting in 2022. As a result, our shareholders are afforded less protection than they would otherwise enjoy under the Nasdaq listing standards applicable to U.S. domestic issuers.

We are a "controlled company" within the meaning of the Nasdaq Stock Market Rules and, as a result, can rely on exemptions from certain corporate governance requirements that provide protection to shareholders of other United States domestic companies.

We are a "controlled company" as defined under the Nasdaq Stock Market Rules because Mr. Leaf Hua Li, our founder, chairman of the board of directors and chief executive officer, owns more than 50% of our total voting power. We are permitted to elect to rely, and are currently relying, on certain exemptions from corporate governance rules under the Nasdaq Stock Market Rules. Currently, the majority of our board of directors are not independent directors. In addition, the compensation of our executive officers are not determined or recommended solely by independent directors, and our director nominees are not selected or recommended solely by independent directors. As a result, you do not have the same protection afforded to shareholders of companies that are subject to these corporate governance requirements.

There can be no assurance that we will not be a passive foreign investment company, or PFIC, for United States federal income tax purposes for any taxable year, which could subject United States investors in the ADSs or ordinary shares to significant adverse United States income tax consequences.

We will be classified as a passive foreign investment company, or PFIC, for any taxable year if either (a) 75% or more of our gross income for such year consists of certain types of "passive" income or (b) 50% or more of the value of our assets (generally determined on the basis of a quarterly average) during such year produce or are held for the production of passive income, or the asset test. Although the law in this regard is unclear, we intend to treat the Consolidated Affiliated Entities as being owned by us for United States federal income tax purposes, not only because the Contractual Arrangements provide us with the ability to direct the activities that most significantly impact the economic performance of such entities but also because we are entitled to substantially all of their economic benefits, and, as a result, we consolidate their results of operations in our consolidated financial statements. Based on our analysis of our activities as well as the composition of our income and valuation of our assets, including goodwill, we believe that we were a PFIC for our taxable year ended December 31, 2023. We may also be a PFIC in future taxable years. However, no assurances regarding our PFIC status can be provided for any past, current or future taxable years.

U.S. Holders should consult with their tax advisors regarding the implications of owning stock in a PFIC. Because the value of our assets for purposes of the asset test may be determined by reference to the market price of the ADSs, fluctuations in the market price of the ADSs may cause us to become a PFIC for the current or subsequent taxable years. The determination of whether we will be or become a PFIC will also depend, in part, on the composition and classification of our income and assets. Because there are uncertainties in the application of the relevant rules, it is possible that the IRS may challenge our classification of certain income and assets as non-passive which may result in our being or becoming a PFIC in the current or subsequent years. In addition, the composition of our income and assets will also be affected by how, and how quickly, we use our liquid assets. If we determine not to deploy significant amounts of cash for active purposes or if it were determined that we do not own the stock of the VIEs for United States federal income tax purposes, our risk of being a PFIC may substantially increase. Because there are uncertainties in the application of the relevant rules and PFIC status is a factual determination made annually after the close of each taxable year, there can be no assurance that we will not be a PFIC for the current taxable year or any future taxable year. Because of the uncertainties involved in establishing our PFIC status, our U.S. tax counsel expresses no opinion regarding our PFIC status.

If we are a PFIC in any taxable year, a U.S. Holder (as defined in “Item 10. Additional Information—E. Taxation—United States Federal Income Tax Considerations”) may incur significantly increased United States income tax on gain recognized on the sale or other disposition of the ADSs or ordinary shares and on the receipt of distributions on the ADSs or ordinary shares to the extent such gain or distribution is treated as an “excess distribution” under the United States federal income tax rules and such holder may be subject to burdensome reporting requirements. Further, if we are a PFIC for any year during which a U.S. Holder holds the ADSs or our ordinary shares, we generally will continue to be treated as a PFIC for all succeeding years during which such U.S. Holder holds the ADSs or our ordinary shares. For more information, see “Item 10. Additional Information—E. Taxation—United States Federal Income Tax Considerations—Passive Foreign Investment Company Considerations.”

We incur and may continue to incur increased costs as a result of being a public company.

As a public company, we incur significant legal, accounting and other expenses that we did not incur as a private company. The Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as well as rules subsequently implemented by the SEC and The Nasdaq Global Market, impose various requirements on the corporate governance practices of public companies. We expect these rules and regulations to increase our legal and financial compliance costs and to make some corporate activities more time-consuming and costly. As we are no longer an “emerging growth company,” we expect to incur significant expenses and devote substantial management effort toward ensuring compliance with the requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and the other rules and regulations of the SEC. For example, as a result of becoming a public company, we need to adopt policies regarding internal controls and disclosure controls and procedures. Operating as a public company will make it more difficult and more expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance, and we may be required to accept reduced policy limits and coverage or incur substantially higher costs to obtain the same or similar coverage. In addition, we incur additional costs associated with our public company reporting requirements. It may also be more difficult for us to find qualified persons to serve on our board of directors or as executive officers. We evaluate and monitor developments with respect to these rules and regulations, but we cannot predict or estimate with any degree of certainty the amount of additional costs we may incur or the timing of such costs.

We are, as of the date of this annual report, or may be, in the future, involved in class action lawsuits in the United States. Such lawsuits could divert a significant amount of our management’s attention and other resources from our business and operations, which could harm our results of operations and require us to incur significant expenses to defend the lawsuits. See “—The trading price of the ADSs has been and may continue to be volatile, which could result in substantial losses to you.”

Techniques employed by short sellers may drive down the market price of the ADSs.

Short selling is the practice of selling securities that the seller does not own but rather has borrowed from a third-party with the intention of buying identical securities back at a later date to return to the lender. The short seller hopes to profit from a decline in the value of the securities between the sale of the borrowed securities and the purchase of the replacement shares, as the short seller expects to pay less in that purchase than it received in the sale. As it is in the short seller's interest for the price of the security to decline, many short sellers publish, or arrange for the publication of, negative opinions regarding the relevant issuer and its business prospects in order to create negative market momentum and generate profits for themselves after selling a security short. These short attacks have, in the past, led to selling of shares in the market.

Public companies listed in the United States that have substantially all of their operations in China have been the subject of short selling. Much of the scrutiny and negative publicity has centered on allegations of a lack of effective internal control over financial reporting resulting in financial and accounting irregularities and mistakes, inadequate corporate governance policies or a lack of adherence thereto and, in many cases, allegations of fraud. As a result, many of these companies are now conducting internal and external investigations into the allegations and, in the interim, are subject to shareholder lawsuits and/or SEC enforcement actions.

It is not clear what effect such negative publicity could have on us. If we were to become the subject of any unfavorable allegations, whether such allegations are proven to be true or untrue, we could have to expend a significant amount of resources to investigate such allegations and/or defend ourselves. While we would strongly defend against any such short seller attacks, we may be constrained in the manner in which we can proceed against the relevant short seller by principles of freedom of speech, applicable federal or state law or issues of commercial confidentiality. Such a situation could be costly and time-consuming and could distract our management from growing our business. Even if such allegations are ultimately proven to be groundless, allegations against us could severely impact our operations and shareholders' equity, and the value of any investment in the ADSs could be greatly reduced or rendered worthless.

Item 4. Information on the Company

A. History and Development of the Company

We commenced our operations in December 2007 through Shenzhen Futu Network Technology Co., Ltd., or Shenzhen Futu, a limited liability company established under the laws of the PRC, to provide internet technology and software development services.

Futu Securities International (Hong Kong) Limited, or Futu Securities, was incorporated under the laws of Hong Kong in April 2012 by Mr. Leaf Hua Li, our founder, chairman of the board of directors and chief executive officer. In October 2012, Futu Securities became a securities dealer registered with the HK SFC by obtaining a Type 1 License for dealing in securities. Futu Securities obtained a Type 2 License for dealing in future contracts, a Type 4 License for advising on securities, a Type 9 License for asset management, a Type 5 License for advising on future contracts, a Type 7 License for providing automated trading services and a Type 3 License for leveraged foreign exchange trading from the HK SFC, subsequently in July 2013, June 2015, July 2015, August 2018, August 2019 and December 2020, respectively. In October 2014, Mr. Li transferred all of Futu Securities' shares to Futu Holdings Limited, or Futu Holdings, our holding company.

In April 2014, Futu Holdings was incorporated under the laws of the Cayman Islands as our holding company. In May 2014, Futu Securities (Hong Kong) Limited was incorporated under the laws of Hong Kong as a wholly-owned subsidiary of Futu Holdings. Futu Securities (Hong Kong) Limited established two wholly-owned PRC subsidiaries, Shensi Network Technology (Beijing) Co., Ltd., or Shensi Beijing, and Futu Network Technology (Shenzhen) Co., Ltd., or Futu Network, in September 2014 and October 2015, respectively. We also refer to Shensi Beijing as the WFOE in this annual report. Due to restrictions imposed by PRC laws and regulations on foreign ownership of companies that engage in internet and other related business, the WFOE later entered into a series of contractual arrangements with Shenzhen Futu and Hainan Futu and their shareholders. In this annual report, we refer to Shenzhen Futu and Hainan Futu as the VIEs and the related contractual arrangements as the Contractual Arrangements. For more details, see "Item 4. Information on the Company—C. Organizational Structure—Contractual Arrangements with the VIEs and Their Shareholders." As a result of our ownership in the WFOE and the Contractual Arrangements, we are regarded as the primary beneficiary of the VIEs and their subsidiaries. We treated the VIEs and their subsidiaries as our consolidated affiliated entities under U.S. GAAP, and have consolidated the financial results of these entities in our consolidated financial statements in accordance with U.S. GAAP.

We operate our business mainly through Futu Securities, which is a HK SFC-regulated entity that holds the relevant licenses related to our securities brokerage and wealth management product distribution business. In 2021, 2022 and 2023, Futu Securities generated revenues of HK\$6,795.2 million, HK\$6,478.5 million and HK\$7,749.1 million (US\$992.1 million), accounting for 95.5%, 85.1% and 77.4% of our total revenues, respectively. As of the end of the same years, the assets of Futu Securities amounted to HK\$92.0 billion, HK\$83.0 billion and HK\$77.5 billion (US\$9.9 billion), accounting for 90.6%, 87.8% and 79.8% of our total assets, respectively, taking intercompany transaction offset into consideration. We also conduct research and development activities in China through Futu Network and the VIEs. In 2021, 2022 and 2023, Futu Network and the Consolidated Affiliated Entities together generated revenues of HK\$24.0 million, HK\$29.6 million and HK\$31.7 million (US\$4.0 million), accounting for 0.3%, 0.4% and 0.3% of our total revenues, respectively. The total assets of Futu Network and the Consolidated Affiliated Entities amounted to HK\$482.3 million, HK\$847.2 million and HK\$687.1 million (US\$87.9 million), accounting for 0.5%, 0.8% and 0.7% of our total assets, respectively, as of the end of the same years, taking intercompany transaction offset into consideration.

We strategically established Futu Financial Limited, Futu Lending Limited, Futu Network Technology Limited and Futu Trustee Limited, each a wholly-owned subsidiary of our company in Hong Kong, in April 2017, April 2017, August 2015 and August 2017, respectively. In August 2019, we acquired Golden Jade Wealth Management Limited, and renamed it as Futu Insurance Brokers (Hong Kong) Limited in January 2020. Futu Insurance Brokers (Hong Kong) Limited was registered with the Professional Insurance Brokers Association in Hong Kong immediately before the commencement of the new regulatory regime for insurance intermediaries on September 23, 2019. Therefore, under the Insurance Ordinance (Cap 41 of the Laws of Hong Kong), Futu Insurance Brokers (Hong Kong) Limited is deemed to be a licensed insurance broker company for a period of three years from the commencement of the new regime unless the license is revoked in accordance with the Insurance Ordinance (Cap 41 of the Laws of Hong Kong). In June 2021, Futu Insurance Brokers (Hong Kong) Limited was granted an insurance broker company license by the Insurance Authority pursuant to Section 64ZA(1) of the Insurance Ordinance (Cap 41 of the Laws of Hong Kong). Futu Trustee Limited is a trust company registered under Part VIII Section 11 of the Trustee Ordinance (Chapter 29 of Laws of Hong Kong) in August 2017 and was granted a full Trust and Company Service Provider (TCSP: TC006475) License in April 2019 under the Anti-Money Laundering and Counter-Terrorist Financing Ordinance (Chapter 615 of Laws of Hong Kong).

In addition, we established Moomoo Financial Inc. (previous name: Futu Inc.), Futu Clearing Inc., Moomoo Technologies Inc. (previous name: Moomoo Inc.), and Futu Futures Inc., each a wholly-owned subsidiary of Futu US Inc., our subsidiary in the United States, in December 2015, August 2018, March 2018, May 2019 and July 2020, respectively, in order to improve our ability to offer investing services in overseas markets. Moomoo Financial Inc. is registered as a broker-dealer with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, or the SEC, and is a member in good standing with the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority (FINRA), authorized to conduct business as an introducing broker in compliance with SEC and FINRA rules. Futu Clearing Inc. is also registered with the SEC as a broker-dealer and is a member in good standing with FINRA as well as a member of Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation (DTCC), with the capacity to provide clearing services in the United States. Moomoo Technologies Inc. (previous name: Moomoo Inc.) operates the international version of our trading platform primarily for U.S. and Singapore retail investors. Futu Futures Inc. is registered as a futures commission merchant with the Commodity Futures Trading Commission and is a member in good standing with the National Futures Association.

In October 2020, Moomoo Financial Singapore Pte. Ltd., our wholly-owned subsidiary in Singapore, obtained the Capital Markets Services License (CMSL) from the Monetary Authority of Singapore.

In November 2021, we acquired 100% of the issued share capital of an Australian company and renamed it Futu Securities (Australia) Ltd., or Futu Australia, and it became our wholly-owned subsidiary. Futu Australia holds an Australian Financial Services License (AFSL).

In June 2022, we acquired 100% of the issued share capital of a Japanese company and renamed it Moomoo Securities Japan Co., Ltd., or Moomoo Securities Japan, and it became our wholly-owned subsidiary. Moomoo Securities Japan holds the Financial Instruments Business Operators (FIBO) license in Japan. Moomoo Securities Japan is also a member of Japan Securities Dealers Association (JSDA), Japan Investment Advisers Association (JIAA), as well as a member of Tokyo Stock Exchange and Osaka Exchange.

In November 2021, we established Futu Malaysia Sdn.Bhd, a wholly owned subsidiary in Malaysia. Futu Malaysia Sdn.Bhd holds Capital Markets Services License granted by the Securities Commission Malaysia.

In September 2023, we launched online securities business in Canada through our subsidiary Moomoo Financial Canada, a dealer member of Canadian Investment Regulatory Organization (CIRO) and Canadian Investor Protection Fund (CIPF).

On March 8, 2019, the ADSs representing our Class A ordinary shares commenced trading on Nasdaq under the symbol "FHL." In the initial public offering, we raised US\$91.9 million in net proceeds after deducting underwriting discounts and offering expenses. On October 17, 2019, we changed our symbol from "FHL" to "FUTU."

In August 2020, we completed a follow-on public offering of ADSs, and raised US\$301.8 million in net proceeds after deducting underwriting discounts and offering expenses. In December 2020, we raised US\$262.5 million in net proceeds from the private placement of our Class A ordinary shares in the form of prepaid warrants to a leading global investment firm.

In April 2021, we completed a follow-on public offering of ADSs, and raised US\$1,397.5 million in net proceeds after deducting the underwriting discount and offering expenses.

Our principal executive offices are located at 34/F, United Centre, 95 Queensway, Admiralty, Hong Kong S.A.R., People's Republic of China. Our telephone number at this address is +852 2523-3588. Our registered office in the Cayman Islands is located at the offices of Maples Corporate Services Limited at PO Box 309, Ugland House, Grand Cayman, KY1-1104, Cayman Islands. Our agent for service of process in the United States is Cogency Global Inc. located at 122 East 42nd Street, 18th Floor, New York, NY 10168.

SEC maintains an internet site that contains reports, proxy and information statements, and other information regarding issuers that file electronically with the SEC on www.sec.gov. You can also find information on our website <http://ir.futuholdings.com>. The information contained on our website is not a part of this annual report.

B. Business Overview

We are a leading one-stop financial technology platform transforming the investing experience with our fully digitalized securities brokerage and wealth management product distribution services. We launched our business on the premise that no one should be precluded from investing on the basis of prohibitive transaction costs or market inexperience. Technology permeates every part of our business, allowing us to offer a redefined user experience built upon a secure, stable, agile and scalable online platform.

A securities brokerage service provider at inception, we are now an all-rounded online financial services platform, seamlessly integrating services and products including trading, wealth management product distribution, market data and information, user community, investor education, and corporate services with a focus on the online securities brokerage market. As an intuitive and easy-to-navigate platform, we are serving approximately 21.6 million users as of December 31, 2023. We provide a comprehensive range of investment products, including equities and derivatives across major global exchanges, margin financing and securities lending, as well as fund and bond investments, leveraging licenses, registrations and memberships across Hong Kong, Singapore, the United States, Australia, Japan, Canada, Malaysia and Europe. Our vibrant user community further engages our users and provides them with direct access to listed companies, fund houses, exchanges, media and research institutions that have accounts in our user community through communication with their representatives. In addition, our platform equips our users with necessary investment knowledge for them to make informed investment decisions.

Our platform has attracted and gathered a vast base of high-quality users and clients, with the average client age of 38 and average paying client assets of over HK\$280,000 on our platform as of December 31, 2023. The emerging affluent and tech-savvy population we primarily serve allows us to pursue the massive opportunity in the digitalization of the securities brokerage and wealth management industry. We grow our client base mainly through word-of-mouth referrals, organic traffic as well as online and offline marketing and promotional activities. We attach great importance to our marketing promotional efforts which became increasingly important during our international expansion.

We have developed a proprietary and automated technology infrastructure encompassing every aspect of our business operation, from account opening, fund transfer, trading and investment to risk management. Mr. Leaf Hua Li, our founder, chairman of the board of directors and chief executive officer, has over 20 years of experience and expertise in the technology and internet sectors in China. Mr. Li is directly in charge of our technology committee, which is responsible for formulating technology development strategies, optimizing the existing technology infrastructure and implementing large-scale technology projects. Our technology infrastructure provides us with crucial advantages:

- *Integrated cross-market platform.* We have developed an easy-to-use and highly integrated cross-market system which allows our clients to view and execute trades in different markets as a unified one from a single platform, with streamlined functionality extending from core trading, real-time risk management to multi-currency, multi-market settlement.
- *Security and stability.* Our platform features an automated multi-level protection mechanism and strict security measures such as data encryption and a two-factor authentication, to protect our clients' personal information and trading data.
- *Agility and scalability.* Our platform is built on a cloud-based distributed infrastructure and highly modularized architecture, each component of which can be separately upgraded and replaced, significantly reducing the launch cycle, accelerating response time, and enhancing scalability. We were able to offer completely online-based account opening services within ten days from HK SFC's release of relevant guidance in July 2018.
- *Big data and AI capabilities.* We have established an intelligent risk control platform built on our proprietary algorithms, which is capable of analyzing different types, sources and stages of risks and providing margin ratio adjustment recommendations and early risk warnings. We have also developed AI-based customer service function leveraging our big data analytic and natural language processing capabilities.

As we continue to strengthen our brand recognition across markets where we operate and iterate on online and offline marketing campaigns and promotional activities, we have achieved significant growth in our user and client base, client assets, and revenues. Our paying clients increased from 1,244,222 as of December 31, 2021 to 1,486,980 as of December 31, 2022 and further to 1,710,106 as of December 2023. In 2023, we achieved 15.0% year-over-year growth in our total number of paying clients. Our total client asset balance increased from HK\$407.8 billion as of December 31, 2021 to HK\$417.5 billion as of December 31, 2022, and further to HK\$485.6 billion (US\$62.2 billion) as of December 31, 2023. Our total revenues grew from HK\$7,115.3 million in 2021 to HK\$7,614.0 million in 2022, and further to HK\$10,008.4 million (US\$1,281.3 million) in 2023. We had a net income of HK\$2,810.2 million in 2021 and of HK\$2,926.9 million in 2022, and our net income further grew to HK\$4,278.9 million (US\$547.8 million) in 2023.

Our Platform

We operate a leading technology-driven online securities brokerage and wealth management product distribution platform, which enables us to digitally deliver a wide range of products and services to our users and clients in an integrated way. We enable an omniterminal access to our platform from mobile phones, tablets and computers, either through our purpose-built applications or internet browsers.

Our primary platform, *Futubull*, is mainly available to users based in Hong Kong and Mainland China (limited to users who downloaded the *Futubull* app prior to May 19, 2023). *Futubull* allows investors to trade securities across major exchanges in Hong Kong and United States and qualified securities under Stock Connect listed on the Shanghai Stock Exchange or the Shenzhen Stock Exchange quickly and securely, with access to margin financing and securities lending. We offer wealth management product distribution services through our *Money Plus* brand on our *Futubull* and *moomoo* platforms, where our clients can get access to a suite of mutual funds, private funds, structured products and bonds. In addition to our core investment offerings, we also provide our users with a variety of value-added services designed to facilitate the investing process including real-time stock quotes, market data and news as well as an interactive user community where our users can exchange investment views and experience. We offer corporate services such as IPO distribution, investor relations and marketing, as well as ESOP solution services. We also provide trust services to corporate clients.

As part of our international expansion, we developed and launched *moomoo*, the international version of *Futubull*, first in United States in 2018, later in Singapore in March 2021 and Australia in 2022. Our *moomoo* platform provides tailored services to clients in United States, Singapore and Australia through our local licensed entities Moomoo Financial Inc., Moomoo Financial Singapore and Futu Australia, respectively. In October 2022, we launched *moomoo* in Japan, initially as a social media network and analytical platform for investors, providing services including market data, financial news, paper-trading and an investment community to users in Japan through our licensed entity Moomoo Securities Japan, under local regulatory requirements. In September 2023, we launched our securities business in Japan, introducing U.S. equities trading to the market. In December of the same year, we further started to accept application for tax-exempt Nippon Individual Savings Account (NISA) (growth), a dedicated account enabling investors in Japan to trade stocks under the NISA program, which was introduced by Japanese regulatory authorities. Our global presence also grew in 2023 with our entry into two new markets, namely Malaysia and Canada. We officially launched *moomoo* platform in Malaysia in May 2023, providing services including market data, financial news and paper trading. In February 2024, *moomoo* officially launched Malaysian and U.S. stocks trading in Malaysia. *moomoo* platform made its debut in Canada in August 2023, providing services such as market data and investment community for investors. In the following month, we launched our brokerage business in Canada by enabling Canadian investors to trade U.S. stocks. Building on this success, we expanded our services in October 2023 to include Canadian stocks trading.

Our platform is underpinned by a premier user experience. We provide completely online-based account opening services. We have streamlined the account opening, fund transfer and trade execution processes on our platform to provide convenient and seamless investment experiences. In general, account opening on our platform requires filling out an online application which takes less than three minutes, followed by verification procedures facilitated by automated risk management systems. We also provide easy-to-use fund transfer services facilitating swift deposit and withdrawal of funds, allowing for bank-to-brokerage fund transfers in as fast as a few seconds. In addition, we provide our users and clients with access to all of our products and services from a single profile on our platform.

We serve both users and clients. Our “users” access *Futubull* and *moomoo* through our mobile or desktop applications or our website with registered user accounts. Our “clients” are our users with one or more trading accounts with us; and our “paying clients” are our clients with assets in their trading accounts with us.

Our Services

We provide our users and clients a comprehensive set of services throughout their investing experience. Our core services include trade execution, margin financing and securities lending, as well as wealth management product distribution. We provide a variety of value-added services in addition to our core offerings, many of which are free of charge, to address our clients' broader investment demands as well as increase general client engagement. All our services can be accessed through our platforms with a single profile across various terminals. The following diagram illustrates the comprehensive services we provide to our users and clients:



Retail Services

Account Opening and Fund Transfer

Account Opening

Our users and clients can access all of our products and services with a single profile created on our platform. Opening a securities trading account has historically been a time-consuming and paper-intensive process. In developing our platform, we intended to reduce unnecessary friction and meaningfully improve the account opening process, which we believe is a significant driver of our client base growth. Our users can open multiple trading accounts for different products under a single profile at once. Users can complete an account opening application online in as little as three minutes on our platform.

For investors who are residents in Hong Kong and other overseas markets where we operate, the two steps involved in opening trading accounts with us are set forth below:

- **Step 1: Online application.** Users of our *Futubull* or *moomoo* platform, either through our mobile or desktop application, can click an embedded link to submit an online account opening application by following simple instructions. Users are required to submit personal information, employment history, financial conditions, source of funds and other related information. Users must also read and consent to a standard client agreement and other required documents and review a disclaimer audio which discloses trading risks presented by our licensed personnel.

- *Step 2: Verification procedures.* Upon receiving a completed online application, our automated risk management system will proceed to verify the applicant's identity. We automatically use the information provided by the user to perform know-your-client and anti-money laundering screening. If a user's application passes the screening and/or complies with applicable laws, regulations and procedures, the user is approved for a trading account. When we discover errors or inconsistencies during our examination of the applications, a second tier of review may require the users to go through a few additional steps to authenticate their identities or verify their credentials.

For residents in Hong Kong, the prospective client can choose to complete such procedures either online or offline.

- *Online:* A prospective client is required to (i) submit a copy of his or her Hong Kong photo identification, Hong Kong residential address proof and other relevant identification documents, (ii) link the trading account to be opened with his or her personal bank account opened with a qualified bank in Hong Kong or other eligible jurisdictions, and (iii) transfer a minimum of HK\$10,000 or US\$1,500 into the trading account from that personal bank account, or mail to us a cheque in such amount together with relevant identification documents. Once the prospective client's bank account information and other submitted documents match the information submitted during the online application, the online identification verification will be completed, and the trading account will be automatically opened.
- *Offline:* A prospective client is required to meet a member of our verification team and conduct the abovementioned verification process with paper copies of critical documents.

The vast majority of our clients have opened accounts with us online. For further details on our verification procedures, see “—Risk Management—Securities Brokerage Service Risk Management.”

Corporates that would like to open an account with us are required to satisfy our counterparty risk requirements, such as providing a deed of guarantee. In addition, we perform our corporate due diligence procedures (including but not limited to, obtaining and verifying its identity and its ultimate beneficial owner, and conducting background check and client risk assessments) in accordance with the anti-money laundering guidelines issued and updated by the HK SFC and MAS from time to time. After the corporate is onboarded, we monitor their transactions and conduct due diligence on an ongoing basis.

Fund Transfer

We provide timely and free fund transfer services to our clients, enabling them to capture fast-moving investment opportunities. We support various fund transfer methods for payment of Hong Kong dollar, US dollar, offshore RMB, Singapore dollar, Australian dollar, Japanese Yen and Canadian dollar. For payment from Hong Kong bank accounts, we support fund transfer via electronic direct debit authentication (eDDA), bank-securities account transfer, fast payment system (FPS), internet banking, ATM/over-the-counter transfer and cheque. For payment from bank accounts of other overseas regions, we support fund transfer via ACH, wire transfer, telegraphic transfer, direct debit authentication (DDA) and/or other local payment apps. In particular, bank-to-brokerage fund transfers can be completed in as fast as a few seconds, and are normally completed within five minutes. We do not allow payment from PRC bank accounts, and we do not provide service of currency conversion from Renminbi to other currencies.

We do not charge our clients any withdrawal fees from their trading accounts. Cash withdrawal from trading accounts are normally completed within one trading day, whereas withdrawals from fund products normally take approximately two to five trading days, due to longer fund settlement time of the fund houses.

As the technologies and practices in connection with online trading accounts opening services are in the early stages of development, we are subject to evolving laws, regulations, guidelines, and other regulatory requirements with respect to our online account opening procedures. See “Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Business and Industry—We are subject to extensive and evolving regulatory requirements in the markets we operate in, non-compliance with which may result in penalties, limitations and prohibitions on our future business activities or suspension or revocation of our licenses and trading rights, and consequently may materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition, operations and prospects. In addition, we are involved in inquiries and investigation by relevant regulators.” See “Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Business and Industry—Our online client onboarding procedures historically did not strictly follow the specified steps set out by the relevant authorities in Hong Kong, which may subject us to regulatory actions in addition to remediation, which may include reprimands, fines, limitations or prohibitions on our future business activities and/or suspension or revocation of Futu Securities’ licenses and trading rights, and consequently may adversely affect our business, financial condition, operations, brand reputation and prospects.”

Trading Execution

We provide easy-to-use trade execution services, allowing our clients to trade securities, such as stocks, ETFs, warrants, options and futures, across different markets. We serve clients from different countries and regions through our licensed subsidiaries in the markets where we operate:

- *Hong Kong:* We operate our securities brokerage business in Hong Kong through Futu Securities, our wholly-owned subsidiary incorporated in Hong Kong. We have been licensed by the HK SFC to carry out securities dealing and have become a participant of the Hong Kong Stock Exchange as a licensed broker since 2012. We also cooperate with CCASS to provide clearing and execution services for our brokerage business involving securities listed on the Hong Kong Stock Exchange and stocks qualified under Stock Connect listed on the Shanghai Stock Exchange or the Shenzhen Stock Exchange.
- *Singapore:* We carry out our operations in Singapore through our Singapore-incorporated subsidiary Moomoo Financial Singapore, a licensed corporation registered with the Monetary Authority of Singapore with the Capital Markets Services License.
- *The U.S.:* We carry out our operations in the U.S. through our U.S.-incorporated subsidiaries, including Moomoo Financial Inc., a licensed broker-dealer in the U.S., and Futu Clearing Inc., a licensed provider of clearing and settlement services for securities transactions in the U.S. financial markets through the Depository Trust Clearing Corporation and its subsidiaries.
- *Australia:* We carry out our operations in Australia through our Australia-incorporated subsidiary, Futu Australia, which holds an Australian Financial Services License granted and regulated by the Australian Securities and Investments Commission.
- *Japan:* We carry out our operations in Japan through our Japan-incorporated subsidiary Moomoo Securities Japan, a licensed corporation registered with the Financial Services Agency.
- *Canada:* We carry out our operations in Canada through our Canada-incorporated subsidiary Moomoo Financial Canada, a dealer member of CIBC and CIPF.
- *Malaysia:* We carry out our operations in Malaysia through our Malaysia-incorporated subsidiary Futu Malaysia Sdn.Bhd, a licensed corporation regulated by Securities Commission Malaysia.

We provide comprehensive order types to meet our clients’ different trading strategies, including limit/market order, auction limit/market order, odd-lot order, stop loss limit/market order, touch limit/market order, trailing stop loss limit/market order and TWAP (time weighted average price) /VWAP (volume weighted average price) order. In addition, we provide API services which allow clients to trade through our platform using their own program.

The trade execution process is entirely online and automated. We aggregate orders simultaneously and form trading instructions which are subsequently delivered to respective exchanges. Funds or securities are then transferred to or from our accounts upon settlement, which we then further remit back to the relevant trading accounts, after deducting the fees for our securities brokerage services, and are normally settled within two business days.

Prior to using our platform for the first time, our users and clients are required to accept our standard general terms and conditions which set out the key terms to our operations, and include other provisions such as anti-money laundering and data privacy.

As a licensed securities broker in Hong Kong with integration into the trading systems of the Hong Kong Stock Exchange and CCASS, we can independently manage all steps involved in processing securities transactions, including order confirmation, receipt, settlement, delivery, dividend collection and record-keeping, for securities listed on the Hong Kong Stock Exchange, including stocks, ETFs, warrants, options, futures, callable bull/bear contracts and stocks under Stock Connect listed on the Shanghai Stock Exchange or the Shenzhen Stock Exchange. We also provide new share subscription and proprietary grey market trading services (also known as dark pool trading services) for IPOs on the Hong Kong Stock Exchange. Additionally, we had throttling controllers connected to the trading system of the Hong Kong Stock Exchange as of December 31, 2023, allowing us to execute a large number of trading transactions simultaneously and respond quickly to sudden surges in order volumes. As of December 31, 2023, we were capable of processing 1,012 Hong Kong listed securities trades per second.

For securities including stocks, options and futures traded on the major exchanges in the U.S. and the Australian Securities Exchange, we aggregate trade instructions from clients and collaborate with qualified third-party clearing brokers for execution and settlement. In most cases, the agreements we enter into with such third-party clearing brokers are for an indefinite term, charging a tiered commission rate which they deduct directly from our account with them. In the case of securities traded on the major U.S. stock exchanges, we also execute and settle transactions through our self-clearing business except clearing for over-the-counter market and certain other products for which we are in the process of developing our support capabilities. From our client's perspective, the trading process is seamless as we handle all client communications and touchpoints, including delivery and receipt of funds. We intend to further enhance our self-clearing coverage and continue to develop our self-clearing business. We also provide new share subscription services in relation to selected IPOs on the New York Stock Exchange, the Nasdaq Stock Market and the Singapore Exchange.

We sustainably charge a competitive brokerage commission rate for online trading as compared to most of our market peers. In general, our revenues from securities brokerage services include brokerage commissions and handling charges from our clients, which are recognized on a trade-date basis when the relevant transactions are executed.

In 2023, the total value for transactions executed through our platforms with respect to securities listed on the Hong Kong Stock Exchange and the major stock exchanges in the U.S. reached HK\$1,140.9 billion (US\$146.1 billion) and HK\$3,012.6 billion (US\$385.7 billion), respectively, compared to HK\$1,571.6 billion and HK\$3,172.7 billion, respectively, in 2022, and HK\$2,272.1 billion and HK\$3,706.6 billion, respectively, in 2021.

Margin Financing and Securities Lending Services

We provide real-time and cross-market securities-backed financing to clients. Our margin financing and securities lending services have grown rapidly since introduction, reflecting our ability to cross-sell and our clients' receptivity to sophisticated investing services. As of December 31, 2023, 42.0% of our clients who had traded through our platform had used our margin financing and securities lending services.

Margin Financing

We offer margin financing services for securities listed on the Hong Kong Stock Exchange, the major exchanges in the U.S., qualified securities under the Stock Connect listed on the Shanghai Stock Exchange or the Shenzhen Stock Exchange, securities listed on the Singapore Exchange, the Toronto Stock Exchange and Bursa Malaysia.

All financing extended to our clients is secured by acceptable securities pledged to us. Our trading system can automatically pledge cross-market account assets so that the value in a client's multiple trading accounts, which may include cash in different currencies and acceptable securities listed on different markets, will be aggregated when calculating the value of the client's collateral based on real time market foreign exchange rates. This provides significant efficiencies as it eliminates the costs and procedures involved in cross-market currency translation or exchange.

Our clients are eligible for margin financing services when they hold securities that are acceptable as pledges to us in their accounts. The credit line for each eligible client is determined based on the value of the securities across all of his or her trading accounts. Our eligible clients need to open margin financing accounts with us to enjoy such services. The eligible clients need to confirm the use of margin financing services when the funds in their accounts are not sufficient to purchase the desired securities and there is still sufficient balance in their credit lines.

A list of securities acceptable as collateral to us and their respective margin ratios are regularly updated and shared with our clients. The margin ratio for each of the acceptable securities is individually determined by our risk management team based on a number of factors including market capitalization, historical price volatility and turnover, financial fundamentals, prevailing market conditions, as well as financing terms offered by major financial institutions. The margin ratio is monitored in real time, and reviewed and adjusted on a regular basis, more frequently in the case of a significant and rapid price fluctuation. See "—Risk Management—Margin Financing and Securities Lending Risk Management."

When we launched our margin financing business, we financed mostly from our own working capital and shareholder loans. We have since diversified the funding source of our margin financing through collaboration with our long-term independent third-party financial institution partners, which are all licensed banks or securities firms in the jurisdictions where we operate, where we can combine collateral from our clients into portfolios and pledge the portfolios to financial institutions for commercial loans with sound credit extension terms. For margin financing services related to securities listed on the Hong Kong Stock Exchange and major exchanges in the U.S., we have entered into loan facility agreements with commercial banks in which we agree on the maximum facility limit, maturity and annualized interest rates. Another source of funding comes from short-term securities sold under global master repurchase agreements to repurchase transactions with financial institution partners on industry-standard terms.

As of December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023, the number of our margin financing clients was 137,421, 139,366 and 144,980, respectively, with balance of margin financing amounted to HK\$29.1 billion, HK\$24.7 billion and HK\$30.6 billion (US\$3.9 billion), respectively.

Securities Lending

For clients who trade securities listed on the Hong Kong Stock Exchange and major exchanges in the U.S., we offer securities lending service which allows our clients to pursue short-selling strategies. We launched our securities lending services for U.S. listed securities in February 2017 and for Hong Kong listed securities in December 2020. To borrow securities, our clients must pledge cash or acceptable securities from their trading accounts with us. For securities lending that we collaborate with third-party partners, the interest rate that we charge our clients is based on an annualized interest rate charged by our securities lending partners, plus a certain premium that we earn as interest income which is calculated based on the market value of securities borrowed by our clients, the duration of the borrowing and the short-selling interest rate.

After clients make a margin financing or securities lending order, the relevant funds or securities will be transferred to the client. Any margin financing or securities lending costs, including interests and securities lending fees for the month are automatically deducted from our client's account at the end of each month.

As of December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023, our margin financing and securities lending balance was HK\$30.3 billion, HK\$26.6 billion and HK\$33.1 billion (US\$4.2 billion), respectively.

In October 2019, we launched the Stock Yield Enhancement Program with a third-party brokerage company, allowing clients to earn interest on their U.S. securities positions by lending to such third-party brokerage company. Our clients can choose to opt in and out of the program at any time. When clients choose to participate in the program, we transfer their U.S. securities positions into a stock yield enhancement program account with the third-party brokerage company. Any interest income earned from these securities borrowed from our clients is split among the third-party brokerage company, the client and us on a monthly basis, after we receive payment from the third-party brokerage company. As of the date of this annual report, we offer our Stock Yield Enhancement Program primarily with our U.S. subsidiary Futu Clearing Inc., with the remainder conducted in cooperation with a third-party brokerage company.

Wealth Management Product Distribution Services

We offer online wealth management product distribution services under *Money Plus* brand through our *Futubull* and *moomoo* platforms, which provide our clients with access to mutual funds, private funds, bonds, structured products and other wealth management products, catering to their different investment targets and risk preferences. Our income generated from wealth management product distribution services is categorized as other income in our financial statements.

- **Mutual Funds.** We selectively work with established fund houses to distribute their fund products, including money market, fixed income, equity, balanced and commodity fund products. In addition, our clients can opt to automatically invest idle cash in their accounts to money market funds to earn interest, which can be redeemed upon trading. Our clients can also choose to rebalance their fund allocation manually or automatically according to portfolio changes made by selected portfolio managers. We currently charge zero subscription fees from our clients, and share management fees based on negotiated commercial terms with the fund houses that provide mutual fund products, generally on a non-exclusive basis, such agreement being effective for an indefinite period.
- **Private Funds.** In June 2020, we began to offer private funds on *Futubull*, covering strategies such as equity long/short, credits, private equity, and real estate, to professional investors only. In 2023, we began to offer private funds on *moomoo* to accredited investors in Singapore as well. Clients can view private funds information and make purchases on *Futubull* and *moomoo*. Usually, subscription or redemption of private fund products can be made on a periodical basis. Clients can register an order on the platform, which records the order information but does not immediately make the subscription or redemption of the fund products. The subscription or redemption only happens after the deadline for the subscription or redemption of the private fund products has passed. We collect client orders and submit them to the corresponding fund houses after the deadline of the subscription or redemption of the private fund products. After the fund houses confirm the subscription or redemption orders, for the subscription orders, we will confirm the shares of funds to the clients, and for the redemption orders, we will confirm the net asset value and transfer the amount to the clients' accounts after receiving the proceeds from the fund houses. We charge a subscription fee on the private funds in most cases, which will be deducted from clients' accounts. Along with the subscription payment, we share management fees and, in some cases, incentive fees with the fund houses.

- **Structured products.** In June 2022, we started to offer structured products on *Futubull*. As of December 31, 2023, we offer a variety of structured notes including Decu, Sharkfin, Snowball and FCN notes to professional investors. These types of notes usually have certain fundraising period when clients can subscribe for the notes, and we will aggregate and place the orders to the issuers after the fundraising period. Also, clients can customize the notes in terms of structures, knock-out barriers, coupons and all other variables.
- **Bond Trading.** We launched our bond trading services on *Futubull* and *moomoo* for fixed income securities in September 2020 and February 2023, respectively. For bond trading, we charge the individual paying clients a fixed commission rate based on the trading volume, a platform service fee per transaction and an annualized fee on settlement as custodian. We do not charge bond issuers any fees.
- **Cash Sweep.** We started to offer cash sweep services to *Moomoo Financial Inc.* clients in November 2021 per their consent. Cash sweep services automatically deposit a client's idle U.S. dollar cash into interest-earning bank accounts maintained by us every working day. This service allows clients to earn interest income on their idle cash, while such cash remains available for trading as the cash deposited in the bank ("swept cash") can be redeemed upon trading. When clients' idle cash (including swept cash) is greater in amount than the swept cash, the difference will be transferred from the securities account to the bank, and when the idle cash is smaller in amount than the swept cash, the difference will be automatically withdrawn from the bank to the securities account. In terms of fund flow, we open corporate accounts with banks to deposit clients' idle cash at floating or fixed interest rates. We provide our cash sweep clients with interest income at certain interest rates, and the difference between interest income earned on our corporate accounts opened with banks and the clients' interest income we pay to them at pre-agreed interest rates after deducting service fees becomes our income.

We may enter into distribution or sub-distribution agreements with fund houses or other distributors and issuers to offer funds and structured products. Fund houses or third-party platforms and issuers appoint us to distribute relevant fund products and pay commissions to us according to the terms of such agreements. At the same time, we are expected to comply with the terms specifying sales behavior in the distribution agreement. We do not disclose client information to the fund houses we collaborate with, and execute transactions solely through our own aggregated accounts. Our clients complete the entire transaction, access updated transaction records and monitor changes in positions through our *Futubull* and *moomoo* platforms. The relevant fund management fees are charged by the funds, and are reflected in the net asset value of the funds.

As of December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023, 139,178, 278,454 and 416,229 clients held our wealth management products respectively, with client asset balance totaling HK\$18.8 billion, HK\$31.6 billion and HK\$57.6 billion (US\$7.4 billion) respectively during the same periods. As of December 31, 2023, we had established partnerships with 82 reputable asset management companies, and offered 169 fund products to clients on *Futubull* and 135 fund products on *moomoo* to clients in Singapore.

Market Data and Information Services

We further enhance the investing experience with market data and information services such as news and powerful analytical tools, providing clients with a data-rich foundation to simplify the investment decision-making process.

Market Data

We provide real-time stock quotes across equity markets in Hong Kong, Mainland China, the United States, Singapore, Australia, Japan, Canada and Malaysia. Our Hong Kong Level II stock quotes are free for all Mainland China-based clients, and for a monthly fee for clients based elsewhere. We began to provide free Hong Kong Level I stock quotes for all clients based outside of Mainland China in 2023. We also offer a variety of advanced stock quote services to our clients, for which we charge a monthly fee.

We provide a number of advanced and intuitive tools which allow our users and clients to customize the manner in which they monitor the capital markets. For instance, they can filter the broader market across a range of criteria including industry, valuation, trading volume and price volatility over a certain period of time.

On an individual company basis, our users and clients can review and track detailed fundamental and technical analyses, including recent transaction details such as trading volumes by major brokers, historical and current valuations, analyst ratings and target prices, operating and financial metrics, compiled news, and other company specific content.

For each mutual fund, our users and clients can monitor fund performances, review detailed quantitative analyses, read compiled news and fund specific content, and understand fund basics such as duration, top holdings and geographic and industry concentrations.

Information Services

We distill investment information and trends into engaging, accessible and diversified content, guiding investors along their investing experience and helping to simplify the decision-making process. Our information services generally include real-time news alerts, earnings releases and corporate announcements, topical industry or company-level deep dives and proprietary data flows such as IPO pipeline that we compiled from external sources. Our information services are provided to the users free of charge.

We aggregate and curate our content through our internal content creation team and our collaboration with third-party resources, including leading international news agencies and market centers. We deliver our content across different formats including short-form news, graphics and extensive articles. Content is grouped by animated tags that facilitate easy searches and allow our users and clients to customize information feeds.

User Community

We broaden our reach and promote the exchange of information through *NiuNiu/Moo Community*, our social network services on *Futubull* and *moomoo* platforms, which has embedded social media tools to create a network centered around users. This user community reduces information asymmetry, supports the discovery of investment opportunities, facilitates investment decision-making and establishes a sense of camaraderie among our users.

On *NiuNiu/Moo Community*, we provide a variety of interactive tools and free content, including:

- **Courses.** We provide our users with necessary investment knowledge through pre-recorded videos and graphical presentations on financial terminology, investment products and other investment related topics, leveraging both our in-house and external resources;
- **Live Broadcasts.** Our users can watch live broadcasts hosted by enterprise clients such as listed companies and fund houses. Live broadcasts include earnings results, product launch and promotions, as well as investor Q&A sessions, which can be later replayed on demand; and
- **Forum.** Our clients can post and share their trading history, investment views and market insights, and interact with each other.

We have fostered a vibrant *NiuNiu/Moo Community*, which serves as an open forum for users to share insights, ask questions and exchange ideas, thereby enabling our users to maintain a strong sense of belonging. Specifically, *NiuNiu/Moo Community* offers the following unique features:

- **Participant diversity.** Our users can interact directly with other users, company executives and analysts within the investing community;
- **Extensive content.** Our content ranges from investing basics to sophisticated analytical guides for professional investors;

- **Lively and dynamic delivery.** All our content is designed for digital consumption and delivered through multiple media formats, such as short-form videos, recorded online lessons, chat rooms, live broadcasts and presentation slides; and
- **Feedback channel.** We use *NiuNiu/Moo Community* as an important source of feedback, which guides us to continue to optimize our product and service offerings.

As of December 31, 2023, over 1,700 enterprises, including public and private companies, fund houses, exchanges, KOLs, and media and research institutions, held accounts in our user community. During 2023, on average, we had an aggregate of approximately 124,000 UGCs (user-generated content) generated on *NiuNiu/Moo Community* each trading day, which included a multitude of posts, comments and other interactive reactions to social media content. We continuously find ways to enhance the quality of content within our ecosystem.

Corporate Services

We provide value-added corporate services which primarily include IPO distribution, investor relations and marketing and ESOP solution services. We also provide trust services to corporate clients. As of December 31, 2023, we had 414 IPO distribution and investor relations clients as well as 709 ESOP solutions clients. We have become a long-term partner of many leading new economy companies in China.

IPO Distribution

We have acted as the underwriter on 117 Hong Kong IPOs and 13 U.S. IPOs during 2021, 2022 and 2023, including a number of landmark IPOs, such as those of 4Paradigm and J&T Express. As of December 31, 2023, we had participated in 12 IPOs on the Hong Kong Stock Exchange with WVR structure, which is usually an indicator of a new economy company, and generated over HK\$10 billion of subscription amount each for 30 Hong Kong IPOs. The year of 2023 marked our second consecutive year of being the underwriter with the highest number of Hong Kong IPOs.

Set out below is a breakdown of our IPO distribution activity as an underwriter during the period presented:

	For the year ended December 31,		
	2021	2022	2023
Number of IPO transactions	52	42	37

We promote global offerings through multiple channels including targeted push notifications and professional investor roadshows, and keep the lead underwriters updated on the orders placed with us on a daily basis. After the book-building process, we will make reasonable allocations to investors who have placed orders with us in accordance with allocation results and the requirements of the relevant stock exchanges. After the listing, our underwriting fees will be settled based on the underwriting fee rates and our underwriting results.

In addition, we also provide retail marketing services for Hong Kong and U.S. IPO clients after commencement of Hong Kong and U.S. public offerings through push notifications and deal information display on our platform.

Investor Relations and Marketing

We provide a wide range of investor relations and marketing tools and services to help companies manage their ongoing relationships with shareholders and market their brand. Through creating a corporate account on *NiuNiu/Moo Community*, our corporate clients can livestream their earnings release and product launch campaigns, post business milestones and advertisements, and interact directly with our users. Therefore, our platform provides a direct channel for our corporate clients to communicate with their existing and prospective investors and increase their brand and product awareness.

We enter into marketing agreements with our corporate clients, normally on a fixed term basis, and charge fees for promotional events based on negotiated commercial terms, taking into account market fee rates and the services provided. We provide flexibility to our clients in terms of settlement, allowing them to make payments before or after the relevant event, or in instalments.

ESOP Solution Services

We provide one-stop ESOP solution services to help our corporate clients with their ESOP administration, including the granting, vesting, exercise and settlement of the stock awards. In addition, we collaborate with other professional third parties to provide relevant tax planning and withholding services. Under our ESOP solution service agreements, we provide clients with instruction manuals, maintain and update our system periodically and backup our clients' data, and usually charge our clients quarterly based on the level of services they require, together with miscellaneous fees such as management and system implementation fees. If the customer has other needs such as training, we will make a separate quotation and enter into a supplementary agreement with the client for the required service. The service will be delivered after the clients' payments upon receiving our invoice.

ESOP solution has emerged as a signature corporate service of ours. As of December 31, 2023, we had 709 ESOP solutions clients.

Trust Services

We launched our trust services in Hong Kong in March 2021 to provide employee benefit trust and family trust solutions, encompassing company formation, trust establishment and trust management. We charge one-off trust establishment fees and annual administrative fees for our trust services in accordance with the trust service agreements signed with our clients in Hong Kong.

With the MAS granting our Trust Business License in April 2022, we officially launched our trust company service offerings in Singapore. The services that we offer include the set up and administration of family trust, employee benefit trust and family office. For the aforementioned services, we charge a one-off set up fee and an ongoing administration fee.

Stock-pledged Loan Services

One of our subsidiaries in Hong Kong, Futu Lending Limited, also holds a money lenders license issued by the licensing court under the Money Lenders Ordinance, which allows it to provide loans to its clients in its ordinary course of business. We provide limited stock-pledged loan services to our selected clients on a case-by-case basis.

Risk Management

We have established a comprehensive and robust technology-driven risk management system to manage risks across our business and ensure compliance with relevant laws and regulations. Our risk management committee formulates key risk management policies and procedures and consists of a compliance officer with over 20 years of experience in the auditing, compliance and regulatory profession, a certified accounting officer with the Hong Kong Institute of Certified Public Accountants with over ten years of experience in the financial industry, a risk officer who has over 15 years of experience in risk management businesses, and three officers seasoned in the brokerage industry. Our risk management committee empowers our risk management team, consisting of six employees having relevant experience between ten to 24 years, to execute these policies and procedures.

Our risk management team meets regularly to examine credit, operational, compliance and enterprise risks and update guidelines and measures as necessary. Key tasks of our risk management team include client verifications, storage of client information, evaluation of clients' risk profiles, monitoring of infrastructure performance and stability, evaluation of risk concentrations, building and maintaining credit models, performing system-wide stress tests and conducting peer benchmarking and exogenous risk assessments. Our internal control, legal and compliance, and internal audit teams coordinate with our risk management team to jointly conduct regular and ad hoc audits on our business to ensure more effective internal control, daily operation, finance and accounting management and business operation.

Securities Brokerage Service Risk Management

We monitor client transactions on a real-time basis, seeking to identify any unusual or irregular trading activity. We have dedicated personnel to monitor account opening, security of funds and trading activities of clients and evaluate any irregularities immediately. In accordance with the relevant laws and regulations regarding client funds custody, we are required to maintain accounts with recognized commercial banks for the deposit of our client funds for settlement. To prevent misappropriation of client deposits, we have centralized the storage of our clients' trading data. We have also centralized management of the securities brokerage trading systems and settlement systems to enhance the security of client deposits.

As part of our risk management practice, we operate a strict due diligence of client information during the "know-your-client" process. Our account opening procedures are designed to ensure that our clients' account opening information is accurate, sufficient and in compliance with applicable regulations and our internal control policies. For Hong Kong-based clients who apply to open trading accounts with us online on *Futubull*, in addition to submitting personal identity information and documents, we require each prospective client to link his or her personal bank account opened with a qualified bank in Hong Kong or other eligible jurisdictions with the trading account to be opened with us and transfer no less than HK\$10,000 or US\$1,500. For offline account opening application, our verification staff will meet the prospective clients in person and interview them to verify the information submitted. On *moomoo*, all prospective clients can apply to open trading accounts with us online after submitting personal identity information and documents. As part of the customer due diligence and "know-your-client" process, the customer will also be screened against databases provided by third-party vendors.

For assessing investor suitability and risk profile, clients are required to provide personal financial status, investment experience and risk tolerance during the account opening process. For margin financing services, our eligible clients need to open margin financing accounts with us to have access to such services. When the funds in client accounts are not sufficient to purchase the desired securities and there is still sufficient balance in their credit lines, an alert will pop up and the eligible clients need to confirm the use of margin financing services. When a client submits an order to trade high-risk products, a pop-up window will be shown to ask for confirmation on their past related investment experience and understanding of the risk associated with the trades before proceeding.

We have established rigorous anti-money laundering internal control policies covering client identification, record keeping of client identity information and transaction records, reporting on large-sum and suspicious transactions, internal operation rules and control measures, confidentiality, training and publicity, anti-money laundering auditing, assisting investigation and execution as well as on-site inspections.

Margin Financing and Securities Lending Risk Management

We maintain and regularly update a list of acceptable securities as collateral, and determine the margin ratio for each such security individually, taking into consideration factors including market value, historical price volatility and turnover, financial fundamentals, prevailing market conditions and margin ratio offered by other market players. Our risk management team monitors and adjusts the list of acceptable securities and their margin ratios on a regular basis, and will promptly amend the list in the case of significant market movement.

We calculate margin requirements of each of our clients on a real-time basis across different markets and currencies. To control the overall risks involved in our margin financing business, we have adopted a margin call mechanism to ensure that the clients meet the margin requirements. A margin call will be triggered by a decline in the value of the collaterals and requires our clients to pledge additional cash or acceptable securities to meet the required margin ratio.

Once a margin call is initiated, we will request the client to increase pledged collateral or reduce exposure by liquidating all or some of the securities portfolio. If the client is unable to satisfy the margin call requirement within 48 hours and the value of the collateral remains below the required level, normally we will exercise our sole discretion to liquidate securities positions to facilitate margin compliance. In some cases, if the value of the collateral falls below the required level and deteriorates sharply, we may liquidate positions without giving prior notification to the client.

Our risk management system closely monitors and manages clients' credit risks. The purchasing power for each eligible client is determined based on the collateral held across all of his/her trading accounts and the pre-approved margin limit. The values of all collaterals and client account status are reflected in the system on a real-time basis. We also closely monitor concentration levels of top stocks in margin financing and securities lending services and the potential impact on excess liquid capital among other regulatory requirements on an ongoing basis. The system will automatically send a reminder message to clients if the client accounts are under margin calls. This feature allows our clients to proactively manage their positions in a timely manner and minimize the forced liquidation being taken.

Wealth Management Product Distribution Risk Management

We perform due diligence on all investment products and assign risk ratings for each mutual fund, private fund and bond we offer. For clients on *Futubull*, we also perform client suitability assessment where each client is required to fill in a suitability questionnaire to determine his or her risk profile. A client can only purchase wealth management products with risk ratings that match his or her risk profile. Only professional investors can access private funds through our platform. We are not subject to any liability towards our paying clients in the event of default or misrepresentation of any of these wealth management products offered by external parties.

For investment in fund products, since we process each purchase and redemption order automatically online and record in our system in real time, both our risk management team and our clients can monitor corresponding changes in positions and orders in real time. We then submit aggregated orders to the corresponding fund houses, and upon their confirmation of successful purchase or redemption, we will update the client's account accordingly. As a result, we do not undertake any credit risk in connection with our wealth management product distribution services.

In order to ensure data accuracy in the transaction settlement process, we have developed a strict verification and reconciliation process, including the reconciliation of purchase and redemption orders and changes in clients' positions with corresponding fund houses within each trading day.

For bond trading, we submit each buy and sell order to a financial institution partner through real-time APIs, and record such order in our system. For each buy order, we first freeze a client's cash based on the expected order amount, and then submit the order to a financial institution partner. When the trade is completed, we will update the client's account accordingly and unfreeze the order amount. We therefore ensure that the client has sufficient cash to close the trade.

User Community Risk Management

We have adopted a number of measures to monitor and manage potential risks in connection with information disseminated on our *NiuNiu/Moo Community*. For example, we have an automatic filtering mechanism that prevents offensive, fraudulent and other inappropriate content from being posted to our platform. Moreover, we perform manual inspection of each post and live broadcast video uploaded to our *NiuNiu/Moo Community*, to ensure that content that is against our platform policies and applicable laws and regulations will be removed in time and responsible content creators will be banned from posting. In addition, we frequently share information on stock investment risks on *NiuNiu/Moo Community* to provide warnings against fraudulent activities and raise our users' risk awareness.

Our Users and Clients

Users and Clients

Our users engage *Futubull* and *moomoo* by downloading our mobile or desktop applications, or visiting our website, and registering a user account. Users are able to receive market data, technical analysis and other information services and engage in our community free of charge. The number of our users is determined based on the user accounts registered with *Futubull* and *moomoo*.

Our clients are defined as users with one or more trading accounts with us, and our paying clients are defined as our clients who have assets in their trading accounts with us. As of December 31, 2023, the average age of our paying clients was 38, which is also representative of the demographics of our user base. As of December 31, 2023, each of our paying clients had on average around HK\$284,000 of assets in their trading accounts with us. During 2021, 2022 and 2023, we retained on average above 98% of our paying client base on a quarterly basis.

The table below sets forth the growth of our platform in terms of users, clients and client assets during the period presented:

	As of/For the month ended		
	December 31,		
	2021	2022	2023
Users ⁽¹⁾	17,374,296	19,580,960	21,643,536
MAUs ⁽¹⁾	2,219,274	1,862,907	1,963,842
Average DAUs ⁽¹⁾	985,630	859,540	915,623
Clients ⁽²⁾	2,751,239	3,232,339	3,561,966
Paying clients ⁽²⁾	1,244,222	1,486,980	1,710,106
Total client asset balance ⁽²⁾ (HK\$ <i>billion</i>)	407.8	417.5	485.6
Average paying client asset balance ⁽²⁾ (HK\$)	327,758	280,751	283,934

Note:

- (1) For each relevant period prior to January 1, 2021, figures are only inclusive of those under Futubull, due to insignificant figures recorded under moomoo. For each subsequent period since January 1, 2021, figures are inclusive of those under Futubull and moomoo.
- (2) For each relevant period prior to January 1, 2021, figures are only inclusive of those under Futu Securities, due to insignificant figures recorded under Moomoo Financial Inc. For each subsequent period since January 1, 2021, figures are inclusive of those under Futu Securities, Moomoo Financial Inc., Moomoo Financial Singapore, Futu Australia, Moomoo Securities Japan and Moomoo Financial Canada, as applicable.

Corporate Clients

Our corporate clients are defined as corporate users to whom we have provided any of our corporate services. Our corporate client base has been expanding since we started to provide corporate services.

Our corporate clients actively contribute to our user community by delivering timely product and business updates to our users, thereby breaking down information asymmetry and providing bases for investment decisions.

User and Client Acquisition

We grow our client base mainly through (i) word-of-mouth referrals and (ii) online and offline marketing and promotional activities. For further details, see “—Sales and Marketing” below.

User and Client Support

We have developed our proprietary and customized customer service system to connect our users and clients with our customer service staff and technology experts directly through online chat or customer service hotline around the clock. Our customer service representatives receive regular training regarding our platform and services as well as critical communication skills such as managing client complaints. Users can also post feedback and suggestions on *NiuNiu/Moo Community* tagging our official accounts, product managers or even our chief executive officer, which we will strive to respond to promptly.

We also proactively seek user and client feedback. For example, we initiate online communications and activities on major social media platforms and our *NiuNiu/Moo Community* to seek feedback from our users and clients. We reach out to our clients to discuss their experience with our platform and solicit ways in which we can improve. We also provide our corporate clients with similar services, where we have dedicated customer service teams to attend to any issues our corporate clients may encounter, striving to respond as soon as possible. Our corporate clients can also reach out to us anytime and discuss any improvements and changes to the services that we provide.

Sales and Marketing

Word-of-mouth referrals

We grow our client base through word-of-mouth referral, thanks to our premier user experience alongside diversified financial products and services we offer and high client loyalty. As a result of our high brand awareness, we benefited from significant organic traffic.

Online and offline marketing and promotional activities

We cooperate with external marketing channels for user and client acquisition. For example, we purchase keyword search services on search engines for marketing purposes, post promotional videos on popular video sharing sites, host online seminars and lectures, and periodically send e-mails and messages to our users about our latest services and events. In addition, we also conduct offline advertising via outdoor bulletin boards, magazines, campus promotions and television commercials, which plays an important role in generating brand exposure.

We also conduct promotions and marketing campaigns on our platform from time to time, such as offering free commissions to clients who open trading accounts with us within a certain period of time. We have a marketing committee responsible for formulating our monthly marketing and brand promotion strategies and guiding our dedicated marketing team for strategy implementation. We have a skilled and dedicated marketing team that is familiar with and in sync with ever-changing market trends and preferences.

Our continued efforts in marketing fueled our paying clients and revenue growth across markets, and have become increasingly indispensable during our international expansion. We grew our marketing team from 138 in 2021, to 230 in 2022, and further to 340 in 2023. In 2021, 2022 and 2023, we recorded selling and marketing expenses of HK\$1,392.1 million, HK\$895.8 million and HK\$710.3 million (US\$90.9 million), respectively.

Our Technology

We have developed a proprietary and automated technology infrastructure encompassing every aspect of our business operation, from account opening, fund transfer, trading and investment to risk management. The purpose-built nature of our technology enables our platform to be adaptable and we can react quickly to industry and regulatory changes in a highly scalable way.

In May 2020, we established a technology committee headed by Mr. Leaf Hua Li, our founder, chairman of the board of directors and chief executive officer, and comprised of key personnel in our research and development department. The key responsibilities of the technology committee include formulating technology development strategies, optimizing the existing technology infrastructure and implementing large-scale technology projects. The committee members have extensive experience in the industry and will further boost our technology leadership and advancement.

Industry-leading Proprietary Integrated Cross-market System

Our proprietary, easy-to-use and integrated cross-market system allows our clients to execute trades for securities listed on the Hong Kong Stock Exchange, the major exchanges in the U.S., the Singapore Exchange or the Australian Securities Exchange or qualified under the Stock Connect listed on the Shanghai Stock Exchange or the Shenzhen Stock Exchange from a single platform. The system provides unified functionality extending from core trading to risk management, as well as multi-currency and multi-market settlement through our self-developed modularized architecture, supported by real-time advanced service-level-agreement monitoring and quality monitoring services, in order to ensure a superior client experience. By virtue of our technical edge, the online application process for opening an account can typically be completed in as little as three minutes.

Highly Stable, Scalable and Secure System

Our distributed, cloud-based infrastructure is the foundation of our trading system, employing a number of interrelated servers to mitigate the risk of a single server disrupting the whole system. Our platform adopts modular architecture that consists of multiple connected components, each of which can be separately upgraded and replaced without compromising the functionality of other components.

We utilize sophisticated user interface design technology and embed a number of modules in each user interface. By simply duplicating one specific existing user interface module as needed, we effectively improve the efficiency of user interface development and the stability and consistency of performance and functionality among different user interfaces, which eventually improves user experience.

We recognize that the reliability and security of our platform is critical to our clients. Our platform features an automated multi-level protection mechanism to ensure the services we deliver to our users and clients are secure. We have adopted strict security policies and measures, including data encryption and a two-factor authentication function, to protect our proprietary data such as clients' personal information and trading data. Our technology system analyzes and predicts malicious attacks and enables us to respond to challenges and attacks promptly.

Agile Research and Development Capability

Through the construction and continual optimization of research and development tools and components, we have achieved a high level of research and development efficiency, while ensuring service quality and system stability. To further improve research and development efficiency, we built our activity configuration system with configurable template abstraction for various routine operational activities. The average launch cycle and necessary manpower for such activities have been effectively reduced.

Our research and development teams are primarily organized into six areas, including finance business, internet business, institution and enterprise services, collaborative R&D, big data and growth as well as engineering technology. Our core research and development team consists of experienced engineers and technology experts with extensive experience in structure design supporting massive transactions, and the majority of them have professional working experience with leading internet and technology platforms in China. Further, we are progressively building product and IT teams across diverse regional markets. Most of our research and development personnel are based in Shenzhen, China. See “—Data Security and Privacy” below for further information.

Data Security and Privacy

We have established a comprehensive security system, *Futu Monolith Safety Protection System*, or FMSPS, to provide industry-leading level of protection of information related to our clients, their accounts and their transactions with the support of our network situational awareness and risk management system. FMSPS has obtained ISO27001 Information Securities Management System Certification.

We have a data security team of engineers and technicians dedicated to protecting the security of our data. We have also adopted a strict data protection policy to ensure the security of our proprietary data. We apply encryption algorithms with high security levels to all user activities such as logins, account asset reviews and transaction records to ensure data safety. Our official website is equipped with a 2048-bit EV certificate, and all data transmissions are completed through encrypted channels. Our platform maintains a high data protection standard, with a random key applied to each data transmission to ensure the security of the information.

To ensure data security and avoid data leakage, we have established stringent internal protocols under which we have clear instructions on how to handle and store the different types of data that we receive. We categorize the operating, business and management data that we receive into varying levels of sensitivity. For confidential personal data, we grant classified access only to limited employees with strictly defined and layered access authority. We have also set up a firewall to segregate our core user data and require strict access digital permission to access any core data throughout our entire operation. We strictly control and manage the use of data within our various departments and do not share any personal data of our users and clients with external third parties. We have measures in place to prevent staff from improperly using client information. We also seek consent from our users as to the methods and ways in which we collect and use their data, in accordance with the data protection laws and regulations in the relevant local jurisdictions.

On the client side, we have developed a proprietary two-factor authentication function to provide enhanced account security. If a client logs in to his or her account through a different device, both the account password and a dynamic verification token are required for authentication. Two-factor authentication is also required when a client wants to access his or her core data, such as account opening information and account assets. We store such core data on an isolated network separately from other data, which has greatly improved our data security. A client can also activate the two-factor authentication function for placing trading orders, where he or she is required to provide both the transaction password and a dynamic verification token.

Aside from maintaining regular self-inspection to ensure compliance, we have also engaged external law firms and professional cybersecurity teams to conduct regular cybersecurity studies, examinations and inspections so as to optimize our systems and boost our risk prevention capabilities. While we are subject to similar data and privacy protection requirements in other markets in which we operate, we have been closely monitoring the latest regulatory developments and optimizing our compliance practices. We continuously and actively communicate with regulators, strengthen internal training to enhance employees' awareness on personal information protection, and hone our capabilities of safeguarding personal information. See "Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Business and Industry—If we fail to protect our platform or the information of our users and clients, whether due to cyber-attacks, computer viruses, physical or electronic break-in, breaches by third parties or other reasons, we may be subject to liabilities imposed by relevant laws and regulations, and our reputation and business may be materially and adversely affected."

Intellectual Property

Intellectual property is fundamental to our success and competitiveness. We currently hold a collection of intellectual property rights relating to certain aspects of our business operation. As of December 31, 2023, we owned over 100 registered copyrights in China. We also maintained trademark registrations worldwide, including over 500 in Mainland China, over 180 in Hong Kong, 80 in the United States, 100 in Singapore, 90 in Japan, 50 in Australia, nine in Canada and over 800 in other countries and regions. As of December 31, 2023, we had over 200 patents granted in China, and over 30 patents in other countries and regions. As of December 31, 2023, we had registered over 400 domain names.

We protect our intellectual property rights, including trademarks, patents, copyrights and domain names, strictly in accordance with the relevant laws and regulations. We regularly improve and update our intellectual property management system in line with the development of our business. We seek to maintain registration of intellectual property rights that are material to our business under appropriate categories and in appropriate jurisdictions. We also typically require our employees who may be involved in the development of intellectual property to execute agreements assigning such intellectual property to us.

As of the date of this annual report, we were not aware of any material infringement (i) by us of any intellectual property rights owned by third parties, or (ii) by any third parties of any intellectual property rights owned by us. However, unauthorized use of our intellectual property by third parties and the expenses incurred in protecting our intellectual property rights from such unauthorized use may adversely affect our business and results of operations.

Competition

The market for online securities brokerage services is emerging and rapidly evolving. We position ourselves as an online retail securities broker based in Hong Kong with an expanded international footprint in Singapore, the United States, Australia, Japan, Canada and Malaysia, as well as strong background and abundant resources in the PRC. We currently compete with two types of competitors in these markets, including (i) pure-play online securities brokerage companies; (ii) traditional securities brokerage companies, featuring a combination of online and offline channels, and securities brokerage business units within commercial banks.

We compete primarily on the basis of:

- client base and user engagement;
- financial services licenses;
- technology infrastructure;
- marketing resources and research and development capabilities;
- security and credibility of the platform;
- brand recognition and reputation;
- operational compliance with applicable regulatory requirements; and
- operating leverage.

We believe that we are well-positioned to effectively compete on the basis of the factors listed above. However, many of our current or future competitors may have longer operating histories, greater brand recognition, stronger infrastructure, larger client bases or greater financial, technical or marketing resources than we do. See “Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Related to our Business and Industry—We face significant competition in the online brokerage and wealth management industries, and if we are unable to compete effectively, we may lose our market share and our results of operations and financial condition may be materially and adversely affected.”

Health, Work Safety, Social Responsibility and Environmental Matters

We do not operate any production facilities. Therefore, we are not subject to significant health, work safety, social or environmental risks. We strive to provide employees with a safe and healthy work environment. We have not had any significant workplace accidents in our history. As of the date of this annual report, we had not been subject to any fines or other penalties due to non-compliance with health, safety or environmental regulations.

We have adopted internal policies on (i) our governance regarding ESG risks, (ii) our ESG strategies and (iii) identification of the relevant metrics and targets in the long run. Such internal policies include our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics, Anti-Corruption Compliance Policy and Employee Code of Conduct. Our board of directors is responsible for the oversight and management of key ESG risks, and the implementation of our ESG strategies is taken care by our management and relevant departments. We are aware of the impact of potential changes in social trend and political policies relating to ESG on our business model, and will keep close monitor of the relevant changes in accordance with the aforementioned scheme. See “Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Business and Industry—Increasing focus with respect to environmental, social and governance matters may impose additional costs on us or expose us to additional risks. Failure to comply with the laws and regulations on environmental, social and governance matters may subject us to penalties and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.”

As of the date of this annual report, our business, financial conditions and results of operations had not been materially adversely impacted by ESG risks including those relating to health, work safety, environmental, social or climate-related issues. We do not operate any production facility and the potential impact of environment related regulatory development on our business operations and financial conditions is limited. As an online financial services platform, we do not currently foresee any materials risks in this regard. However, we have been committed to mitigating any potential risks in the mid- to long-term. For instance, we proactively monitor risks posed by climate changes, assess their potential impact on our business operations, and take appropriate actions to mitigate such risks. The primary risks posed by climate changes to our business include physical risks and transition risks. The physical risks mainly result from extreme climate hazards and long-term chronic risks. In addition, sea level rise and other risks may result in depreciation and loss of physical assets. We have formulated emergency measures for extreme climate hazards to minimize the risk of interruption to our operations and loss of assets. In addition, as part of our carbon neutrality initiatives, we have taken steps to deal with transition risks arisen from accelerated transformation to low-carbon lifestyle globally.

We endeavor to limit our carbon emissions and promote green operations during the ordinary course of business and it has become part of our corporate culture. As an online financial services platform, we have been a pioneer in the industry to embrace paperless trading environment and substantially decrease the consumption of resources including water, electricity and paper in our daily operations. Clients can access their monthly or daily statements through our *Futubull* and *moomoo* platforms. We also send electronic statements for their easy reference through emails, and therefore completely get rid of paper applications, orders and statements which have been heavily used by traditional financial service providers since long ago and till today. We have been constantly expanding our business operations supported by public cloud services, with future plans to limit utilization of physical data centers. We anticipate substantial reduction of procurement and operational costs through the transfer to public cloud services, and will be able to support the further reduction in energy consumption brought by upgraded cloud technologies. In addition, we have also initiated our upgrade of technology infrastructure to Go language and cloud-native architecture since 2022, with anticipated reduction of server costs through auto scaling after completion of the upgrade and expected enhancement in resource consumption efficiency.

We operate most of our businesses digitally and utilize cloud-based services to reduce consumption of paper from client end and renovate our offices with environmental-friendly materials, in an effort to keep our carbon consumption low. For example, we arrange our office superintendents to inspect the building regularly and turn down the lights in empty rooms and urge the employees to turn off the computers before leaving office. We have imposed office policies for air conditioning in considerations of season, weather and use scenarios to manage the energy consumption of air conditioning and have displayed notices on environmental protection around the office to remind our employees of the potential positive environmental impact that could be brought by taking steps forward.

Social Responsibility

Contributing to the wider community

We are committed to social responsibility and contributing to the wider community. First and foremost, we will continue to lower investment barriers and make investing easier for everyone. To make our platform more accessible to users with color vision deficiency, we launched a color matching function on our platform during 2022 that allows such users to choose non-traditional colors when viewing stock price movements. In addition, our free investment videos on *Futubull* and *moomoo* provide users with investment knowledge and help them better understand investment risks. We seek to improve our user's financial literacy, which we believe is critical for them to achieve their long-term investment goals.

We actively contribute to the charitable causes in the community. Over the years, we have participated in the "Trailwalker" fundraising event organized by Oxfam, the contributions of which are used to alleviate global poverty and provide disaster relief. We encourage our employees to participate in this hiking event while also raising awareness on inequality and fostering a mindset of social responsibility. In 2023, we sponsored the "Trailwalker" event held in Hong Kong with a donation of HK\$1 million. Our founder, chairman of the board of directors and chief executive officer, Mr. Leaf Hua Li, together with our employees, participated the "Trailwalker" event, demonstrating our commitment to enhancing organizational cohesion and resilience.

We have always strived to bring positive benefits to the environment and wider society as a whole. Our Hong Kong subsidiary, Futu Securities, regularly participates in voluntary shoreline cleanup operations in Hong Kong. The operations aim to support the community and respond to the problem of marine debris with actions to create a cleaner coast, which are in line with our continuous commitment to sustainability and innovation. We are committed to achieving a sustainable business through an integral sustainability orientation in the value chain. We procure products and services preferably from suppliers that have minimum environmental footprint, striving to promote sustainable development along with our suppliers to reduce energy consumption and waste generation. We implement a qualified supplier evaluation mechanism and evaluate suppliers regarding their compliance with relevant social responsibility standards, including labor rights, environmental protection, anti-corruption and anti-bribery standards and policies.

During the COVID-19 pandemic, Futu Securities has also distributed testing kits and masks to the general public in Hong Kong through simple sign-ups on the *Futubull* platform, contributing to the aggregated efforts of the community to fight against the pandemic.

In 2022, we partnered with Make-A-Wish International, a charity organization that helps fulfill the wishes of children who have been diagnosed with a life-threatening illness, and donated US\$200,000 to the charity to help bring joy and hope to eligible children from Singapore, Hong Kong, the United States and Australia.

Employee development

As a “people’s first” company, our employees are an integral part of our business, and we seek to identify and develop talents through the following methods:

- **Comprehensive training.** We provide our employees with a variety of training, and support their personal development. In 2023, we have scheduled training sessions over many different topics, allowing our employees to broaden their knowledge in different areas. As of date of this annual report, over 97% of our employees attended the training sessions.
- **Leadership courses.** We also provide our employees with leadership training based on their different career development stages, ranging from reserve deputy team leader to director level and above training. We also provide a series of management and leadership courses every quarter for management at all levels. In 2023, our employees collectively spent over 2,300 hours on online and offline management training, the accumulated attendance of which reached over 650.
- **Graduate training.** To assist newly hired employees in integrating into their roles, transitioning from campus recruitment, and fostering a culture of continuous learning and collaborative growth, we established a mentorship system in 2019. Each new employee is assigned a mentor, and periodic mentor training sessions are conducted to empower these mentors. In July 2023, we also provided a full-time training program to fresh graduates over a week, to help them gain workplace skills, accumulate industry knowledge and quickly integrate into the working environment.
- **Personal qualifications.** We also encourage and sponsor our employees to further their education and obtain additional qualifications, including professional and recognized qualifications within the financial industry.

Health, safety and wellbeing

It is our priority to protect the physical and mental health, safety and wellbeing of our employees, and we have implemented various internal policies and measures accordingly, including:

- **Healthy work-life balance.** Together with our comprehensive benefits package, we encourage our employees to pursue a healthy work-life balance. We provide fitness facilities and regularly organize social and team-bonding activities to ensure a positive and cohesive work environment for all. We also provide maternity leave for employees during the breastfeeding period, and set up a dedicated nursing room in the office.
- **Anti-discrimination.** We have strict policies on equal employment opportunities, prohibiting any form of discrimination based on race, color, belief, religion, gender, sexual orientation, among others.
- **Anti-sexual harassment.** We have a zero-tolerance policy on sexual harassment within and outside the workplace, and we treat any complaints we receive seriously and in strict confidence. We have established effective reporting channels, such as via email and corporate social messaging accounts, and will retain written evidence in relation to all complaints to be handled by our relevant departments. We will also review our decisions, should the relevant person(s) disagree with the results of our internal investigations.

Proper business practices

We have implemented internal control policies in relation to our business operations, including anti-corruption and compliance, anti-money laundering, anti-bribery, fraud, business conduct and ethics. In 2023, the participation rate of our employees attending trainings on the compliance, internal control and information security topics is approximately 95%.

We have established several layers of scrutiny, including establishing our internal audit department responsible for leading investigations and reporting cases to the audit committee, and our internal control department that assists the internal audit department with investigation and follow-ups on rectification and improvement measures. Our suppliers and other business partners are generally required to enter into an anti-bribery agreement with us prior to working with us. We adopt anti-money laundering policies and review and update policies and procedures, if needed, as part of our framework in managing money laundering and terrorism financing risks. We also regularly conduct internal audits on our high-risk business operations and management areas, and evaluate the effectiveness of our internal control, in order to ensure compliance with the proper and ethical business practices which we seek to uphold. In response to potential enhanced regulatory scrutiny with regard to digital communications and trading practices by brokers, our Group has promulgated and adopted internal policies, protocols and guidelines to manage the relevant regulatory and reputational risks. As of the date of this annual report, our Group had not (i) sold any of its clients' trading data to third-parties to further front-run clients' orders or (ii) engaged in any misleading communications and trading practices to encourage its clients to trade. See "Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Business and Industry—Any future change in the regulatory and legal regime for the securities brokerage and wealth management industries in regions where we operate may have a significant impact on our business model. Potential enforcement actions against industry peers could lead to new rules or requirements and may subject us to higher regulatory scrutiny. If we are deemed to have been engaged in any misleading digital engagement practices or trading practices, there could be material adverse effect to our business operations, reputation and prospects."

We also have whistleblowing policies in place and have set up various reporting channels, whilst making every effort to ensure the confidentiality of any reports in accordance with the applicable laws and regulations. Our employees responsible for handling whistleblower reports are required to sign a confidentiality agreement, and any employee who discloses any information to any reporters or investigators in contravention of the relevant laws and regulations will be dismissed.

Environmental Protection

As a high-tech company, we encourage our employees to adopt sustainable practices in order to reduce our carbon footprint, including promoting energy-saving measures, encouraging online virtual office, reducing paper wastage and avoiding unnecessary travels, all of which are included in our employee handbook. We have also cooperated with a ride-hailing company to provide employees with electric vehicle ride home and thus reduce carbon emissions. We actively respond to any government requirements on waste sorting, recycling and waste reduction, in an effort to further lessen waste and environmental pollution.

Ongoing Regulatory Actions

We are subject to various regulatory requirements, including those specified in laws, regulations and guidelines issued by the competent regulatory authorities in regions where we operate.

Futu Securities is a licensed corporation under the SFO and may be subject to HK SFC inquiries and investigations from time to time. As of the date of this annual report, Futu Securities was involved in inquiries and ongoing investigations initiated by the HK SFC concerning matters, including, among others, online account opening procedures, product due diligence, product risk rating mechanism and information to clients. The HK SFC's inquiries and investigations remain ongoing and are subject to statutory secrecy under Section 378 of the SFO. Therefore, no additional details about them can be disclosed unless otherwise consented by the HK SFC.

As the foregoing inquiries and investigation from the HK SFC remain ongoing, it is not possible for us to accurately predict if any disciplinary action will be taken against Futu Securities after the conclusion of the inquiries and investigation, if so, the nature and extent of any such action. If, after the HK SFC's inquiries and investigation have been concluded, the HK SFC identifies misconduct or material non-compliance, the HK SFC can take various regulatory actions, which may include, among other things, reprimands, fines and/or suspension or revocation of licenses and trading rights and, if imposed, might materially and adversely affect our reputation, business, prospects and financial conditions.

As announced by the CSRC on December 30, 2022, the CSRC has initiated inquiries on us regarding our cross-border operations in Mainland China, including the provision of cross-border securities business services for domestic, China-based investors. We have taken and may continue to take rectification measures on our business based on the requirements from the CSRC. In response to the CSRC rectification requirements, we have removed our *Futubull* app from app stores in Mainland China since May 19, 2023. However, there can be no assurance that our rectification measures would fully meet the requirements from the CSRC. As of the date of this annual report, we have limited information to accurately predict if any disciplinary action or punishment will be taken against us and/or our officers after the conclusion of such inquiries, and if so, the nature and extent of any such action. If the CSRC pursues further regulatory actions or imposes penalties on us, including but not limited to fines, suspension of parts or all of our operations or activities in Mainland China, they may, individually or taken as a whole, have a material and adverse impact on our operations and financial results.

See "Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Business and Industry—We are subject to extensive and evolving regulatory requirements in the markets we operate in, non-compliance with which may result in penalties, limitations and prohibitions on our future business activities or suspension or revocation of our licenses and trading rights, and consequently may materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition, operations and prospects. In addition, we are involved in certain inquiries and investigation by relevant regulators."

Insurance

We provide social security insurance including medical insurance, maternity insurance, workplace injury insurance, unemployment insurance and pension benefits through a PRC government-mandated multi-employer defined contribution plan for our PRC-based employees. We also offer additional life and medical insurance to our PRC-based employees through commercial providers. We contribute to Mandatory Provident Fund and provide labor insurance and medical insurance for our Hong Kong-based employees. In accordance with the Securities and Futures (Insurance) Rules of Hong Kong (Chapter 571A1 of the laws of Hong Kong), we have purchased and maintained insurance for any loss incurred by us due to any loss to our clients' assets in our custody that are caused by fraudulent conduct of our employees, robbery, theft or other misconduct. We do not maintain business interruption insurance or key-man insurance, and we only maintain limited general property insurance. We believe that our insurance coverage is adequate to cover our key assets, facilities and liabilities.

In addition, we acquired public liability insurance that covers our Singapore offices. We provide health insurance, medical insurance and work-injury compensation insurance for our Singapore-based and U.S.-based employees, respectively. Our Japanese subsidiary provides social security insurance for our Japan-based employees. Our Australian subsidiary provides professional indemnity insurance, WorkCover insurance and public liability insurance to our Australia-based employees. In Mainland China, in addition to full-time employees, we also provide accidental insurance coverage for interns. Further, for employees traveling abroad on business, we purchase international travel insurance.

If we incur any uninsured loss, or the compensated amount is significantly less than our actual loss, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected. See "Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Business and Industry—We have limited business insurance coverage, which may be inadequate to protect us from the liabilities or losses we may incur."

Regulation

Overview of the Laws and Regulations Relating to Our Business and Operations in Hong Kong

As we provide online brokerage services primarily from our subsidiaries in Hong Kong, our business operations are subject to the laws of Hong Kong. The key laws and regulations which relate to our business and operations in Hong Kong are summarized as follows:

Introduction

The Securities and Futures Ordinance, or the SFO, including its subsidiary legislation, is the principal legislation regulating the securities and futures industry in Hong Kong, including the regulation of securities, futures and leveraged foreign exchange markets, the offering of investments to the public in Hong Kong, and intermediaries and their conduct of regulated activities. In particular, Part V of the SFO deals with licensing and registration matters.

The SFO is administered by the HK SFC which is an independent statutory body in Hong Kong set up to regulate the securities and futures markets and the non-bank leveraged foreign exchange market in Hong Kong.

In addition, the Companies (Winding Up and Miscellaneous Provisions) Ordinance (Chapter 32 of the Laws of Hong Kong), or the CWUMPO, including its subsidiary legislation provides that the HK SFC is responsible for authorizing the registration of prospectuses for offerings of shares and debentures in Hong Kong and/or granting exemptions from strict compliance with the provisions in the CWUMPO. The SFO provides that the HK SFC is also responsible for authorizing certain securities (including the relevant offering documents) that are not shares or debentures.

The Hong Kong securities and futures industry (with respect to listed instruments) is also governed by the rules and regulations introduced and administered by the Hong Kong Stock Exchange and the Hong Kong Futures Exchange.

Types of regulated activities

The SFO provides a licensing regime where a person needs to obtain a license to carry on a business in any of the following regulated activities as defined in Schedule 5 to the SFO:

License	Regulated Activity
Type 1:	Dealing in securities
Type 2:	Dealing in futures contracts
Type 3:	Leveraged foreign exchange trading
Type 4:	Advising on securities
Type 5:	Advising on futures contracts
Type 6:	Advising on corporate finance
Type 7:	Providing automated trading services
Type 8:	Securities margin financing
Type 9:	Asset management
Type 10:	Providing credit rating services
Type 11:	Dealing in OTC derivative products or advising on OTC derivative products ⁽¹⁾
Type 12:	Providing client clearing services for OTC derivative transactions ⁽²⁾
Type 13:	Providing depositary services for relevant CISs ⁽³⁾

Notes:

- (1) The amendments to the SFO in relation to Type 11 regulated activity are not yet in operation. The day on which the Type 11 regulated activity will come into operation will be appointed by the Secretary for Financial Services and the Treasury Bureau by notice published in the Gazette.

- (2) The Type 12 regulated activity added by the Securities and Futures (Amendment) Ordinance 2014 (6 of 2014) came into operation on September 1, 2016, in so far as it relates to paragraph (c) of the new definition of excluded services in Part 2 of Schedule 5 to the SFO. The licensing requirement with respect to Type 12 regulated activity is not yet in operation and the effective date will be appointed by the Secretary for Financial Services and the Treasury Bureau by notice published in the Gazette.
- (3) The Type 13 regulated activity will be introduced to Schedule 5 to the SFO pursuant to the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Amendment of Schedule 5) Notice 2023, which was gazetted on March 24, 2023 and will come into operation on October 2, 2024.

As of the date of this annual report, Futu Securities was licensed under the SFO to conduct the following regulated activities:

	Regulated Activities by Type of License
Futu Securities	Type 1, Type 2, Type 3 ⁽¹⁾ , Type 4, Type 5, Type 7 ⁽²⁾ and Type 9 ⁽³⁾

Notes:

- (1) The following condition is currently imposed on Futu Securities in relation to Type 3 regulated activity:
 - (i) the licensee shall not provide discretionary account services to clients.
- (2) The following conditions are currently imposed on Futu Securities in relation to Type 7 regulated activity:
 - (i) the licensee or any company within the same group of companies as the licensee shall not engage in any principal trading activities in the platform.
 - (ii) the licensee shall: (1) notify the HK SFC of any incident of material service breakdown or disruption of the operations of the platform affecting its clients within one business day. (2) provide the HK SFC with any updated independent review report of the platform when available. (3) provide the HK SFC with the following reports within two weeks after the end of each month or upon request: (a) a statistical summary of shares allotted pursuant to an initial public offering for which transactions have been executed; (b) a statistical summary of transaction volume, expressed in number of trades; number of shares traded; and total settlement value in respect of each issuer's shares reported in (a) above; (c) a statistical summary of transaction volume expressed in total settlement value by each of the top ten clients in respect of each issuer's shares reported in (a) above; (d) an analysis of (i) amount receivable from each of the top ten clients; and (ii) amount payable to each of the top ten clients arising from dealing in each issuer's shares reported in (a) above, including, the name of each client and type of client account (i.e. cash or margin account) and relevant amount receivable or payable to each client at the end of the trading day; (e) a statistical summary of total number of clients participated in the pre-initial public offering trading with breakdown into different client types in each issuer's shares reported in (a) above; and (f) a statistical summary of total value of trades recorded in the pre-initial public offering trading with breakdown into trades executed for different client types in each issuer's shares reported in (a) above. (4) for the avoidance of doubt, have arrangements in place to ensure that it and its clients will be able to comply with the Client Identity Rule Policy issued by the HK SFC. (5) upon request, provide the HK SFC with: (a) a list of all clients who have access to the platform; and (b) a list of all clients who have placed orders or traded on the platform in respect of any particular trading day.

- (iii) the licensee shall: (1) have appropriate arrangements in place that enable it to: (a) monitor orders placed into and transactions undertaken on the platform to identify suspected breaches of any rules relating to fair and orderly trading on the platform and conduct that may constitute market abuse; (b) report to the HK SFC as soon as practicable any suspected breaches of its rules relating to fair and orderly trading on the platform or suspected market abuse; and (c) upon request from the HK SFC, supply relevant information to the HK SFC as soon as practicable regarding any suspected breaches or suspected market abuse and provide full assistance to the HK SFC in inquiring into or investigating the suspected breaches or suspected market abuse. (2) notify the HK SFC of any material changes to the matters specified below, prior to the changes taking effect: (a) corporate structure and governance arrangements; (b) business plans or operations; (c) the platform (including changes in trading rules, operating hours, operator of the system, hardware, software, and other technology); and (d) its contractual responsibilities for clients of the platform. (3) notify the HK SFC as soon as practicable of the causes, or possible causes, of and the remedial actions for material delay or failure to the operation of the platform effecting the clients upon its occurrence. (4) notify the HK SFC as soon as practicable of any suspected breaches of its rules relating to fair and orderly trading on the platform or suspected market abuse. (5) put in place appropriate business continuity plans and disaster recovery programmes for its operations and the platform and notify the HK SFC of any material changes to the plans or programmes.
- (iv) the licensee shall: (1) only provide Automated Trading Services via an electronic trading platform, for the purpose of trading shares allotted pursuant to an initial public offering only on the day immediately before their official listing on The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited (SEHK). (2) have controls that: (a) are designed to ensure the integrity of its trading methodology; and (b) enable fair and orderly trading on the platform. (3) provide sufficient pre-trade order information and post-trade transaction information to its clients. (4) have appropriate arrangements in place that ensure the required information about executed transactions of shares allotted pursuant to an initial public offering is reported to SEHK in the prescribed manner and within the prescribed time limit in accordance with the rules of SEHK. (5) have appropriate arrangements in place to minimise the settlement failure of executed transactions. (6) have appropriate written policies and procedures to handle outstanding orders and executed transactions under contingency situations including, but not limited to, (a) postponement, cancellation or alternation to the terms and conditions of an initial public offering; (b) suspension, breakdown, or disruption of the platform; and (c) adverse weather like typhoon or black rainstorm. These policies and procedures should be provided to its clients prior to their using of the platform. (7) keep for a period of not less than seven years the following records in respect of the activities on the platform in such a manner as to enable them to be readily accessible and readily convertible into written form in the Chinese or English language; and provide any of those records to the HK SFC upon request: (a) client details, including their registered names and addresses, dates of admission and cessation, authorised traders and related details, and client agreements; (b) details of restricting, suspending, or terminating any client's access, including related reasons; (c) all notices and other information, whether written or communicated through electronic means, provided to clients generally; (d) routine daily and monthly summary of trading on the platform including: (i) shares allotment details of clients pursuant to an initial public offering; and (ii) transaction volume, expressed in number of trades; number of shares traded; and total settlement value. (8) keep for a period of not less than two years time-sequenced records of orders and any other actions or activities on the platform as particularised below in such a manner as to enable them to be readily accessible and readily convertible into written form in the Chinese or English language; and provide any of those records to the HK SFC upon request: (a) date and time that the order was received, executed, modified, cancelled and expired (where applicable); (b) identity of the client and authorised trader initiating the entry, modification, cancellation and execution of the order; (c) particulars of the order and any subsequent modification and execution of the order (where applicable), including but not limited to, the shares involved, the size and side (buy or sell) of the order, the order type, and any order designation, time and price limit and other conditions specified by the client initiating the order; and (d) particulars of the allocation and re-allocation (where applicable) of an execution.

(3) The following conditions are currently imposed on Futu Securities in relation to Type 9 regulated activity:

- (i) the licensee shall not provide a service of managing a portfolio of futures contracts for another person; and
- (ii) the licensee shall only provide services to “professional investors” as defined under the SFO and its subsidiary legislation.

In addition to the above licenses granted to Futu Securities by the HK SFC, Futu Lending Limited also holds a money lenders license issued by the licensing court under the Money Lenders Ordinance, which allows it to provide loans to its clients in its ordinary course of business. Furthermore, Futu Securities has been registered as a Mandatory Provident Fund Intermediary with the Mandatory Provident Fund Schemes Authority in Hong Kong since August 2020.

Overview of Licensing Requirements under the SFO

Under the SFO, any person who carries on a business in a regulated activity or holds itself out as carrying on a business in a regulated activity must be licensed under the relevant provisions of the SFO to carry on that regulated activity, unless any exemption under the SFO applies. This applies to a corporation carrying on a business in a regulated activity and to any individuals acting on behalf of that corporation in carrying on such activities, as further described below. It is an offense for a person to conduct any regulated activity without the appropriate license issued by the HK SFC.

Further, if a person (whether by itself or another person on his behalf, and whether in Hong Kong or from a place outside of Hong Kong) actively markets to the public in Hong Kong any services that it provides and such services, if provided in Hong Kong, would constitute a regulated activity, then that person is also subject to the licensing requirements under the SFO.

Responsible Officers

In order for a licensed corporation to carry on any of the regulated activities, it must appoint no less than two Responsible Officers for each regulated activity conducted by a licensed corporation, at least one of whom must be an executive director, to supervise each regulated activity.

An "executive director" of a licensed corporation is defined as a director of the corporation who (a) actively participates in or (b) is responsible for directly supervising, the business of a regulated activity or activities for which the corporation is licensed. Every executive director of the licensed corporation who is an individual must apply to the HK SFC to be approved as a Responsible Officer of such licensed corporation in relation to the regulated activities.

Managers-in-Charge of Core Functions, or MICs

A licensed corporation is required to designate certain individuals as MICs and provide to the HK SFC information about its MICs and their reporting lines. MICs are individuals appointed by a licensed corporation to be principally responsible, either alone or with others, for managing each of the following eight core functions of the licensed corporation:

- (a) overall management oversight;
- (b) key business lines;
- (c) operational control and review;
- (d) risk management;
- (e) finance and accounting;
- (f) information technology;
- (g) compliance; and
- (h) anti-money laundering and counter-terrorist financing.

The management structure of a licensed corporation (including its appointment of MICs) should be approved by the board of the licensed corporation. The board should ensure that each of the licensed corporation's MICs has acknowledged his or her appointment as MIC and the particular core function(s) for which he or she is principally responsible.

Licensed Representatives

In addition to the licensing requirements for corporations that carry on regulated activities, any individual who:

- (a) performs any regulated function for his principal which is a licensed corporation in relation to a regulated activity carried on as a business; or
- (b) holds himself out as performing such regulated function, must separately be licensed under the SFO as a Licensed Representative accredited to his principal.

Fit and Proper Requirement

Persons who apply for licenses to carry on regulated activities under the SFO must satisfy, and continue to satisfy the HK SFC after the grant of such licenses by the HK SFC, that they are fit and proper persons to be so licensed. The Fit and Proper Guidelines issued by the HK SFC under section 399 of the SFO summaries certain matters that the HK SFC will generally consider when determining whether the applicant is a fit and proper person to be licensed under the SFO. Effective from January 1, 2022, the additional fit and proper guidelines for corporations and authorized financial institutions applying or continuing to act as sponsors and compliance advisers are addressed under the Guidelines on Competence and Guidelines on Continuous Professional Training.

Under the Fit and Proper Guidelines, the HK SFC will consider the following matters of the applicant in addition to any other issues as it may consider to be relevant:

- (a) the financial status or solvency;
- (b) the educational or other qualifications or experience having regard to the nature of the functions to be performed;
- (c) the ability to carry on the regulated activity competently, honestly and fairly; and
- (d) the reputation, character, reliability and financial integrity.

The HK SFC will consider the above matters in respect of the person (if an individual), the corporation and any of its officers (if a corporation) or the institution, its directors, chief executive, managers and executive officers (if an authorized financial institution).

In addition to the above, the HK SFC may also take into account of the following matters:

- (a) any decisions made by the Monetary Authority, the Insurance Authority, the Mandatory Provident Fund Schemes Authority or any other authorities or organizations performing similar functions as those of HK SFC (in the HK SFC's opinion) whether in Hong Kong or elsewhere in respect of the applicant;
- (b) any information relating to:
 - (i) any person who is or is to be employed by, or associated with, the applicant for the purpose of the regulated activity in question;
 - (ii) any person who will be acting for or on behalf of the applicant in relation to the regulated activity in question; and
 - (iii) if the applicant is a corporation in a group of companies, any other corporation within the same group of companies or any substantial shareholder or officer of any such corporation;
- (c) whether the applicant has established effective internal control procedures and risk management systems to ensure its compliance with all applicable regulatory requirements under any of the relevant provisions; and
- (d) the state of affairs of any other business which the person carries on or proposes to carry on.

Continuing Obligations of Licensed Corporations

Licensed corporations, Licensed Representatives and Responsible Officers must remain fit and proper at all times. They are required to comply with all applicable provisions of the SFO and its subsidiary rules and regulations, as well as the codes and guidelines issued by the HK SFC.

Outlined below are some of the key continuing obligations of our licensed corporations under the SFO:

- maintenance of minimum paid-up share capital and liquid capital, and submission of financial resources returns to the HK SFC in accordance with the requirements under the Securities and Futures (Financial Resources) Rules (Chapter 571N of the Laws of Hong Kong) (“FRR”);
- maintenance of segregated account(s), and custody and handling of client securities in accordance with the requirements under the Securities and Futures (Client Securities) Rules (Chapter 571H of the Laws of Hong Kong);
- maintenance of segregated account(s), and holding and payment of client money in accordance with the requirements under the Securities and Futures (Client Money) Rules (Chapter 571I of the Laws of Hong Kong);
- issuance of contract notes, statements of account and receipts in accordance with the requirements under the Securities and Futures (Contract Notes, Statements of Account and Receipts) Rules (Chapter 571Q of the Laws of Hong Kong);
- maintenance of proper records in accordance with the requirements prescribed under the Securities and Futures (Keeping of Records) Rules (Chapter 571O of the Laws of Hong Kong);
- submission of audited accounts and other required documents in accordance with the requirements under the Securities and Futures (Accounts and Audit) Rules (Chapter 571P of the Laws of Hong Kong);
- maintenance of insurance against specific risks for specified amounts in accordance with the requirements under the Securities and Futures (Insurance) Rules (Chapter 571AI of the Laws of Hong Kong);
- payment of annual fees and submission of annual returns to the HK SFC within one month after each anniversary date of the license;
- notification to the HK SFC of certain changes and events in accordance with the requirements under the Securities and Futures (Licensing and Registration) (Information) Rules (Chapter 571S of the Laws of Hong Kong);
- notification to the HK SFC of any changes in the appointment of MICs or any changes in certain particulars of MICs pursuant to the Circular to Licensed Corporations Regarding Measures for Augmenting the Accountability of Senior Management dated December 16, 2016 issued by the HK SFC;
- compliance with the continuous professional training and related record keeping requirements under the Guidelines on Continuous Professional Training issued by the HK SFC;
- implementation of appropriate policies and procedures relating to client acceptance, client due diligence, record keeping, identification and reporting of suspicious transactions and staff screening, education and training in accordance with the requirements under the Guideline on Anti-Money Laundering and Counter- Financing of Terrorism (For Licensed Corporations and SFC-licensed Virtual Asset Service Providers) issued by the HK SFC, or the AML/CTF Guideline;
- compliance with the business conduct requirements under the Code of Conduct for Persons Licensed by or Registered with the Securities and Futures Commission, the Management, Supervision and Internal Control Guidelines for Persons Licensed by or Registered with the Securities and Futures Commission, the Fund Manager Code of Conduct and the Fit and Proper Guidelines;

- compliance with employee dealings requirements under the Code of Conduct for Persons Licensed by or Registered with the Securities and Futures Commission, which requires licensed corporations to implement procedures and policies on employee trading, to actively monitor the trading activities in their employees' accounts and their related accounts;
- compliance with the Advertising Guidelines Applicable to Collective Investment Schemes Authorized under the Product Codes, the Guidelines on Disclosure of Fees and Charges Relating to Securities Services and other applicable codes, circulars and guidelines issued by the Securities and Futures Commission; and
- compliance with the requirements in relation to provision of order execution, distribution or advisory services in respect of investment products via online platforms under the Guidelines on Online Distribution and Advisory Platforms issued by the Securities and Futures Commission.

Securities and Futures (Financial Resources) Rules (Chapter 571N of the Laws of Hong Kong)

Subject to certain exemptions specified under the FRR, a licensed corporation is required to maintain minimum paid-up share capital in accordance with the FRR. The following table sets out a summary of the key requirements on minimum paid-up share capital under the FRR which are applicable to Futu Securities:

	Regulated Activities		Minimum Amount of Paid-up Share Capital
Futu Securities	A corporation licensed for Type 1, Type 2, Type 3, Type 4, Type 5, Type 7 and Type 9 regulated activities	HK\$	30,000,000

In addition, the FRR also requires a licensed corporation to maintain minimum liquid capital. The minimum liquid capital requirements under the FRR that are applicable to Futu Securities are the higher of the amount of (a) and (b) below:

(a) the amount of:

	Regulated Activities		Minimum Amount of Required Liquid Capital
Futu Securities	A corporation licensed for Type 1, Type 2, Type 3, Type 4, Type 5, Type 7 and Type 9 regulated activities	HK\$	15,000,000

(b) in the case of a corporation licensed for Type 3 regulated activity (whether or not it is also licensed for any other regulated activity), means the sum of its variable required liquid capital which means 5% of the aggregate of (i) its adjusted liabilities, (ii) the aggregate of the initial margin requirements in respect of outstanding futures contracts and outstanding unlisted options contracts held by it on behalf of its clients, and (iii) the aggregate of the amounts of margin required to be deposited in respect of outstanding futures contracts and outstanding unlisted options contracts held by it on behalf of its clients, to the extent that such contracts are not subject to the requirement of payment of initial margin requirements and 1.5% of its aggregate gross foreign currency position which means the aggregate of (i) the value of assets, other than fixed assets, beneficially owned by Futu Securities which are denominated in the foreign currency, (ii) all of Futu Securities' on-balance sheet liabilities, other than excluded liabilities, which are denominated in the foreign currency and (iii) the aggregate of the total amount of the foreign currency in respect of which Futu Securities is exposed to the risk of a decline or rise in the value of the foreign currency under outstanding contracts (including spot contracts).

Securities and Futures (Client Securities) Rules (Chapter 571H of the Laws of Hong Kong) (the “Client Securities Rules”)

The repledging limit stipulated under section 8A of the Client Securities Rules applies to an intermediary which is licensed for dealing in securities and/or securities margin financing and where the intermediary or an associated entity of such intermediary repledges securities collateral of the intermediary. On each business day, the intermediary shall ascertain the aggregate market value of the repledged securities collateral, which shall be calculated by reference to the respective closing prices of the collateral on that business day.

Pursuant to section 8A of the Client Securities Rules, if the aggregate market value of the repledged securities collateral as calculated above exceeds 140% of the intermediary's aggregate margin loans on the same business day, or the Relevant Day, the intermediary shall by the close of business on the next business day following the Relevant Day, or the Specified Time, withdraw, or causes to be withdrawn, from deposit an amount of repledged securities collateral such that the aggregate market value of the repledged securities collateral at the Specified Time, which is calculated by reference to the respective closing prices on the Relevant Day, does not exceed 140% of the intermediary's aggregate margin loans as of the close of business on the Relevant Day.

Exchange and Clearing Participation

As of the date of this annual report, Futu Securities was a participant of the following:

Exchange / Clearing House	Type of Participation
The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited (SEHK)	Participant China Connect Exchange Participant Options Trading Exchange Participant
Hong Kong Securities Clearing Company Limited (HKSCC)	Direct Clearing Participant China Connect Clearing Participant
SEHK Options Clearing House Limited (SEOCH)	Direct Clearing Participant
HKFE Clearing Corporation Limited (HKCC)	Clearing Participant
Hong Kong Futures Exchange Limited (HKFE)	Futures Commission Merchant

Trading Rights

In addition to the licensing requirements under the SFO, the rules promulgated by the Stock Exchange of Hong Kong and the Hong Kong Futures Exchange require any person who wishes to trade on or through their respective facilities to hold a trading right, or Trading Right. The Trading Right confers on its holder the eligibility to trade on or through the relevant exchange. However, the holding of a Trading Right does not, of itself, permit the holder to actually trade on or through the relevant exchange. In order to do this, it is also necessary for the person to be registered as a participant of the relevant exchange in accordance with its rules, including those requiring compliance with all relevant legal and regulatory requirements.

The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Trading Rights and the Hong Kong Futures Exchange Trading Rights are issued by the Stock Exchange of Hong Kong and the Hong Kong Futures Exchange at a fee and in accordance with the procedures set out in their respective rules. Alternatively, the Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Trading Rights and the Hong Kong Futures Exchange Trading Rights can be acquired from existing Trading Right holders subject to the rules of the respective exchanges.

Exchange Participantship

The table below sets out a summary of the key requirements for becoming an exchange participant of the relevant exchange:

	Stock Exchange Participant / Stock Options Exchange Participant	Futures Exchange Participant
Legal Status	Being a company limited by shares incorporated in Hong Kong	Being a company limited by shares incorporated in Hong Kong
SFC Registration	Being a licensed corporation qualified to carry out Type 1 regulated activity under the SFO	Being a licensed corporation qualified to carry out Type 2 regulated activity under the SFO
Trading Right	Holding a Stock Exchange Trading Right	Holding a Futures Exchange Trading Right
Financial Standing	Having good financial standing and integrity	Having good financial standing and integrity
Financial Resources Requirement	Complying with the minimum capital requirement, liquid capital requirement and other financial resources requirements as specified by the FRR and other applicable rules	Complying with the minimum capital requirement, liquid capital requirement, other financial resources requirements as specified by the FRR and other applicable rules

Clearing Participantship

An entity must be an exchange participant of the relevant exchange before it can become a clearing participant of the following clearing houses, namely the HKSCC, HKCC and SEOCH.

HKSCC

HKSCC has, among others, two categories of participantship: (1) the Direct Clearing Participant; and (2) the General Clearing Participant. The requirements of Direct Clearing Participantship are as follows:

- to be an Exchange Participant of the Stock Exchange of Hong Kong;
- to undertake to (i) sign a participant agreement with HKSCC; (ii) pay to HKSCC an admission fee of HK\$50,000 in respect of each Stock Exchange Trading Right held by it; and (iii) pay to HKSCC its contribution to the guarantee fund of HKSCC as determined by HKSCC from time to time subject to a minimum cash contribution of the higher of HK\$50,000 or HK\$50,000 in respect of each Stock Exchange Trading Right held by it;
- to open and maintain a single current account with one of the CCASS designated banks and execute authorizations to enable the designated bank to accept electronic instructions from HKSCC to credit or debit the account for CCASS money settlement, including making payment to HKSCC;
- to provide a form of insurance to HKSCC as security for liabilities arising from defective securities deposited by it into CCASS, if so required by HKSCC; and
- to have a minimum liquid capital of HK\$3,000,000.

SEOCH

SEOCH has two categories of participantship: (1) the Direct Clearing Participant; and (2) the General Clearing Participant. The requirements of Direct Clearing Participantship are as follows:

- be an Options Trading Exchange Participant of the Stock Exchange of Hong Kong;
- have in place procedures and a back office computer system appropriate to the type of SEOCH Participant applied for;
- have a liquid capital of not less than the higher of :
 - (a) its required liquid capital under the Securities and Futures (Financial Resources) Rules; or
 - (b) HK\$5,000,000; and
- contribute HK\$1,500,000 to the reserve fund under the rules of SEOCH.

HKCC

HKCC has two categories of participantship: (1) the General Clearing Participant; and (2) the Clearing Participant. The requirements of Clearing Participantship are as follows:

- be an Exchange Participant of the Hong Kong Futures Exchange;
- have a liquid capital of not less than the higher of :
 - (a) its required liquid capital under the Securities and Futures (Financial Resources) Rules; or
 - (b) HK\$5,000,000; and
- contribute HK\$1,500,000 participant deposit to the reserve fund under the rules of HKCC.

China Connect Exchange Participant

China Connect is open to all Exchange Participants, but Exchange Participants who wish to participate must satisfy certain eligibility requirements published on the Stock Exchange website at <http://www.hkex.com.hk/mutualmarket>.

Only the following Exchange Participants shall be eligible to apply for registration and to remain registered as China Connect Exchange Participants: (1) Exchange Participants that are CCASS Clearing Participants, and (2) Exchange Participants that are not CCASS Clearing Participants but have entered into a valid, binding and effective CCASS Clearing Agreement with a CCASS GCP which is and remains registered by HKSCC as a China Connect CCASS Clearing Participant for the clearing of its China Connect Securities Trades (capitalized terms of which are defined in the Rules of the Hong Kong Stock Exchange).

The Stock Exchange may publish the China Connect Exchange Participant Registration Criteria (as defined in the Rules of the Stock Exchange) and a list of the China Connect Exchange Participants registered from time to time on the website of the Stock Exchange or by other means that it considers appropriate.

China Connect Clearing Participant

Only China Connect Clearing Participants may use China Connect Clearing Services relating to the clearing and settlement of China Connect Securities Trades. The requirements for being accepted for registration and remaining registered as a China Connect Clearing Participant are as follows:

- to be a Direct Clearing Participant or a General Clearing Participant;
- to undertake to pay HKSCC such amount of Mainland Settlement Deposit, Mainland Security Deposit, Marks and Collateral as may be specified by HKSCC in accordance with the Operational Procedures of HKSCC in relation to CCASS; and
- to meet all other relevant China Connect Clearing Participant Registration Criteria.

HKSCC may from time to time prescribe additional eligibility criteria for participants to be accepted for registration and to remain registered as China Connect Clearing Participants. HKSCC may publish the China Connect Clearing Participant Registration Criteria and a list of China Connect Clearing Participants on the website of the Stock Exchange or by other means that it considers appropriate.

Anti-Money Laundering and Counter-Terrorist Financing

Licensed corporations are required to comply with the applicable anti-money laundering and counter-terrorist financing laws and regulations in Hong Kong as well as the AML/CTF Guideline and the Prevention of Money Laundering and Terrorist Financing Guideline issued by the Securities and Futures Commission for Associated Entities of Licensed Corporations and SFC-licensed Virtual Asset Service Providers.

The AML/CTF Guideline provides practical guidance to assist licensed corporations and their senior management in formulating and implementing their own policies, procedures and controls in order to meet applicable legal and regulatory requirements in Hong Kong. Under the AML/CTF Guideline, licensed corporations should, among other things:

- assess the risks of any new products and services before they are introduced and ensure that appropriate additional measures and controls are implemented to mitigate and manage the risks associated with money laundering and terrorist financing;
- consider the delivery and distribution channels (which may include sales through online, postal or telephone channels where a non-face-to-face account opening approach is used and business sold through intermediaries) and the extent to which they are vulnerable to abuse for money laundering and terrorist financing;
- identify the client and verify the client's identity and any beneficial owner's identity by reference to any documents, information or data from reliable and independent sources, and take steps from time to time to ensure that the client information obtained is up-to-date and relevant;
- conduct on-going monitoring of activities of the clients to ensure that they are consistent with the nature of business, the risk profile and source of funds, as well as identify transactions that are complex, large or unusual, or patterns of transactions that have no apparent economic or lawful purpose and which may indicate money laundering and terrorist financing;
- maintain a database of names and particulars of terrorist suspects and designated parties which consolidates the information from various lists that have been made known to them, as well as conduct comprehensive on-going screening of the client database; and
- conduct on-going monitoring for identification of suspicious transactions and ensure compliance with their legal obligations of reporting funds or property known or suspected to be proceeds of crime or terrorist property to the Joint Financial Intelligence Unit, a unit jointly run by the Hong Kong Police Force and the Hong Kong Customs and Excise Department to monitor and investigate suspicious financial or money laundering activities.

We set out below a brief summary of the principal legislation in Hong Kong that is concerned with anti-money laundering and counter-terrorist financing.

Anti-Money Laundering and Counter-Terrorist Financing Ordinance (Chapter 615 of the Laws of Hong Kong), or the AMLO

Among other things, the AMLO imposes on certain institutions (which include licensed corporations as defined under the SFO) certain requirements relating to customer due diligence and record-keeping. The AMLO empowers the relevant regulatory authorities to supervise compliance with the requirements under the AMLO. In addition, a financial institution must take all reasonable measures to (1) ensure that proper safeguards exist to prevent contravention of specific provisions in the AMLO, and (2) mitigate money laundering and terrorist financing risks.

Licensing Requirements for Trust or Company Service Providers (“TCSP”) under the AMLO

A person who carries on or wishes to carry on a trust or company service business in Hong Kong is required to apply for a license under the AMLO, unless any exemption under the AMLO applies. The Companies Registry of Hong Kong is responsible for the administration of the licensing regime for TCSPs. It is an offense for a person to carry on a trust or company service business in Hong Kong without a license.

A TCSP license, once granted, will generally be valid for three years. The Companies Registry of Hong Kong is empowered to grant, refuse to grant, renew, suspend or revoke a license, and impose or vary any conditions in relation to a license. TCSP licensees are required to obtain prior approval from the Registrar of Companies of Hong Kong before any person becomes an ultimate owner, a partner or a director of a licensee. They should also give notifications to the Registrar of Companies of Hong Kong of any changes in particulars previously provided in connection with an application for the grant or renewal of a license within one month of the change. A TCSP licensee who intends to cease to carry on the trust or company service business is also required to, before the intended date of cessation, notify the Registrar of Companies of Hong Kong of that intention and the intended date of cessation.

TCSP licensees are also required to comply with the statutory customer due diligence and record-keeping requirements as set out in Schedule 2 to the AMLO.

The Companies Registry of Hong Kong published the “Guideline on Licensing of Trust or Company Service Providers” to provide information on the licensing requirements and the “Guideline on Compliance of Anti-Money Laundering and Counter-Terrorist Financing Requirements for Trust or Company Service Providers” to provide guidance on the ongoing obligations of TCSP licensees. The register of licensees, which contains the name and business address of every TCSP licensee, is maintained by the Registrar of Companies of Hong Kong and is available for public inspection.

Drug Trafficking (Recovery of Proceeds) Ordinance (Chapter 405 of the Laws of Hong Kong), or the DTROP

Among other things, the DTROP contains provisions for the investigation of assets suspected to be derived from drug trafficking activities, the freezing of assets on arrest and the confiscation of the proceeds from drug trafficking activities by the competent authorities. It is an offense under the DTROP for a person to deal with any property knowing or having reasonable grounds to believe it to represent the proceeds from drug trafficking. The DTROP requires a person to report to an authorized officer if he/she knows or suspects that any property (in whole or in part directly or indirectly) represents the proceeds of drug trafficking or is intended to be used or was used in connection with drug trafficking, and failure to make such disclosure constitutes an offense under the DTROP.

Organized and Serious Crimes Ordinance (Chapter 455 of the Laws of Hong Kong), or the OSCO

Among other things, the OSCO empowers officers of the Hong Kong Police Force and the Hong Kong Customs and Excise Department to investigate organized crime and triad activities, and confers jurisdiction on the Hong Kong courts to confiscate the proceeds of organized and serious crimes, to issue restraint orders and charging orders in relation to the property of defendants of specified offenses under the OSCO. The OSCO extends the money laundering offense to cover the proceeds from all indictable offenses in addition to drug trafficking.

United Nations (Anti-Terrorism Measures) Ordinance (Chapter 575 of the Laws of Hong Kong), or the UNATMO

Among other things, the UNATMO stipulates that it is a criminal offense to: (1) provide or collect property (by any means, directly or indirectly) with the intention or knowledge that the property will be used to commit, in whole or in part, one or more terrorist acts; or (2) make any property or financial (or related) services available, by any means, directly or indirectly, to or for the benefit of a person knowing that, or being reckless as to whether, such person is a terrorist or terrorist associate, or collect property or solicit financial (or related) services, by any means, directly or indirectly, for the benefit of a person knowing that, or being reckless as to whether, the person is a terrorist or terrorist associate. The UNATMO also requires a person to disclose his knowledge or suspicion of terrorist property to an authorized officer, and failure to make such disclosure constitutes an offense under the UNATMO.

Personal Data (Privacy) Ordinance (Chapter 486 of the Laws of Hong Kong), or the PDPO

The PDPO imposes a statutory duty on data users to comply with the requirements of the six data protection principles (the “Data Protection Principles”) contained in Schedule 1 to the PDPO. The PDPO provides that a data user shall not do an act, or engage in a practice, that contravenes a Data Protection Principle unless the act or practice, as the case may be, is required or permitted under the PDPO. The six Data Protection Principles are:

- Principle 1 — purpose and manner of collection of personal data;
- Principle 2 — accuracy and duration of retention of personal data;
- Principle 3 — use of personal data;
- Principle 4 — security of personal data;
- Principle 5 — information to be generally available; and
- Principle 6 — access to personal data.

Non-compliance with a Data Protection Principle may lead to a complaint to the Privacy Commissioner for Personal Data (the “Privacy Commissioner”). The Privacy Commissioner may serve an enforcement notice to direct the data user to remedy the contravention and/ or instigate prosecution actions. A data user who contravenes an enforcement notice commits an offense which may lead to a fine and imprisonment.

The PDPO also gives data subjects certain rights, *inter alia*:

- the right to be informed by a data user whether the data user holds personal data of which the individual is the data subject;
- if the data user holds such data, to be supplied with a copy of such data; and
- the right to request correction of any data they consider to be inaccurate.

The PDPO criminalizes, including but not limited to, the misuse or inappropriate use of personal data in direct marketing activities, non-compliance with a data access request and the unauthorized disclosure of personal data obtained without the relevant data user’s consent. An individual who suffers damage, including injured feelings, by reason of a contravention of the PDPO in relation to his or her personal data may seek compensation from the data user concerned.

Money Lenders Ordinance (Chapter 163 of the Laws of Hong Kong)

Money lenders and money-lending transactions in Hong Kong are regulated by the Money Lenders Ordinance. In general, any person who carries on business as a money lender must apply for and maintain a money lenders license (valid for 12 months) granted by the licensing court under the Money Lenders Ordinance, unless any exemption under the Money Lenders Ordinance applies.

An application for or renewal of this license is subject to any objection by the Registrar of Money Lenders (the role is presently performed by the Registrar of Companies) and the Commissioner of Police. The Commissioner of Police is responsible for enforcing the Money Lenders Ordinance, including carrying out examinations on applications for money lenders licenses, renewal of licenses and endorsements on licenses, and is responsible for investigations of complaints against money lenders.

The register of licensed money lenders is currently kept in the Companies Registry of Hong Kong and is available for inspection. The Money Lenders Ordinance provides for protection and relief against excessive interest rates and extortionate stipulations in respect of loans by, for example, making it an offense for a person to lend money at an effective interest rate exceeding 48% per annum (reduced from 60% per annum with effect from December 30, 2022) or with extortionate provisions. It also stipulates various mandatory documentary and procedural requirements that are required to be observed by a money lender in order to enforce in the courts of law a lending agreement or security being the subject of the Money Lenders Ordinance.

Over the years, the Companies Registry of Hong Kong has introduced more stringent licensing conditions on all money lenders licenses, with an aim to facilitate effective enforcement of the statutory ban on separate fee charging by money lenders and their connected parties, ensure better protection of privacy of intending borrowers, enhance transparency and disclosure, promote the importance of prudent borrowing, address increasing public concern about over-indebtedness and ensure better regulation of money lending-related practices. For example, one of the additional licensing conditions is that all money lenders should include a warning statement in their advertisements in relation to their money lending business, namely "Warning: You have to repay your loans. Don't pay any intermediaries."

Additional licensing conditions came into effect on December 1, 2016, October 11, 2018 and March 16, 2021. The Companies Registry of Hong Kong also published the Guidelines on Licensing Conditions of Money Lenders License to provide guidance for money lenders licenses on the requirements of the licensing conditions. One of the additional licensing conditions is that a money lender shall comply with the Guideline on Compliance of Anti-Money Laundering and Counter-Terrorist Financing Requirements for Licensed Money Lenders, which is similar to the AML/CTF Guideline.

Insurance Ordinance (Chapter 41 of the Laws of Hong Kong), or the IO

The IO (along with its subsidiary legislation) provides the regulatory framework for the business of insurers and insurance intermediaries (covering insurance agents and brokers) in Hong Kong. The IO provides that a person must not carry on a regulated activity, or must not hold out that the person is carrying on a regulated activity, in the course of business or employment, or for reward unless the person holds an appropriate type of insurance intermediary license or is exempt under the IO. Regulated activities include:

- negotiating or arranging a contract of insurance;
- inviting or inducing a person to enter into a contract of insurance (or attempting to do so);
- inviting or inducing a person to make a material decision in relation to a contract of insurance (or attempting to do so); and
- giving regulated advice.

Types of Licensed Insurance Brokers

The licensing regime under the IO prescribes two types of licensed insurance brokers:

- licensed insurance broker companies, which is a company that is granted a license to carry out regulated activities and to perform the act of negotiating or arranging an insurance contract as an agent of any policy holder or potential policy holder; and
- licensed technical representatives (broker), which is an individual who is granted a license to carry on regulated activities, as an agent of any licensed insurance broker company.

Application for licensing

An application for an insurance intermediary license under the IO should be made to the Insurance Authority of Hong Kong, or the IA.

Effective September 23, 2019, the IA took over the regulation of insurance intermediaries from the three self-regulatory organizations (i.e., the Insurance Agents Registration Board, or the IARB, established under the Hong Kong Federation of Insurers, the Hong Kong Confederation of Insurance Brokers, or the HKCIB and the Professional Insurance Brokers Association, or the PIBA), and became the sole regulator to license and supervise all insurance intermediaries in Hong Kong.

A license granted to a licensed insurance broker company or licensed technical representative by the IA is valid for three years or, if the IA considers it appropriate in a particular case, another period determined by the IA. The IA maintains a register of licensed intermediaries on its website.

Transitional Arrangements for Insurance Brokers

To facilitate a smooth transition, all insurance brokers who were validly registered with the IARB, the HKCIB and the PIBA immediately before September 23, 2019 are deemed as licensed insurance brokers under the IO for a period of three years. The incumbent chief executives and responsible officers of the insurance broker companies are also eligible for the transitional arrangements. The IA has, staggered over the three-year transitional period, invited deemed licensees to submit applications to the IA for granting of formal licenses and approvals. The transitional period came to an end on September 22, 2022.

Requirements for Broker Companies

Under the IO, a person who is, is applying to be, or is applying for a renewal of a license to be, a licensed insurance broker is required to satisfy the IA that he/she/it is a fit and proper person. In addition, the responsible officer(s), controller(s), and director(s) (where applicable) of a licensed insurance broker company are also required to be fit and proper persons. These “fit and proper” requirements aim at ensuring that the licensed insurance brokers are competent, reliable and financially sound, and have integrity.

The IO imposes requirements (set out in rules made under section 129 of the IO) on licensed insurance broker companies in relation to the following aspects:

- capital and net assets;
- professional indemnity insurance;
- client accounts;
- proper books and accounts; and

- accounting disclosure.

The IO (and rules, regulations, codes and guidelines administered or issued by the IA) also includes requirements, which focus on the interactions which licensed insurance brokers have with policy holders and potential policy holders when carrying on regulated activities. These requirements include:

- the statutory conduct requirements, with which licensed insurance brokers must comply in carrying on regulated activities, in sections 90 and 92 of the IO;
- the relevant requirements set out in the rules, regulations, codes and guidelines made or issued under the IO; and
- the general principles, standards and practices set out in the Code of Conduct for Licensed Insurance Brokers.

Hong Kong Taxation

Hong Kong profits tax is chargeable on every person, including corporations, carrying on a trade, profession or business in Hong Kong in respect of profits arising in or derived from Hong Kong from such trade, profession or business (excluding profits arising from the sale of capital assets). However, profits arising from the sale of capital assets are not subject to Hong Kong profit tax. Whether (i) an activity amounted to trade, profession or business; (ii) an asset is capital in nature or revenue in nature; and/or (iii) profits are arising in or derived from Hong Kong are questions of fact. Under the current Hong Kong Inland Revenue Ordinance, Hong Kong profits tax for a corporation from the year of assessment 2018/2019 onwards is generally 8.25% on assessable profits up to HK\$2.0 million; and 16.5% on any part of assessable profits over HK\$2.0 million.

In addition, if the transfer of a share is required to be registered in a share register in Hong Kong, or Hong Kong Share, stamp duty will be payable by the person(s) who effects any sale or purchase of such Hong Kong Share. The stamp duty in relation to transfer of Hong Kong Share is charged at the ad valorem rate of 0.13% of the consideration for, or (if greater) the value of, the shares transferred on each of the seller and purchaser. In other words, a total of 0.26% of the consideration for, or (if greater) the value of, the shares transferred is currently payable on a typical sale and purchase transaction of Hong Kong Share. In addition, the instrument of transfer (if required) will be subject to a flat rate of stamp duty of HK\$5.00.

Regulations on Employment and Social Welfare

Regulations on Employment in Hong Kong

The principle legislations that govern employment matters in Hong Kong include: (i) the Employment Ordinance (Chapter 57 Laws of Hong Kong); (ii) Minimum Wage Ordinance (Chapter 608 Laws of Hong Kong); (iii) Occupational Retirement Schemes Ordinance (Chapter 426 Laws of Hong Kong); (iv) Mandatory Provident Fund Schemes Ordinance (Chapter 485 Laws of Hong Kong); (v) Employees' Compensation Ordinance (Chapter 282 Laws of Hong Kong); and (vi) Occupational Safety and Health Ordinance (Chapter 509 Laws of Hong Kong).

According to the legislations above, although there is no specific requirement that employment contracts must be in written form, an employer is required to provide particulars of the terms of employment to the employee upon request. Wages should not be lower than the statutory minimum wage and shall be paid to the employees within seven days from the end of the relevant wage period. Employers also required to take out sufficient employees compensation insurance in respect of their liability to compensate employees for any injury or accident arising out of and in the course of employment. In addition, all employers are required to provide a safe and healthy work environment to all employees and put in place appropriate measures in the workplace. Violations of the relevant legislation may result in the imposition of fines or imprisonments and also claims from the employees.

Regulations on Social Welfare in Hong Kong

Employers in Hong Kong are required by Hong Kong laws to enroll all eligible employees to their mandatory provident fund ("MPF") scheme. Both the employer and the employee are each required to contribute an amount equal to at least 5% of an employee's salary (subject to a statutory cap at HK\$1,500) per month to a retirement scheme that is registered as a MPF scheme. Some employers in Hong Kong may provide occupational retirement scheme as an alternative or additional benefit through occupational retirement scheme. Failure to maintain a retirement scheme, enroll eligible employees to its retirement scheme, or make the required contributions would be a criminal offence. Employers who are in breach may be subject to fine or imprisonment.

Overview of the Laws and Regulations Relating to Our Business and Operations in China

This section sets forth a summary of the most significant laws, regulations and rules that affect our operations in the PRC or the rights of our shareholders to receive dividends and other distributions from us.

Regulations on Corporate Governance

On December 29, 2023, the SCNPC promulgated the amended PRC Company Law, which will come into effect on July 1, 2024, to supersede the existing PRC Company Law which was amended in October 2018. The amended PRC Company Law has made material amendments on corporate governance and shareholders rights of the PRC companies, including, among others, the statutory period for payment of registered capital, the setting of the board of directors and the board of supervisors, and transfer of equity interests in a company.

With respect to the period for payment of the registered capital, pursuant to the amended PRC Company Law, all shareholders of a PRC limited liability company shall fully pay up the registered capital subscribed for by such shareholders within five years since the date of establishment of such PRC limited liability company, unless otherwise provided by laws and regulations. With respect to any company established before the effective date of the amended PRC Company Law, the period of capital contribution provided in its articles of association shall be amended to meet the time limit provided in the amended PRC Company Law if such period of capital contribution in its articles of association exceeds that as required by the amended PRC Company Law; with respect to any company whose period of capital contribution or amount of the registered capital are obviously abnormal, the competent government authority may require such company to adjust its period of capital contribution or amount of the registered capital in a timely manner. The amended PRC Company Law provides that the detailed implementation measures for the aforesaid provisions will be formulated by the State Council of the PRC. If any shareholder fails to make capital contributions on schedule and in full as provided in the articles of association, the company shall send a written notice requesting such shareholder to pay up all overdue registered capital within a grace period no less than sixty days from the issuance date of such notice. If, upon the expiration of the foregoing grace period, such shareholder still hasn't fulfilled the obligation of capital contribution with respect to such overdue registered capital, the company may, upon adoption of the resolution of the board of directors, send a notice of forfeiture to such shareholder in writing. Since the issuance date of the foregoing notice, such shareholder shall forfeit the equity interests for which the capital contribution has not been paid up. The forfeited equity interests shall be transferred or cancelled in accordance with the applicable laws. On February 6, 2024, the SAMR issued a draft of the Provisions of the State Council on Implementing the Registered Capital Registration and Management System under the PRC Company Law for public comments until March 5, 2024, which further specify the detailed requirements and measures of the registration and management of registered capital under the amended PRC Company Law. Pursuant to such draft provisions, there shall be a three-year interim period from July 1, 2024 to June 30, 2027 for the existing companies to adjust their periods of capital contribution. If the period of capital contribution of a company established before the effective date of the amended PRC Company Law exceeds the period prescribed under the amended PRC Company Law, such company shall make an adjustment within the foregoing interim period to meet the requirements under the amended PRC Company Law. The adjusted period of capital contribution shall be recorded in such company's articles of association and publicized through the national enterprise credit information publicity system in accordance with laws. If a limited liability company established before the effective date of the amended PRC Company Law fails to adjust its period of capital contribution during the interim period, the competent registration authority may require it to make adjustment within ninety days so that this company's period of capital contribution shall not exceed five years commencing from July 1, 2027 in accordance with laws.

With respect to the board of directors and the board of supervisors, the amended PRC Company Law eliminates the upper limit on the number of the directors of a limited liability company, and stipulates that a limited liability company with more than 300 employees shall have an employee representative in its board of directors, unless this company has set up a board of supervisors with employee representative(s) as the member(s). In addition, after the effective date of the amended PRC Company Law, limited liability companies, joint stock limited companies with small scale or a small number of shareholders and wholly state-owned companies may set up an audit committee to replace the functions and powers of the board of supervisors, and such companies may not set the board of supervisors or any supervisor.

With respect to the transfer of equity interest of a limited liability company, the amended PRC Company law stipulates that the shareholders of a limited liability company may transfer the equity interest without the consent of other shareholders, provided that such shareholder shall notify other shareholders in writing with respect to transfer of such equity interest. Other shareholders will be regarded as giving up the right of first refusal if they fail to reply within 30 days after receiving the written notice. If a shareholder transfers the equity interest held by it, it shall notify the company in writing to request the company (i) to change the register of shareholders and (ii) to register the change with the competent enterprise registration authority. If the company refuses or fails to respond, the transferee and transferor may file a lawsuit with the competent court.

Regulations on Securities Business

Regulations on the Engagement of Securities Business within the PRC by Foreign-Invested Securities Companies

On December 29, 1998, the SCNPC promulgated the Securities Law of the PRC, or the Securities Law, and most recently amended on December 28, 2019 and became effective on March 1, 2020, governs all the issuance or trading of shares, corporate bonds or any other securities approved by the State Council within China. No entities or individuals shall engage in securities business in the name of a securities company without the approval by the securities regulatory authority of the State Council. Offering and trading of securities outside China which disrupt the domestic market order of China and harm the legitimate rights and interests of domestic, China-based investors shall be dealt with pursuant to the relevant provisions of the Securities Law of the PRC. However, there are no further explanations or detailed rules and regulations with respect to the implementation of these rules.

The State Council promulgated the Regulations on the Supervision and Administration of Securities Companies on April 23, 2008 and most recently amended on July 29, 2014, which clarifies that the operation of securities businesses or establishment of representative agencies in China by foreign-invested securities companies shall be subject to the approval of the securities regulatory authority of the State Council. Article 95 of the Regulations on Supervision and Administration of Securities Firms stipulates that an overseas securities business entity that conducts securities business or establishes a representative office in Mainland China shall obtain the approval of the securities regulatory authority of the State Council. The specific measures shall be formulated by the securities regulatory agency of the State Council and submitted to the State Council for approval.

In January 2023, the CSRC published the Measures for the Administration of Securities Brokerage Business, or the Measures on Securities Brokerage Business, which became effective on February 28, 2023. Article 46 of the Measures on Securities Brokerage Business stipulates that an overseas securities business entity violating Article 95 of the Regulations on Supervision and Administration of Securities Firms, directly or through its affiliates conducting activities such as opening account, marketing and other activities of overseas securities trading services within the PRC, shall be penalized according to the Securities Law.

According to Article 202 of the Securities Law, any person who violates the provisions of the first paragraph of Article 118 or the fourth paragraph of Article 120 (which prohibits establishing a securities company arbitrarily, operating securities business illegally or carrying out securities business activities in the name of a securities company without approval) shall be subject to correction orders, confiscation of illegal income and the imposition of a fine. The directly accountable person(s) in charge and other directly accountable personnel shall be reprimanded and subject to a fine.

As announced by the CSRC on December 30, 2022, the CSRC has initiated inquiries on us regarding our cross-border operations in Mainland China, including the provision of cross-border securities business services for domestic, China-based investors. We have taken and may continue to take rectification measures on our business based on the requirements from the CSRC. In response to the CSRC rectification requirements, we have removed our *Futubull* app from app stores in Mainland China since May 19, 2023. However, there can be no assurance that our rectification measures would fully meet the requirements from the CSRC. As of the date of this annual report, we have limited information to accurately predict if any disciplinary action or punishment will be taken against us and/or our officers after the conclusion of such inquiries, and if so, the nature and extent of any such action. If the CSRC pursues further regulatory actions or imposes penalties on us, including but not limited to fines, suspension of parts or all of our operations or activities in Mainland China, they may, individually or taken as a whole, have a material and adverse impact on our operations and financial results. See “Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Business and Industry—We do not hold any license or permit for providing securities brokerage services in Mainland China. As announced by the CSRC on December 30, 2022, the CSRC has initiated inquiries on us regarding our cross-border operations in Mainland China, including the provision of cross-border securities services for domestic, China-based investors. We have taken and may continue to take rectification measures based on our communication with or the requirements from the CSRC. If the CSRC is not satisfied with our rectification measures or imposes other further regulatory actions or penalties on us, our business and results of operations may be materially and adversely affected.

Regulations on the Securities Investment Consulting Service

On October 11, 2001, the CSRC promulgated the Notice with Respect to Certain Issues on Regulating the Securities Investment Consulting Services Provided for the Public, which became effective on the same day and was amended on October 30, 2020, stipulates that media which disseminate securities-related information shall not publish or broadcast any analysis, prediction or recommendation in respect of the trends of securities markets and securities products, as well as the feasibility of the securities investment made by any institution which does not obtain the operation permits for securities investment consulting services from CSRC or any individual who is not employed by a qualified securities investment consulting services institution and who does not satisfy the relevant professional requirements. Any media in violation of the foregoing stipulation will be subject to reprimand or exposure by the CSRC, or be transferred to competent department or judicial organ for further handling.

On December 5, 2012, the CSRC published the Interim Provisions on Strengthening the Regulation over Securities Investment Consulting Services by Using “Stock Recommendation Software” Products, or the Interim Provisions, which came into effect on January 1, 2013 and was most recently amended on October 30, 2020. Pursuant to the Interim Provisions, selling or providing “stock recommendation software” products to investors and directly or indirectly obtain economic benefits therefrom shall be considered as engaging in securities investment consulting business and the operation permits for securities investment consulting services from CSRC shall be obtained.

On July 14, 2021, the CSRC issued the Measures for Administrative Penalties on Illegal Securities and Futures Activities, which became effective on the same day. Pursuant to the Measures for Administrative Penalties on Illegal Securities and Futures Activities, any individual or entity may be subject to an administrative penalty when violates any of the relevant laws, regulations, or rules on securities and futures.

On December 20, 2019, the People’s Bank of China (“PBOC”), the China Banking and Insurance Regulatory Commission, the CSRC and the SAFE promulgated the Notice on Further Regulating Financial Marketing and Publicity Activities, which came into effect on January 25, 2020. Pursuant to the Notice on Further Regulating Financial Marketing and Publicity Activities, “financial marketing and publicity activities” refers to the advertising and promotional activities of the financial institutions from the banking, securities and insurance sectors as well as institutions that conduct financial activities or financial related activities, or the Financial Offerings Providers, via the use of various promotional tools and approaches, which shall be conducted within the scope of the financial businesses approved by the financial supervision authorities under the State Council and its local regulatory agencies. A market entity which fails to obtain the required qualifications for the relevant financial activities is prohibited from carrying out marketing and advertising activities relating to such financial activities, except for marketing and advertising activities performed by information publishing platforms or medias as entrusted by Financial Offerings Providers that have acquired qualifications for financial business operations by operation of law.

Regulations on Offshore Stocks Investment

On January 29, 1996, the State Council promulgated the Foreign Exchange Administration Regulations of the PRC, which was last amended and such amendment became effective on August 5, 2008. Pursuant to the Foreign Exchange Administration Regulations of the PRC, PRC nationals shall register with the foreign exchange administration department of the State Council for any foreign direct investment or engagement in any issuance or transaction of offshore valuable securities or derivative products. On December 25, 2006, the PBOC promulgated the Administrative Measures for Personal Foreign Exchange, which became effective on February 1, 2007, to further clarify that any offshore equity, fixed-income or other approved financial investments by PRC nationals, shall be conducted through a qualified domestic financial institution. On January 5, 2007, the SAFE published the Implementation of the Administrative Measures for Personal Foreign Exchange and last amended on May 29, 2016, under which PRC nationals are limited to a foreign exchange quota of US\$50,000 per year for approved uses only.

In addition, pursuant to the SAFE Officials Interview on Improving the Management of Declarations of Individual Foreign Exchange Information on December 31, 2016, PRC nationals can only engage in offshore investments under capital items only via methods such as Qualified Domestic Institutional Investors, otherwise PRC nationals can only purchase foreign currency for the purpose of external payments within the scope of current items, including private travel, overseas study, business trips, family visits, overseas medical treatment, trade in goods, purchase of non-investment insurance and consulting services. Furthermore, in 2016, CSRC published a response letter to investors on its website to remind domestic, China-based investors that any offshore investments conducted by ways which are not explicitly specified under applicable PRC Laws, may not be adequately protected by the PRC Laws.

As we do not provide cross-border currency conversion services related to Renminbi to PRC residents or institutions, we do not require our clients (including PRC-based users) to submit evidence of approval or registration from relevant authorities with respect to the foreign currency used for offshore investments. However, since the PRC authorities and the commercial banks designated by the SAFE to conduct foreign exchange services have significant amount of discretion in interpreting, implementing and enforcing the relevant foreign exchange rules and regulations including the abovementioned laws and regulations, and for many other factors that are beyond our control, we may be subject to further regulatory requirements, including but not limited to verifying evidence of approval from relevant authorities with respect to foreign currency exchange, which, individually or taken as a whole, may have a material adverse effect on our ability to continue providing services to PRC-based clients and operating within the PRC. See "Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Business and Industry—We have not obtained licenses from relevant PRC regulatory authorities in connection with some of the information and services available on our platform. Future change in regulations and rules may impose additional requirements or restrictions on our platform."

Regulations on brokerage business involving securities qualified under the Hong Kong, Shanghai and Shenzhen Stock Connect

On September 30, 2016, the CSRC promulgated the Several Provisions on the Inter-connected Mechanism for Trading on Stock Markets in China and Hong Kong, or the Several Provisions, which regulates that the Shanghai Stock Exchange and the Shenzhen Stock Exchange separately shall set up technical connections with the Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited to allow investors in China and Hong Kong to, through their local securities companies or brokers, trade qualified shares listed on the stock exchange of the other side, including the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect Program and the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect Program, together the Stock Connect. On June 10, 2022, the CSRC further amended the Several Provisions, which became effective on July 25, 2022, stating that such investors that entitle to the rights and interests of stocks purchased through the Stock Connect shall not include investors from Mainland China. Moreover, such investors from Mainland China, or the Mainland Investors, who has already obtained the trading permission to trade under the Stock Connect shall not purchase any A-shares since July 24, 2023.

The Implementing Measures of the Shanghai Stock Exchange for the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect Program and the latest version of the Implementing Measures of the Shenzhen Stock Exchange for the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect Program, together the Implementing Measures, last amended by the Shanghai Stock Exchange and the Shenzhen Stock Exchange on March 3, 2023 respectively, further clarified that the Mainland Investors shall include individuals that possess China ID documents and corporate or unincorporated entities which are registered in the China, however PRC citizens that hold overseas permanent residence permits shall not be included.

Regulation on Fund Sales Business

On October 28, 2003, the SCNPC promulgated the Securities Investment Funds Law and newly amended on April 24, 2015, which indicated that any agencies that engages in the fund services, including but not limited to sales, investment consulting, information technology system services, shall be registered or filed with the provisions of the securities regulatory authority of the State Council. The Measures for Supervision and Administration of Sales Agencies for Publicly-offered Securities Investment Funds, which was promulgated by the CSRC on August 28, 2020 and became effective on October 1, 2020, further regulates securities companies and other institutions, subject to satisfaction of the relevant requirements, shall apply for business qualification for sales of funds from the local branches of the CSRC.

Regulations on Overseas Listing

According to Article 6 of the Negative List, with respect to the securities offering and listing in an overseas market by a domestic company engaging in the fields prohibited by the Negative List, the consent of the relevant competent authorities of the PRC shall be obtained, and overseas investors shall not participate in the operation and management of the enterprise, and overseas investors' shareholding percentage shall be subject to the relevant provisions on administration of domestic securities investment by overseas investors. On February 17, 2023, the CSRC released rules and regulations concerning the filing management of overseas listing, which came into effect on March 31, 2023. The rules and regulations issued include the Provisional Measures for the Administration of Overseas Issuance and Listing of Securities by Domestic Enterprises, or the New Filing Rules, and five supporting guidelines. The New Filing Rules dictate that enterprises that have been listed overseas prior to March 31, 2023 constitute "Existing Issuers" and are not required to conduct the overseas listing filing procedure immediately, but shall carry out filing procedures as required if they conduct refinancing or are involved in other circumstances that require filing with the CSRC.

On February 24, 2023, the CSRC and certain other PRC regulatory authorities jointly published the revised Provisions on Strengthening Confidentiality and Archives Administration of Overseas Issuance and Listing of Securities by Domestic Enterprises, or the Confidentiality and Archives Administration Provisions, which came into effect on March 31, 2023. The Confidentiality and Archives Administration Provisions, among other things, (i) require PRC enterprises to comply with confidentiality obligations under applicable PRC rules and regulations when providing documents and materials to securities companies and securities service institutions; (ii) mandate that working papers created within the PRC by securities companies and securities service institutions in connection with their services for overseas securities offerings and listing of PRC enterprises shall be retained within the territory of the PRC; and (iii) prohibit the cross-border transfer of the aforementioned working papers outside the PRC absent prior examination and approval from competent PRC regulatory authorities. The Confidentiality and Archives Administration Provisions, as well as the Provisional Measures for the Administration of Overseas Issuance and Listing of Securities by Domestic Enterprises, also emphasize that the investigation and evidence collection in relation to the overseas securities offering and listing by the domestic companies by the overseas authorities shall be conducted through the cross-border cooperation mechanism for supervision and administration.

Regulations on Internet Service

Regulation on Foreign Investment

The Foreign Investment Law, promulgated by the National People's Congress on March 15, 2019, has come into effect on January 1, 2020 and has replaced the trio of old laws and regulations regulating foreign investment in China. The Foreign Investment Law is formulated to further expand opening-up, vigorously promote foreign investment and protect the legitimate rights and interests of foreign investors. According to the Foreign Investment Law, China adopts a system of national treatment plus Negative List with respect to foreign investment administration, and the Negative List will be issued by, amended or released upon approval by the State Council, from time to time. Foreign investment and domestic investment in industries outside the scope of the Negative List would be treated equally.

Pursuant to the Provisions on Administration of Foreign-Invested Telecommunications Enterprises, promulgated by the State Council with the latest amendments becoming effective in May 2022, the ultimate foreign equity ownership in a value-added telecommunication services provider must not exceed 50%. On December 27, 2021, the Ministry of Commerce, or the MOFCOM, and the National Development and Reform Commission, or the NDRC, promulgated the Special Administrative Measures for Entrance of Foreign Investment (Negative List) (2021 version), or the Negative List, which became effective on January 1, 2022. The Negative List sets out the industries in which foreign investments are prohibited or restricted. Foreign investors would not be allowed to make investments in prohibited industries, while foreign investments must satisfy certain conditions stipulated in the Negative List for investment in restricted industries. According to the Negative List, the proportion of foreign investment in entities engaged in value-added telecommunication services (excluding e-commerce, domestic multi-party communications services, store-and-forward services, and call center services) shall not exceed 50%.

On December 26, 2019, the Stated Council issued the Implementation Regulations for the Foreign Investment Law of the PRC, or the Implementation Regulations, which also became effective on January 1, 2020. On December 30, 2019, the MOFCOM and the SAMR jointly promulgated the Measures for Information Reporting on Foreign Investment, which became effective on January 1, 2020, replacing the then existing filing and approval procedures regarding the establishment and change of foreign-invested companies. Where foreign investors make investments in China directly or indirectly, such foreign investors or foreign-invested enterprises shall submit their investment information to the competent commerce authorities in accordance with the Measures for Information Reporting on Foreign Investment.

On December 19, 2020, the NDRC and the MOFCOM jointly promulgated the Measures for the Security Review of Foreign Investment, which became effective on January 18, 2021. Pursuant to the Measures for the Security Review of Foreign Investment, the NDRC and the MOFCOM will establish a working mechanism office in charge of the security review of foreign investment, and any foreign investment which has or could have an impact on national security shall be subject to security review by such working mechanism office. The Measures for the Security Review of Foreign Investment further require that a foreign investor or its domestic affiliate shall apply for clearance of national security review with the working mechanism office before they conduct any investment into certain fields.

Regulations on Telecommunication Services

The Telecommunications Regulations of the PRC (2016 Revision), or the Telecom Regulations, promulgated on September 25, 2000 by the State Council and most recently amended on February 6, 2016, which distinguish “basic telecommunication services” from “value-added telecommunications services.” The value-added telecommunications service provider shall obtain an operating license from the Ministry of Industry and Information Technology, or the MIIT, or its counterparts at provincial level prior to its commencement of operations. The Administrative Measures for Telecommunication Business Operating License, promulgated by the MIIT with latest amendments becoming effective in September 2017, set forth the types of licenses required for value-added telecommunication services and the qualifications and procedures for obtaining such licenses.

The Administrative Measures on Internet Information Services (2011 Revision), promulgated on September 25, 2000 and amended on January 8, 2011 by the State Council, further defines that commercial internet information services providers, which mean providers of information and/or other services to internet users with charge, shall obtain an Internet Content Provider License or the ICP License, from competent government authorities before providing any commercial internet content services within the PRC. The Catalog of Classification of Telecommunications Services (2015 Edition), promulgated by the MIIT in December 2015 and amended in June 2019 further divides ICP services into information publication platform and delivery services, information search and inquiry services, information communities platform services, instant message services, and information security and management services. To comply with the relevant laws and regulations, Shenzhen Futu held a valid ICP License as of the date of this annual report.

Regulation on Internet Audio-Visual Program Services

The Administrative Provisions on the Internet Audio-Video Program Service, or the Audio-Video Program Provisions, promulgated on December 20, 2007, and amended on August 28, 2015, by the Ministry of Information Industry (the predecessor of the MIIT) and the State Administration of Press, Publication, Radio, Film and Television (the predecessor of the National Radio and Television Administration), or the SAPPRFT, stipulates that providers of internet audio-visual program services should obtain an Audio and Video Service Permission, or AVSP. The Categories of the Internet Audio-Video Program Services, or the Audio-Video Program Categories, promulgated on March 17, 2010, and amended on March 10, 2017, by SAPPRFT, classifies internet audio-video programs into four categories. Aggregating and broadcasting service of arts, entertainment, technology, finance and economics, sports, education and other specialized audio-video programs falls into Category II of above four categories. In general, providers of internet audio-visual program services must be either state-owned or state-controlled entities, and their businesses must satisfy the overall planning and guidance catalog for internet audio-visual program service determined by SAPPRFT. In addition, foreign-invested enterprises are not allowed to engage in the above-mentioned services.

Regulation on Internet Culture Activities

The Interim Administrative Provisions on Internet Culture, or the Internet Culture Provisions, promulgated on February 17, 2011, and amended on December 15, 2017, by the Ministry of Culture (the predecessor of the Ministry of Culture and Tourism), stipulates that providers of internet cultural products or services, such as internet shows or programs and internet games must file an application for establishment to the competent culture administration authorities for approval and must obtain the online culture operating permit. If any entity engages in commercial internet culture activities without approval, the cultural administration authorities or other relevant government may order such entity to cease to operate internet culture activities as well as levying penalties including administrative warning and fines up to RMB30,000. In addition, foreign-invested enterprises are not allowed to engage in the above-mentioned services except online music. To comply with the relevant laws and regulations, Shenzhen Futu held a valid Internet Culture Operation License as of the date of this annual report.

Regulation on Production and Operation of Radio and Television Programs

The Administration of Production and Operation of Radio and Television Programs, promulgated on July 19, 2004, and amended on August 28, 2015 by the SAPPRFT and October 29, 2020 by the National Radio and Television Administration, or the NRTA, provides that entities engaging in the production of radio and television programs must obtain a License for Production and Operation of Radio and TV Programs from the SAPPRFT or its counterparts at the provincial level. Entities with the License for Production and Operation of Radio and TV Programs must conduct their operations strictly in compliance with the approved scope of production and operations. In addition, foreign-invested enterprises are not allowed to produce or operate the radio and TV programs. To comply with the relevant laws and regulations, Shenzhen Futu held a valid Radio and Television Program Production and Operation License as of the date of this annual report.

Regulation on Internet News Dissemination

The Provisions for the Administration of Internet News Information Services was promulgated by the Cyberspace Administration of China, or the CAC, on May 2, 2017, and became effective on June 1, 2017 stipulates that the providers of internet news information (includes reports and comments relating to social and public affairs such as politics, economy, military affairs and foreign affairs, as well as relevant reports and comments on social emergencies) services to the public in a variety of ways, including editing and publishing internet news information, reposting internet news information and offering platforms for users to disseminate internet news information, shall obtain the internet news license from the CAC. Various qualifications and requirements which service providers shall meet have been provided in this regulation. For those who carrying out Internet-based news information service activities without being licensed or beyond the licensed scope, the competent cyberspace administration shall order them to cease the relevant service activities and impose a fine no less than RMB10,000 and up to RMB30,000. In addition, such regulation also stipulates that no organization may establish Internet-based news information service agencies in the form of Sino-foreign joint ventures, Sino-foreign cooperative ventures or wholly foreign-owned enterprises.

The Implementation Rules for the Administration of the Licensing for Internet-based News Information Services, promulgated on May 22, 2017, by the CAC, and became effective on June 1, 2017, further clarifies that only a news agency (including the controlling shareholder of a news agency) or an entity under news publicity authorities may apply for a license for editing and publishing services in respect of internet-based news information. Foreign-invested enterprises are not allowed to establish any internet-based news information service entities.

Displaying news on a website and disseminating news through the internet are highly regulated in the PRC. The Administration of Engagement by Internet Sites in the Business of News Publication Tentative Provisions, jointly promulgated by the News Office of State Council and the Ministry of Information Industry in November 2000, require an internet site (other than a government authorized news unit) to obtain an approval from the News Office of State Council to post news or to disseminate news through the internet. Furthermore, the disseminated news must come from government-approved sources pursuant to contracts between the internet site and the sources, copies of which must be filed with the relevant government authorities.

Regulations on Cybersecurity and Privacy

Regulations on Cybersecurity

On December 13, 2005, the Ministry of Public Security, or the MPS, promulgated the Provisions on Technological Measures for the Internet Security Protection, or the Internet Protection Measures, which took effect on March 1, 2006. Pursuant to the Internet Protection Measures, internet service providers and entity users of interconnection shall not public or divulge user registration information without the consent of the users or otherwise specified in the relevant laws and regulations. In addition, the Internet Protection Measures requires all internet service providers and entity users of interconnection to take proper measures to control computer viruses, back up data, and keep records of certain information about their users (including user registration information, log-in and log-out time, IP address, content and time of posts by users) for at least sixty days. On June 22, 2007, the Administrative Measures for Multi-level Protection of Information Security were jointly promulgated by four PRC regulatory agencies, including the MPS, under which companies operating and using information systems shall protect the information systems and any system equal to or above level II as determined in accordance with these measures, a record-filing with the competent authority is required.

On November 7, 2016, the SCNPC promulgated the Cybersecurity Law of the PRC, or the Cybersecurity Law, which became effective on June 1, 2017. The Cybersecurity Law regulates all the construction, operation, maintenance, use of networks and the supervision and administration of network security within the PRC, and pursuant to which, network operators shall follow their cybersecurity obligations pursuant to the requirements of the classified protection system for cybersecurity. In addition, the Cybersecurity Law further requires network operators to take all necessary measures in accordance with applicable laws, regulations and compulsory national requirements to safeguard the safe and stable operation of the networks, respond to network security incidents effectively, prevent illegal and criminal activities, and maintain the integrity, confidentiality and usability of network data. In addition, on September 22, 2020, the MPS issued the Guiding Opinions on Implementing the Cybersecurity Protection System and Critical Information Infrastructure Security Protection System to further improve the national cybersecurity prevention and control system.

On December 28, 2021, the CAC, the NDRC, the MIIT and several other PRC governmental authorities jointly issued the Cybersecurity Review Measures, which became effective on February 15, 2022 and replaced the Measures for Cybersecurity Review published on April 13, 2020. Pursuant to Cybersecurity Review Measures, critical information infrastructure operators that purchase network products and services and network platform operators engaging in data processing activities that affect or may affect national security are subject to cybersecurity review under the Cybersecurity Review Measures. According to the Cybersecurity Review Measures, before purchasing any network products or services, a critical information infrastructure operator shall assess potential national security risks that may arise from the launch or use of such products or services, and apply for a cybersecurity review with the cybersecurity review office of CAC if national security will or may be affected. In addition, network platform operators who possess personal information of more than one million users, and intend to be listed at a foreign stock exchange must be subject to the cybersecurity review.

On June 10, 2021, the SCNPC issued the Data Security Law of the PRC, or the Data Security Law, which came into effect on September 1, 2021. The Data Security Law clarifies the scope of data to cover a wide range of information records generated from all aspects of production, operation and management of government affairs and enterprises in the process of the gradual transformation of digitalization, and requires that data collection shall be conducted in a legitimate and proper manner, and theft or illegal collection of data is not permitted. Data processors shall establish and improve the whole-process data security management rules, organize and implement data security trainings as well as take appropriate technical measures and other necessary measures to protect data security. In addition, data processing activities shall be conducted on the basis of the graded protection system for cybersecurity.

On July 30, 2021, the State Council promulgated the Regulations on Protection of Security of Critical Information Infrastructure, effective on September 1, 2021, pursuant to which, a “critical information infrastructure” refers to critical network facilities and information systems involved in important industries and sectors, such as public communication and information services, energy, transportation, water conservancy, finance, public services, governmental digital services, science and technology related to national defense industry, as well as those which may seriously endanger national security, national economy and citizen’s livelihood or public interests if damaged or malfunctioned, or if any leakage of data in relation thereto occurs. The competent governmental departments and supervision and management departments of the aforementioned important industries will be responsible for (i) organizing the identification of critical information infrastructures in their respective industries in accordance with relevant identification rules, and (ii) promptly notifying the identified operators and the public security department of the State Council of the identification results. In the event of occurrence of any major cybersecurity incident or discovery of any major cybersecurity threat for the critical information infrastructure, the operator shall report to the protection authorities and the public security authorities as required.

On July 7, 2022, the CAC promulgated the Measures on Security Assessment of Cross-border Data Transfer which has become effective on September 1, 2022. Such data export measures requires that any data processor which processes or exports personal information exceeding certain volume threshold under such measures shall apply for security assessment by the CAC before transferring any personal information abroad, including the following circumstances: (i) important data will be provided overseas by any data processor; (ii) personal information will be provided overseas by any operator of critical information infrastructure or any data processor who processes the personal information of more than 1,000,000 individuals; (iii) personal information will be provided overseas by any data processor who has provided the personal information of more than 100,000 individuals in aggregate or has provided the sensitive personal information of more than 10,000 individuals in aggregate since January 1 of last year; and (iv) other circumstances where the security assessment is required as prescribed by the CAC. A data processor shall, before applying for the security assessment of an outbound data transfer, conduct a self-assessment of the risks in the outbound data transfer. The security assessment of a cross-border data transfer shall focus on assessing risks that may be brought about by the cross-border data transfer to national security, public interests, or the lawful rights and interests of individuals or organizations.

On March 22, 2024, the CAC promulgated the Provisions on Promoting and Regulating Cross-border Data Flows, which took effect on the same day. The Provisions is aimed at protecting data security, personal information rights and interests, and promoting the orderly and free flow of data in accordance with the law. In case of any discrepancy between the Provisions and the relevant rules such as the Measures on Security Assessment of Cross-border Data Transfer promulgated on July 7, 2022 and the Measures on Standard Contracts for Cross-border Provision of Personal Information promulgated on February 22, 2023, the Provisions shall prevail.

Pursuant to the Ninth Amendment to the Criminal Law, issued by the SCNPC on August 29, 2015, which became effective on November 1, 2015, any internet service provider that fails to fulfill the obligations related to internet information security administration and refuses to rectify upon orders is subject to criminal penalty for causing (i) any dissemination of illegal information in large scale; (ii) any significant damages due to the leakage of the client’s information; (iii) any serious loss of criminal evidence; or (iv) other serious harm, and any individual or entity information may be subject to criminal penalty for (a) illegally selling or providing personal information to third parties, or (b) stealing or illegally obtaining any personal information.

On July 6, 2021, the relevant PRC government authorities made public the Opinions on Strictly Combatting Illegal Securities Activities in Accordance with the Law, or the July 6 Opinion, which called for the enhanced cross-border regulatory cooperation and administration and supervision of overseas-listed China-based companies. Along with the promulgation of the July 6 Opinion, laws and regulations regarding data security, cross-border data flow and management of confidential information are expected to undergo further changes, which may require increased information security responsibilities and stronger cross-border information management mechanism and process.

On December 8, 2022, the MIIT issued the MIIT Notice on Promulgation of the Administrative Measures on Data Security in the Field of Industry and Information Technology (for Trial Implementation), which became effective on January 1, 2023. According to this MIIT Notice, data in the field of industry and information technology include industrial data, telecommunication data and radio data. Data handlers in the field of industry and information technology include software and information technology service providers and other entities in the field of industry and information technology that independently determine handling purposes and handling methods in the data handling activities and data handling activities include, but are not limited to, data collection, storage, use, processing, transmission, provision and publication. According to such measures, data handlers in the field of industry and information technology shall file their catalogues of important data and core data with the local industrial regulatory authorities for the record. Data handlers in the field of industry and information technology shall follow the principles of legality and legitimacy in collecting data and shall not steal or collect data by other illegal means. To provide data handling services which involve operation of telecommunications business, data handlers in the field of industry and information technology shall obtain a telecommunications business permit in accordance with the provisions of relevant laws and administrative regulations.

Regulations on Privacy Protection

The PRC Constitution states that PRC law protects the freedom and privacy of communications of citizens and prohibits infringement of these rights. In recent years, PRC government authorities have enacted legislation on internet use to protect personal information from any unauthorized disclosure. On May 28, 2020, the National People's Congress adopted the Civil Code, which came into effect on January 1, 2021. The Civil Code provides in a stand-alone chapter of right of personality and reiterates that the personal information of a natural person shall be protected by the law. Any organization or individual shall legitimately obtain such person information of others in due course on a need-to-know basis and ensure the safety and privacy of such information, and refrain from excessively handling or using such information.

On December 29, 2011, the MIIT issued The Several Provisions on Regulating the Market Order of Internet Information Services, which became effective on March 15, 2012 and provides that an internet information service provider may not collect any user's personal information or provide any such information to third parties without such user's consent. Pursuant to The Several Provisions on Regulating the Market Order of Internet Information Services, internet information service providers are required to, among others, (i) expressly inform the users of the method, content and purpose of the collection and processing of such users' personal information and may only collect such information necessary for the provision of its services; and (ii) properly maintain the users' personal information, and in case of any leak or possible leak of a user's personal information, internet information service providers must take immediate remedial measures and, in severe circumstances, make an immediate report to the telecommunications regulatory authority.

In addition, on December 28, 2012, the Decision on Strengthening Network Information Protection promulgated by the SCNPC which requires internet service providers to establish and publish policies regarding the collection and use of electronic personal information and to take necessary measures to ensure the security of the information and to prevent leakage, damage or loss. On July 16, 2013, MIIT promulgated the Regulations on Protection of the Personal Information of Telecommunications and Internet Users, or the Regulations on Personal Information Protection, which took effect on September 1, 2013, to enhance the legal protection over user information security and privacy on the Internet. The Regulations on Personal Information Protection require that telecommunications business operators and internet information service providers shall, in the course of providing services, collect and use the personal information of users in a lawful and proper manner by following the principle that information collection or use is necessary and responsible for the security of the personal information of users collected and used in the course of providing services.

Any violation of these laws and regulations may subject the internet information service provider to warnings, fines, confiscation of illegal gains, revocation of licenses, cancellation of filings, closedown of websites or even criminal liabilities.

With respect to the security of information collected and used by operators of mobile apps, pursuant to the Announcement of Conducting Special Supervision against the Illegal Collection and Use of Personal Information by Apps, which was issued on January 23, 2019, the operators shall collect and use personal information in compliance with the Cybersecurity Law and be responsible for the security of personal information obtained from users and take effective measures to strengthen the protection of personal information.

Furthermore, in order to improve the protection of personal information, the National Information Security Standardization Technical Committee also issued the Guide to Self-evaluation of Collection and Use of Personal Information by Mobile Internet Applications (Apps) on July 22, 2020 regarding the security of information collected and used by operators of mobile apps. On March 12, 2021, the CAC, the MIIT, the MPS and the SAMR collectively promulgated the Rules on the Scope of Necessary Personal Information for Common Types of Mobile Internet Applications, which came into effect on May 1, 2021. On June 14, 2022, the CAC promulgated the Administrative Provisions on Mobile Internet Application Information Services, or the Mobile Application Administrative Provisions, which was subsequently and became effective on August 1, 2022.

On April 10, 2019, the MPS issued the Guidelines for Internet Personal Information Security Protection, which is applicable to entities or individuals who control and process personal information by providing services through the Internet, private networks or non-networked environments, and require such entities and individuals to establish personal information management systems, implement technical protection measures and protect personal information in business processes.

The SCNPC promulgated the Personal Information Protection Law of the PRC, or the Personal Information Protection Law on August 20, 2021, which integrates the scattered rules with respect to personal information rights and privacy protection. The Personal Information Protection Law aims at protecting the personal information rights and interests, regulating the processing of personal information, ensuring the orderly and free flow of personal information in accordance with the law and promoting the reasonable use of personal information. The Personal Information Protection Law applies to the processing of personal information within China, as well as certain personal information processing activities conducted by entities outside China for natural persons within China, including those for the provision of products and services to natural persons within China or for the analysis and assessment of acts of natural persons within China. Therefore, our PRC operating entities and our overseas subsidiary that directly collects personal data of PRC-based clients are subject to relevant personal information protection laws of the PRC. The Personal Information Protection Law entered into force on November 1, 2021. According to the Personal Information Protection Law, personal information is all kinds of information, recorded by electronic or other means, related to identified or identifiable natural persons, not including information after anonymization handling. The principles of legality, propriety, necessity, and sincerity shall be observed for personal information handling. Moreover, the Personal Information Protection Law specifically specified the rules for handling sensitive personal information, which means personal information that, once leaked or illegally used, may easily cause harm to the dignity of natural persons or grave harm to personal or property security, including information on biometric characteristics, financial accounts and individual location tracking, as well as the personal information of minors under the age of 14. Personal information handlers shall bear responsibility for their personal information handling activities, and adopt the necessary measures to safeguard the security of the personal information they handle. Otherwise, the personal information handlers will be ordered to correct or suspend or terminate the provision of services, confiscation of illegal income, fines or other penalties. Any personal information processor outside the PRC under the circumstance where the activities of domestic natural persons are analyzed and evaluated shall establish a special agency or designate a representative within the PRC to be responsible for handling matters relating to personal information protection. Where a personal information processor really needs to provide personal information outside the PRC due to business or other needs, it shall meet one of the conditions prescribed by the Personal Information Protection Law, such as, passing the security evaluation organized by the CAC, or other conditions prescribed by laws, administrative regulations or the CAC. Where an overseas organization or individual engages in the personal information processing activities infringing upon the personal information rights and interests of PRC citizens or endangering the national security and public interests of the PRC, the CAC may include such organization or individual in the list of subjects to whom provision of personal information is restricted or prohibited, announce the same, and take measures such as restricting or prohibiting provision of personal information to such organization or individual. In addition, the Personal Information Protection Law imposes pre-approval and other requirements for any cross-border data transfer by PRC entities.

On June 27, 2022, the CAC issued the Administrative Provisions on the Account Information of Internet Users, or the Internet Users Account Information Provisions, which became effective on August 1, 2022. Pursuant to the Internet Users Account Information Provisions, Internet-based information service providers that provide internet users with information release services, shall formulate and make public the rules for the management of accounts of Internet users and platform conventions, enter into service agreements with Internet users, and shall authenticate the real identity information of the users who apply for registration of accounts for production of information content in the fields of economy, education, medical care and health, justice, etc., Internet-based information service providers shall require them to provide relevant materials such as service qualification, professional qualification and professional background, verify the same and add a special mark to the account information. Any Internet-based information service provider in violation of the present Provisions shall be punished in accordance with relevant laws and administrative regulations.

On December 29, 2017, the Information Security Technology — Personal Information Security Specification, or the China Specification, was promulgated by the General Administration of Quality Supervision, Inspection and Quarantine, which was last amended on March 6, 2020 and came into effect on October 1, 2020. Under the China Specification, after collecting the personal information, the controller of the personal information must immediately conduct the data de-identification, implement the technical and administrative measures to store separately the de-identified data and the data which may be used to recover the identity of the persons and make sure not to identify the persons in the subsequent process of processing the personal information data. In addition, the data controller must provide the purpose of collecting and using subject personal information, as well as the business functions of such purpose, and the China Specification requires the data controller to distinguish its core function from additional functions to ensure the data controller will only collect personal information as needed. The China Specification set a national standard for personal information security. Although the China Specification is not a mandatory regulation, PRC government agencies are reasonably expected to use it to determine whether businesses are in compliance with PRC's data protection rules and regulations. On December 16, 2022, the National Information Security Standardization Technical Committee issued the Practical Guidance on Cybersecurity Standard — the Regulations on Safety Verification in Cross-border Personal Information Processing, which stipulates personal information protection obligations of personal information processor and foreign recipient.

Since many of the PRC laws and regulations on cybersecurity and privacy and data privacy are constantly evolving, there are uncertainties as to the interpretation and application of these regulations and how these will be enforced by relevant regulatory authorities, there also remain uncertainties as to the applicability and requirements of these regulations for our business, operation, or our presence in Mainland China. We cannot assure you that the measures we have taken or will take in the future will be effective or fully satisfy the relevant regulatory authorities' requirements, and any failure or perceived failure by us to comply with such laws and regulations may result in governmental investigations, fines, removal of our app from the relevant application stores and/or other sanctions on us and may affect our clients and users in conducting investment activities on our Group's platform, which, individually or taken as a whole, may have a material adverse effect on our ability to continue providing services to PRC-based clients and operating within the PRC.

Regulations on Intellectual Property

Software

The State Council and the National Copyright Administration have promulgated various rules and regulations relating to protection of software in China. According to these rules and regulations, software owners, licensees and transferees may register their rights in software with the Copyright Protection Center or its local branches and obtain software copyright registration certificates. Although such registration is not mandatory under PRC law, software owners, licensees and transferees are encouraged to go through the registration process and registered software copyrights may be entitled to better protections.

Trademark

According to the Trademark Law of the PRC, adopted in 1982 and last amended in 2019, as well as the Implementation Regulation of the Trademark Law of the PRC adopted by the State Council in 2002 and subsequently amended in 2014, the Trademark Law of the PRC has adopted a "first-to-file" principle with respect to trademark registrations, and the registered trademarks are granted a term of ten years which may be renewed for consecutive ten-year periods upon request by the trademark owner. Upon expiry of the period of validity, the registrant shall go through the formalities for renewal within twelve months prior to the date of expiry as required if the registrant needs to continue to use the trademark. Where the registrant fails to do so, a grace period of six months may be granted. The period of validity for each renewal of registration is ten years, from the day immediately after the expiry of the preceding period of validity for the trademark. In the absence of a renewal upon expiration, the registered trademark shall be cancelled.

Copyright

On September 7, 1990, the SCNPC promulgated the PRC Copyright Law, which was last amended on November 11, 2020 and such amendment became effective on June 1, 2021, and the Implementation of Copyright Law of PRC, was last amended on January 30, 2013 and became effective on March 1, 2013.

On May 18, 2006, the State Council promulgated the Regulations on the Protection of the Right to Network Dissemination of Information, as amended on January 30, 2013. Under these regulations, an owner of the network dissemination rights with respect to written works or audio or video recordings who believes that information storage, search or link services provided by an internet service provider infringe his or her rights may require that the internet service provider delete, or disconnect the links to, such works or recordings.

Domain name

In China, the administration of PRC internet domain names is mainly regulated by the MIIT, under supervision of the China Internet Network Information Center, or CNNIC. On August 24, 2017, the MIIT promulgated the Administrative Measures for Internet Domain Names, or the Domain Name Measures, and became effective on November 1, 2017. The principle of “first apply, first register” applies to domain name registration service in accordance with the Domain Name Measures.

According to the Circular of the MIIT on Regulating the Use of Domain Names in Providing Internet based Information Services issued by the MIIT on November 27, 2017, and became effective on January 1, 2018, an internet access service provider shall, pursuant to requirements stated in the Anti-Terrorism Law of the PRC and the Cybersecurity Law of the PRC, verify the identities of internet-based information service providers, and the internet access service providers shall not provide access services for those who fail to provide their real identity information.

Patent

The National People’s Congress promulgated the PRC Patent Law in 1984 and last amended on October 17, 2020 and such amendment became effective on June 1, 2021. Any invention, utility model or design must meet three conditions to be patentable: novelty, inventiveness and practical applicability. Patents cannot be granted for scientific discoveries, rules and methods for intellectual activities, methods used to diagnose or treat diseases, animal and plant breeds or substances obtained by means of nuclear transformation. The Patent Office under the China National Intellectual Property Administration is responsible for receiving, examining and approving patent applications. A patent is valid for a twenty-year term for an invention, a ten-year term for a utility model and a fifteen-year term for a utility design, starting from the application date. Except under certain specific circumstances provided by law, any third-party user must obtain consent or a proper license from the patent owner to use the patent, or else the use will constitute an infringement of the rights of the patent holder.

Regulations on Foreign Exchange

Regulations on Foreign currency exchange

The core regulations governing foreign currency exchange in China is the PRC Foreign Exchange Administration Regulation, which was promulgated in 1996 and last amended in August 2008. Under the PRC Foreign Exchange Administration Regulations, Renminbi is freely convertible into foreign currencies without prior approval from SAFE for payments of current account items, such as distribution of dividends, interest payments and trade and service-related foreign exchange transactions. On the contrast, approval from or registration with appropriate government authorities is required where Renminbi is to convert into foreign currency and remitted out of China to pay capital account items, such as direct investments, repayment of foreign currency-denominated loans, repatriation of investments and investments in securities outside of China.

Pursuant to the Circular of Further Improving and Adjusting Foreign Exchange Administration Policies on Foreign Direct Investment, or the SAFE Circular 59 promulgated by SAFE on November 19, 2012, which became effective on December 17, 2012 and last amended on December 30, 2019, the opening of various special purpose foreign exchange accounts, such as pre-establishment expenses accounts, foreign exchange capital accounts and guarantee accounts, the reinvestment of Renminbi proceeds by foreign investors in the PRC, and remittance of foreign exchange profits and dividends by a foreign invested enterprise to its foreign shareholders no longer require the approval or verification of SAFE, and multiple capital accounts for the same entity may be opened in different provinces, which was not possible previously.

On March 30, 2015, SAFE promulgated the Notice of the State Administration of Foreign Exchange on Reforming the Administration of Foreign Exchange Settlement of Capital of Foreign-invested Enterprises, or SAFE Circular 19, which became effective on June 1, 2015 and was last amended on March 23, 2023, in replacement of the Circular on the Relevant Operating Issues Concerning the Improvement of the Administration of the Payment and Settlement of Foreign Currency Capital of Foreign—Invested Enterprises. According to SAFE Circular 19, foreign-invested enterprises are allowed, within the scope of business, to settle their foreign exchange capital in their capital accounts, for which the relevant foreign exchange bureau has confirmed monetary capital contribution rights and interests (or for which the bank has registered the injection of the monetary capital contribution into the accounts), on a discretionary basis according to the actual needs of their business operation. SAFE promulgated the Notice of the State Administration of Foreign Exchange on Reforming and Standardizing the Foreign Exchange Settlement Management Policy of Capital Account, or SAFE Circular 16, which became effective in June 2016 and was amended on December 24, 2023. SAFE Circular 19 and SAFE Circular 16 prohibit foreign-invested enterprises from using Renminbi fund converted from their foreign exchange capitals for expenditure beyond their business scopes, providing entrusted loans or repaying loans between non-financial enterprises. On October 23, 2019, the SAFE issued the Notice of the State Administration of Foreign Exchange on Further Promoting the Facilitation of Cross-border Trade and Investment, or SAFE Circular 28, which was amended on December 4, 2023. SAFE Circular 28 expressly allows non-investing foreign-invested enterprises that do not have equity investments in their approved business scope to use their capital obtained from foreign exchange settlement to make domestic equity investments provided that the investments are bona fide investments and comply with the foreign investment-related laws and regulations.

In January 2017, SAFE promulgated the Circular on Further Improving Reform of Foreign Exchange Administration and Optimizing Genuineness and Compliance Verification, or SAFE Circular 3, which stipulates several capital control measures with respect to the outbound remittance of profit of more than USD50,000 from domestic entities to offshore entities, including that banks shall check board resolutions regarding profit distribution, the original version of tax filing records and audited financial statements. Besides, SAFE Circular 3 also requires domestic entities to hold their income to account for previous years' losses before remitting the profits. Further, according to SAFE Circular 3, domestic entities shall make detailed explanations of the sources of capital and utilization arrangements, and provide board resolutions, contracts and other proof when completing the registration procedures in connection with an outbound investment.

According to the SAFE Circular on Optimizing Foreign Exchange Administration to Support the Development of Foreign-related Business, which was promulgated and became effective on April 10, 2020, the reform to facilitate payment of income under capital accounts shall be extended nationwide. Enterprises, if they meet the bona fide and compliant use of funds requirements under the prevailing administrative provisions on use of income from capital projects, may use income under capital accounts, such as capital funds, proceeds from issuance of foreign debt and overseas listing, in domestic payment without the need to provide banks with verification materials for each transaction.

Regulations on Dividend distribution

The principal regulations governing distribution of dividends of foreign-owned enterprises include the Company Law of the PRC, and the Foreign Investment Law. Pursuant to these regulations, a wholly foreign-owned enterprise in China, or a WFOE, may pay dividends only out of its accumulated profits, if any, determined in accordance with PRC accounting standards and regulations. In addition, a WFOE is required to allocate at least 10% of its accumulated profits each year, if any, to statutory surplus funds unless its reserves have reached 50% of the registered capital of the enterprises. These reserves are not distributable as cash dividends. The proportional ratio for withdrawal of rewards and welfare funds for employees shall be determined at the discretion of the WFOE. Profits of a WFOE shall not be distributed before the losses thereof before the previous accounting years have been made up. Any undistributed profit for the previous accounting years may be distributed together with the distributable profit for the current accounting year.

Regulations on Foreign Exchange Registration of Overseas Investment by PRC Residents

Pursuant to the Circular on Relevant Issues Concerning Foreign Exchange Control on Domestic Residents' Offshore Investment and Financing and Roundtrip Investment through Special Purpose Vehicles, or SAFE Circular 37, which was issued and became effective on July 4, 2014, PRC residents, including PRC institutions and individuals, are required to register with local branches of SAFE in connection with their direct establishment or indirect control of an offshore entity, for the purpose of overseas investment and financing, with such PRC residents' legally owned assets or equity interest in domestic enterprises or offshore assets or interests, referred to in SAFE Circular 37 as a "special purpose vehicle." SAFE Circular 37 further requires amendment to the registration in the event of any significant changes with respect to the special purpose vehicle, including but not limited to increase or decrease of capital contributed by PRC individuals, share transfer or exchange, merger, division or other material event.

In the event that a PRC shareholder holding interests in a special purpose vehicle fails to fulfill the required SAFE registration, the PRC subsidiaries of that special purpose vehicle may be prohibited from making distributions of profit to the offshore parent and from carrying out subsequent cross-border foreign exchange activities and the special purpose vehicle may be restricted in their ability to contribute additional capital into its PRC subsidiary. Failure to comply with the various SAFE registration requirements described above could result in liability under PRC law for foreign exchange evasion, including (i) of up to 30% of the total amount of foreign exchange remitted overseas and deemed to have been evasive, and (ii) in circumstances involving serious violations, a fine of no less than 30% of and up to the total amount of remitted foreign exchange deemed evasive. Furthermore, the persons-in-charge and other persons at our PRC subsidiaries who are held directly liable for the violations may be subject to criminal sanctions.

In February 2015, SAFE promulgated the Circular of Further Simplifying and Improving the Policies of Foreign Exchange Administration Applicable to Direct Investment, or SAFE Circular 13, which became effective on June 1, 2015 and amended on December 30, 2019. The SAFE Circular 13 cancels the administrative approval requirements of foreign exchange registration of foreign direct investment and overseas direct investment, and simplifies the procedure of foreign exchange-related registration, and foreign exchange registrations of foreign direct investment and overseas direct investment will be handled by the banks designated by the foreign exchange authority instead of SAFE and its branches.

Regulations on Employee Share Incentive Plans of Overseas Publicly-Listed Company

In February 2012, SAFE promulgated the Notice on Issues Concerning the Foreign Exchange Administration for Domestic Individuals Participation in Share Incentive Plan of Companies Listed Overseas, or the 2012 SAFE Notice. Under such notice and other relevant rules and regulations, PRC residents, including PRC citizens or non-PRC citizens who reside in China for a continuous period of not less than one year, that participate in any share incentive plan of any overseas publicly-listed company are required to register with SAFE or its local branches and complete certain other procedures. Participants of a share incentive plan who are PRC residents must retain a qualified PRC agent, which could be a PRC subsidiary of the overseas publicly listed company or another qualified institution selected by the PRC subsidiary, to conduct the SAFE registration and other procedures with respect to the share incentive plan on behalf of the participants.

Regulations on M&A

Six PRC regulatory agencies, including the CSRC, jointly issued the Regulations on Mergers and Acquisitions of Domestic Enterprises by Foreign Investors, or the M&A Rules, which became effective in September 2006 and was amended in June 2009. The M&A Rules, among other things, require offshore special purpose vehicles, formed for overseas listing purposes through acquisitions of PRC domestic companies and controlled by PRC companies or individuals, must obtain approval from the CSRC prior to publicly listing such special purpose vehicle's securities on an overseas stock exchange.

In addition, pursuant to the Circular of the General Office of State Council on Establishing the Security Review System for Merger and Acquisition of Domestic Enterprises by Foreign Investors issued by the General Office of the State Council on February 3, 2011 and took effect on March 3, 2011 and the Provisions of the Ministry of Commerce on the Implementation of the Safety Review System for Merger and Acquisition of Domestic Enterprises by Foreign Investors issued by the MOFCOM that became effective in September 2011, mergers and acquisitions by foreign investors that raise “national defense and security” concerns and mergers and acquisitions through which foreign investors may acquire de facto control over domestic enterprises that raise “national security” concerns are subject to strict review by the MOFCOM, and the rules prohibit any activities attempting to bypass a security review, including by structuring the transaction through a proxy or contractual control arrangement. On July 6, 2021, the General Office of the State Council and General Office of the Central Committee of the Communist Party of China issued Opinions on Strictly Cracking Down Illegal Securities Activities in Accordance with the Law. The opinions emphasized the need to strengthen the administration over illegal securities activities and the supervision on overseas listings by China-based companies and proposed to take effective measures, such as promoting the construction of relevant regulatory systems to deal with the risks and incidents faced by China-based overseas-listed companies.

Regulations on Tax

Regulations on Enterprise Income Tax

On March 16, 2007, the National People’s Congress promulgated the Enterprise Income Tax Law of the PRC, which was most recently amended on December 29, 2018.

On December 6, 2007, the State Council enacted the Regulations for the Implementation of the Enterprise Income Tax Law, which was amended on April 23, 2019, or collectively with the Enterprise Income Tax Law of the PRC, the EIT Laws. Under the EIT Laws, both resident enterprises and non-resident enterprises are subject to tax in the PRC. Resident enterprises are defined as enterprises that are established in China in accordance with PRC laws, or that are established in accordance with the laws of foreign countries but are actually or in effect controlled from within the PRC. Non-resident enterprises are defined as enterprises that are organized under the laws of foreign countries and whose actual management is conducted outside the PRC, but have established institutions or premises in the PRC, or have no such established institutions or premises but have income generated from inside the PRC. Under the EIT Laws and relevant implementing regulations, a uniform corporate income tax rate of 25% is applied. However, if non-resident enterprises have not formed permanent establishments or premises in the PRC, or if they have formed permanent establishment or premises in the PRC but there is no actual relationship between the relevant income derived in the PRC and the established institutions or premises set up by them, enterprise income tax is set at the rate of 10% with respect to their income sourced from inside the PRC.

Pursuant to the EIT Laws and relevant implementing regulations, a High and New Technology Enterprise, or HNTE, is subject to a reduced enterprise income tax rate of 15%. Pursuant to the EIT Laws and other relevant implementing regulations, an entity qualified as software enterprise, or SE, is entitled to an exemption from income taxation for the first two years, counting from the first year the entity makes a profit, and a reduction of half EIT tax rate for the next three years.

Regulations on Value-added Tax

The Provisional Regulations of on Value-added Tax of the PRC were promulgated by the State Council on December 13, 1993, which most recently amended on November 19, 2017. The Implementation Rules for the Implementation of Provisional Regulations of on Value-added Tax of the PRC were promulgated by the Ministry of Finance on December 25, 1993 and subsequently amended on December 15, 2008 and October 28, 2011, and the latest amendment became into effect on November 1, 2011. Based on the Provisional Regulations of on Value-added Tax of the PRC and the Implementation Rules for the Implementation of Provisional Regulations of on Value-added Tax of the PRC, the State Council promulgated the Order on Abolishing the Provisional Regulations of the PRC on Business Tax and Amending the Provisional Regulations of on Value-added Tax of the PRC, on November 19, 2017, pursuant to which all enterprises and individuals engaged in the sale of goods, the provision of processing, repair and replacement services, sales of services, intangible assets, real property and the importation of goods within the PRC are the taxpayers of Value-added Tax. The Value-added Tax rates generally applicable are simplified as 17%, 11%, 6% and 0%, and the Value-added Tax rate applicable to the small-scale taxpayers is 3%.

On April 4, 2018, the Ministry of Finance and the SAT issued the Circular on Adjustment of Value-added Tax Rates. According to which relevant Value-added Tax rates have been reduced from May 1, 2018, such as the deduction rates of 17% and 11% applicable to the taxpayers who have Value-Added taxable sales activities or imported goods have been adjusted to 16% and 10%, respectively.

On March 20, 2019, the Ministry of Finance, the STA, and the General Administration of Customs jointly issued the Announcement on Relevant Policies on Deepen the Reform of Value-added Tax, which became effective on April 1, 2019. Pursuant to this announcement, the general applicable VAT rates are simplified as 13%, 9%, 6%, and 0%.

As of the date of this annual report, our PRC subsidiaries and Consolidated Affiliated Entities are subjected to VAT rates of 6%.

Regulations on Dividend Withholding Tax

Pursuant to an Arrangement Between the China and the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region for the Avoidance of Double Taxation and the Prevention of Fiscal Evasion with Respect to Taxes on Incomes, or the Double Tax Avoidance Arrangement, and other applicable PRC laws, if a Hong Kong resident enterprise is determined by the competent PRC tax authority to have satisfied the relevant conditions and requirements under such Double Tax Avoidance Arrangement and other applicable laws, the 10% withholding tax on the dividends the Hong Kong resident enterprise receives from a PRC resident enterprise may be reduced to 5%. However, based on the Circular on Certain Issues with Respect to the Enforcement of Dividend Provisions in Tax Treaties, or the SAT Circular 81, effective on February 20, 2009 by the SAT, if the relevant PRC tax authorities determine, in their discretions, that a company benefits from such reduced income tax rate due to a structure or arrangement that is primarily tax-driven, such PRC tax authorities may adjust the preferential tax treatment. The Circular on Several Questions regarding the “Beneficial Owner” in Tax Treaties, which became effective on April 1, 2018, enumerates the factors that shall be taken into account when assessing whether a recipient of China-source income is a Beneficial Owner under applicable tax treaty. Generally, conduit companies, which are established for the purpose of evading or reducing tax, or transferring or accumulating profits, will not be recognized as beneficial owners and thus are not entitled to the above-mentioned reduced income tax rate of 5% under the Double Tax Avoidance Arrangement.

Regulations on Tax regarding Indirect Transfer

On February 3, 2015, the SAT issued the Circular on Issues of Enterprise Income Tax on Indirect Transfers of Assets by Non-PRC Resident Enterprises, or Circular 7. Pursuant to Circular 7, an “indirect transfer” of assets, including equity interests in a PRC resident enterprise, by non-PRC resident enterprises, may be re-characterized and treated as a direct transfer of PRC taxable assets, if such arrangement does not have a reasonable commercial purpose and was established for the purpose of avoiding payment of PRC enterprise income tax. As a result, gains derived from such indirect transfer may be subject to PRC enterprise income tax. When determining whether there is a “reasonable commercial purpose” of the transaction arrangement, considerations include, inter alia, (i) whether the main value of the equity interest of the relevant offshore enterprise derives directly or indirectly from PRC taxable assets; (ii) whether the assets of the relevant offshore enterprise mainly consists of direct or indirect investment in China or if its income is mainly derived from China; and (iii) whether the offshore enterprise and its subsidiaries directly or indirectly holding PRC taxable assets have real commercial nature evidenced by their actual function and risk exposure. According to the Circular 7, where the payer fails to withhold any or sufficient tax, the transferor shall declare and pay such tax to the tax authority by itself within the statutory time limit. Late payment of applicable tax will subject the transferor to default interest. The Circular 7 does not apply to transactions of sale of shares by investors through a public stock exchange where such shares were acquired on a public stock exchange. On October 17, 2017, the Announcement of the State Administration of Taxation on Issues Concerning the Withholding of Non-resident Enterprise Income Tax at Source, or the SAT Circular 37, last amended on June 15, 2018 and such amendment became effective on the same day, which further elaborates the relevant implemental rules regarding the calculation, reporting and payment obligations of the withholding tax by the non-resident enterprises. Nonetheless, there remain uncertainties as to the interpretation and application of the SAT Circular 7. The SAT Circular 7 may be determined by the tax authorities to be applicable to our offshore transactions or sale of our shares or those of our offshore subsidiaries where non-resident enterprises, being the transferors, were involved.

Regulations on Employment and Social Welfare

Regulations on Employment in the PRC

The principle regulations that govern employment and labor matters in PRC include: (i) Labor Law of the PRC, which was promulgated by the SCNPC on July 5, 1994, and last amended on December 29, 2018; (ii) the Labor Contract Law of the PRC which was promulgated by the SCNPC on June 29, 2007 and last amended on December 28, 2012, and (iii) the Implementing Regulations of the Labor Contract Law of the PRC which was promulgated by the State Council on September 18, 2008.

According to the regulations above, labor relationships between employers and employees must be executed in written form, and wages shall not be lower than local standards on minimum wages and shall be paid to employees timely. In addition, all employers are required to establish a system for labor safety and sanitation, strictly comply with state rules and standards and provide employees with workplace safety training. Violations of the PRC Labor Contract Law and the PRC Labor Law may result in the imposition of fines and other administrative penalties. For serious violations, criminal liability may arise.

Regulations on Social Welfare in the PRC

Employers in China are required by PRC laws and regulations to provide employees with welfare schemes covering pension insurance, unemployment insurance, maternity insurance, work-related injury insurance, medical insurance and housing funds. According to the Social Insurance Law of the PRC promulgated by the SCNPC on October 28, 2010 and amended on December 29, 2018, together with other relevant laws and regulations, any employer shall register with the local social insurance agency within 30 days after its establishment and shall register for the employee with the local social insurance agency within 30 days after the date of hiring. An employer shall declare and make social insurance contributions in full and on time. The occupational injury insurance and maternity insurance shall be only paid by employers while the contributions of basic pension insurance, medical insurance and unemployment insurance shall be paid by both employers and employees.

According to the Regulations on Administration of Housing Fund promulgated by the State Council on April 3, 1999, and last amended on March 24, 2019, an enterprise that fails to make housing fund contributions may be ordered to rectify the noncompliance and pay the required contributions within a stipulated deadline; otherwise, a petition may be made to a local court for enforcement. In addition, the PRC Individual Income Tax Law requires companies operating in China to withhold individual income tax on employees' salaries based on the actual salary of each employee upon payment. We have not made adequate contributions to employee benefit plans, as required by applicable PRC laws and regulations.

Regulations on Anti-Monopoly Matters related to Internet Platform Companies

The Anti-monopoly Law of the PRC, which was promulgated by the SCNPC on August 30, 2007 and took effect on August 1, 2008, On June 24, 2022, the SCNPC revised the Anti-monopoly Law which became effective on August 1, 2022. The Anti-monopoly Law prohibits monopolistic conduct, such as entering into monopoly agreements, abuse of dominant market position and concentration of undertakings that have the effect of eliminating or restricting competition. The PRC Anti-monopoly Law requires that the Anti-monopoly law enforcement agency be notified in advance of any transaction where the parties' turnover in the China market and/or global market exceed certain thresholds and the buyer would obtain control of, or decisive influence over, the target as a result of the business combination.

On September 11, 2020, the Anti-monopoly Commission of the State Council issued the Anti-monopoly Compliance Guideline for Operators, which requires, under the PRC Anti-monopoly Law, operators to establish Anti-monopoly compliance management systems to prevent Anti-monopoly compliance risks.

On February 7, 2021, the Anti-monopoly Commission of the State Council published the Guidelines to Anti-Monopoly in the Field of Internet Platforms, or the Anti-Monopoly Guidelines for Internet Platforms. The Anti-Monopoly Guidelines for Internet Platforms prohibits certain monopolistic acts of Internet platforms so as to protect market competition and safeguard interests of users and undertakings participating in Internet platform economy, including without limitation, prohibiting platforms with dominant position from abusing their market dominance (such as discriminating customers in terms of pricing and other transactional conditions using big data and analytics, using bundle services to sell services or products).

On November 15, 2021, the SAMR published the Overseas Anti-monopoly Compliance Guidelines for Enterprises, which is aimed at helping PRC companies establish and strengthen overseas anti-monopoly compliance systems to reduce overseas anti-monopoly compliance risks.

On January 22, 2024, the State Council released the Provisions of the State Council on the Threshold for the Filing of Concentration of Undertaking (2024 Revision). These provisions significantly adjust the revenue threshold of merger control filing to either one of the following two conditions: (i) the worldwide revenue of all business operators involved in the concentration exceeds RMB12 billion (increased from the previous threshold of RMB10 billion) collectively in the last fiscal year, and the revenue in mainland China of at least two business operators among them each exceeds RMB800 million (increased from the previous threshold of RMB400 million) in the last fiscal year; or (ii) the revenue in mainland China of all the business operators involved in the concentration exceeds RMB4 billion (increased from the current threshold of RMB2 billion) collectively in the last fiscal year, and the revenue in mainland China of at least two business operators among them each exceeds RMB800 million (increased from the previous threshold of RMB400 million) in the last fiscal year. Furthermore, if there is evidence indicating that the concentration of business operator has or may have an effect of excluding or limiting competition, the anti-monopoly authority may order the operators to file for clearance, regardless of the threshold standard.

Regulations on Anti-unfair Competition Law

Competition among business operators is generally governed by the Anti-unfair Competition Law of the PRC, or the Anti-unfair Competition Law, which was promulgated by the SCNPC on September 2, 1993 and amended on November 4, 2017 and April 23, 2019 respectively. According to the Anti-unfair Competition Law, when trading on the market, operators must abide by the principles of voluntariness, equality, fairness and honesty and observe laws and business ethics. Acts of operators constitute unfair competition where they contravene the provisions of the Anti-unfair Competition Law and disturb market competition with a result of damaging the lawful rights and interests of other operators or consumers. When the lawful rights and interests of an operator are damaged by the acts of unfair competition, it may institute proceedings in a People's court. In comparison, where an operator commits unfair competition in contravention of the provisions of the Anti-unfair Competition Law and causes damage to another operator, it will be responsible for compensating for the damages.

Overview of the Laws and Regulations Relating to Our Business and Operations in the United States

As SEC-registered broker-dealers, Moomoo Financial Inc. and Futu Clearing Inc. are subject to various laws and regulations that are administered and enforced by both federal and state regulators, as well as self-regulatory organizations in the United States. This overview summarizes certain material aspects of those laws and regulations as they pertain to Moomoo Financial Inc. and Futu Clearing Inc.

Licensing

Broker-dealers operating in the United States are, with limited exceptions, required to register with the SEC. Registration with the SEC is conditioned upon the broker-dealer becoming a member in good standing with FINRA. There are not separate categories of broker-dealer registration with the SEC. However, a broker-dealer's membership agreement with FINRA will specify the nature and scope of the business which may be conducted by the broker-dealer. Any material changes in the broker-dealer's business and certain changes of control must be approved by FINRA. Moomoo Financial Inc. is currently authorized to conduct business as an introducing broker, engaging in transactions in equity securities, mutual funds and options. It is also authorized to act as an underwriter or selling group participant in offerings of corporate securities other than mutual funds. Futu Clearing Inc. is currently authorized to conduct business as a clearing broker in equity securities and options and to arrange transactions in listed and over-the-counter securities.

In addition to SEC registration and FINRA membership, broker-dealers in the United States are required to register with certain states, based upon the location of their business facilities and the nature of their operations in any particular state.

The principals and employees of U.S. broker-dealers are also required to be licensed with FINRA and the applicable states unless their conduct is limited to ministerial activities. There are a variety of individual license categories for both supervisors and other employees, each of which requires the individual to pass a specific examination.

All broker-dealers in the United States are also required to become members of the Securities Investor Protection Corporation, or the SIPC, which insures customer accounts against losses (subject to a cap) that result from the broker-dealer's failure. SIPC does not insure against investment losses.

Net Capital and Customer Protection

Broker-dealers in the United States are required to maintain minimum net capital in accordance with Rule 15c3-1 of the Exchange Act of 1934. The primary purpose of this requirement is to protect customers and creditors of registered broker-dealers from monetary losses in the event the broker-dealer fails. The computation of net capital is intended to determine the broker-dealer's liquidity and requires various adjustments to GAAP net worth. The amount of required net capital varies based upon the nature and scope of the broker-dealer's business. Clearing brokers that carry customer accounts typically have substantially higher net capital requirements than introducing brokers. Broker-dealers that fall out of compliance with the net capital requirements must immediately correct the shortfall or suspend doing business until they are again in compliance with the requirements.

Pursuant to Rule 15c3-3 of the Exchange Act of 1934, the SEC's customer protection rule, broker-dealers who have custody of client assets are required to establish a segregated bank account for the exclusive benefit of its customers. The rule also requires broker-dealers to obtain possession or control of securities carried by the broker-dealer for the account of clients, places limitations on the ability of a broker-dealer to access client funds or securities for use in the broker-dealer's business and delineates the requirements for directing free credit balances in a customer account to a bank pursuant to a sweep program. Rule 15c3-3 also delineates requirements for broker-dealers who want to lend fully paid or excess margin securities held in a customer's account.

Margin Lending

Margin lending by broker-dealers is subject to the margin rules adopted by the Federal Reserve Board ("Regulation T") and certain FINRA rules. Futu customers in the U.S. generally trade through margin accounts. Regulation T provides that broker-dealers may only extend credit for the purchase of "margin securities"; generally securities traded on a registered stock exchange. The initial extension of credit may not exceed 50% of the value of the securities to be purchased. Regulation T requires broker-dealers to impose trading restrictions on accounts that fail to make timely payment for securities.

FINRA rules supplement Regulation T, particularly with respect to the maintenance margin required. In addition, broker-dealers are free to impose their own margin requirements that are more restrictive than those required by Regulation T or FINRA.

Before a customer may trade on margin, the broker-dealer must provide the customer with extensive disclosure about the risks of margin trading and the customer must agree in writing to the margin terms offered by the broker-dealer.

Know Your Customer; Anti-Money Laundering

Under the Bank Secrecy Act and related SEC and FINRA rules, broker-dealers are required to guard against money laundering and terrorist financing. This requires broker-dealers to implement a customer identification program to verify a customer's identity and to determine if a proposed customer is on any lists of restricted persons with whom business is prohibited. In addition, broker-dealers must adopt and enforce a written anti-money laundering compliance program, reasonably designed to achieve and monitor compliance with the requirements of the Bank Secrecy Act and its implementing regulations. Such programs must include policies and procedures that: (i) can be reasonably expected to detect and cause the reporting of suspicious transactions; (ii) provide for independent testing for compliance, (iii) designate and identify an individual or individuals responsible for implementing and monitoring the day-to-day operations and internal controls of the program and (iv) provide ongoing training for appropriate broker-dealer personnel.

Disclosures to Clients

All broker-dealers that provide any brokerage services to retail customers must provide the customers with certain disclosures on Form CRS. Disclosures in the Form CRS include the nature of the services offered by the broker-dealer, the standard of care associated with those services, fees and charges, conflicts of interest and whether or not any of the broker-dealer's personnel have been subjected to disciplinary proceedings. The Form CRS must also be filed with the SEC and made available on the broker-dealer's website.

Broker-dealers are also required to disclose to their clients in new account documentation and/or through their website various matters such as the risks of investing in foreign securities, the risks of margin trading, the risks of investing in penny stocks, the risks of day trading, any arrangements the broker-dealer may have for payment for order flow and the broker-dealer's business continuity plan.

SEC and FINRA rules require broker-dealers to provide clients with trade confirmations that comply with the requirements of SEC Rule 10b-10. In addition, clients must be provided with an account statement not less than once a quarter. Clients may consent to electronic delivery of confirmations, statements and other communications from the broker-dealer.

Sales Practices

SEC and FINRA rules prohibit the use of false, deceptive and misleading sales practices. The SEC and FINRA recently conducted an industry-wide review to determine if certain digital engagement practices used by broker-dealers improperly incentivize customers to undertake excessive or risky trading. On July 26, 2023, the SEC proposed Exchange Act Rule 15(1)-2 which, if adopted, would require, a broker-dealer that uses "covered technology" in connection with engaging or communicating with an investor, to evaluate conflicts of interest and eliminate or neutralize them. As of the date of this annual report, we are assessing the potential effects to Moomoo Financial Inc.'s sales practices, in the event the rule is adopted.

SEC's Regulation Best Interest (Reg BI) requires a broker-dealer to act in the best interest of its retail customers, and FINRA's suitability rules requires a broker to limit recommendations to securities that are suitable for the customer. Because Futu Clearing does not have any retail clients and does not make investment recommendations, these requirements are of limited applicability to its business. While Moomoo Financial Inc. has retail clients, it also does not make investment recommendations. Accordingly, Reg BI and FINRA's suitability rules are of limited applicability to its business as well.

Best Execution

The SEC and FINRA require broker-dealers that execute trades to use reasonable diligence to obtain for their clients the most favorable terms available under prevailing market conditions. In determining whether a broker-dealer has used "reasonable diligence", factors that are considered include the size of the order, the availability of the security in various markets, liquidity, timing and any other requirements of the client. Broker-dealers that receive third party payments for order flow or that execute through affiliated firms must ensure that such arrangements do not compromise their duty of obtaining best execution for their clients. Recent SEC statements indicate that the U.S. securities regulators will be increasingly focused on whether various industry arrangements are consistent with a broker-dealer's best execution obligations.

Participation in Underwritten Offerings

Broker-dealers that act as underwriters or selling group members in SEC-registered, underwritten offerings are required to comply with various SEC rules governing such offerings. Such requirements include a prohibition on accepting customer orders prior the SEC declaring the relevant registration statement effective, limitations on the timing and content of marketing materials that may be used in connection with the offering, and restrictions on trading activity during the period immediately preceding and following a new issue or an underwritten offering for a thinly traded stock.

Prevention of Insider Trading

All broker-dealers are required to adopt policies and procedures intended to prevent unlawful trading based on material, non-public information. Neither broker-dealers nor their employees may use material non-public information obtained in the course of their business to trade securities or to provide trading tips to other persons. Such policies and procedures should include a clear statement of the policy provided to all personnel, on-going training, procedures to monitor trading by all personnel and, as appropriate, internal information barriers to prevent the sharing of material non-public information with persons who do not need access to such information.

Protecting Privacy of Customer Data and Information

Regulation S-P requires broker-dealers to provide their customers with a copy of their privacy policy, which describes among other things what non-public information about customers is collected by the broker-dealer, and what non-public information might be shared with affiliates or third parties. With limited exceptions, customers must be provided with an opportunity to opt out of disclosures to third parties. Certain states such as California have imposed additional privacy requirements.

Regulation S-P also requires broker-dealers to adopt policies and procedures designed to safeguard customer data and records from unauthorized access. Broker-dealers are required to implement appropriate cybersecurity measures that include administrative, technical and physical safeguards. The cybersecurity measures must be periodically tested for effectiveness. Regulatory authorities in the United States have recently increased their scrutiny of the programs implemented by broker-dealers to prevent cybersecurity breaches or unauthorized access to customer accounts. In early 2023, the SEC proposed new rules that would require broker-dealers to adopt robust cybersecurity protocols, expand the definition of customer information subject to privacy protections and specify customer notification requirements in the event of a security breach.

Records and Reporting

SEC-registered broker-dealers are subject to extensive recordkeeping and reporting requirements. Exchange Act Rule 17a-3 specifies a range of records that must be maintained, including trading and customer account records, financial records and net capital computations, employee records and copies of all advertisements and written communications with customers. In addition, broker-dealers must ensure that all of their email communications relating to the broker-dealer's business are transmitted using authorized systems and are archived for future access.

All required records must be preserved for various periods of time specified in Exchange Act Rule 17a-4. Generally, records may be preserved electronically, as long as the electronic system satisfies minimum standards to ensure the records are accessible and not subject to alteration. Certain records may be maintained with third party providers, including cloud services, if the third party agrees to make the records available to the SEC and other regulatory authorities upon request.

Broker-dealers must file with the SEC annual reports that include audited financial systems, as well as quarterly financial reports. In addition, net capital computations must be filed on a quarterly or monthly basis, depending upon the nature of the broker-dealer's business. An additional annual filing is required with FINRA to address the firm's compliance with its regulatory obligations.

U.S. broker-dealers are also required to report to the SEC and FINRA most customer complaints and legal actions. The broker-dealer must update the reporting to disclose how the matter was resolved.

Supervision

All SEC-registered broker-dealers must adopt written supervisory procedures and implement supervisory controls and procedures designed to enable the broker-dealer to monitor and enforce compliance with applicable regulatory requirements. Supervisory procedures should include, among other things, a designated chief compliance officer, internal monitoring and surveillance requirements, communication reviews and reasonable investigations of new hires. The broker-dealer must also prohibit its employees from engaging in outside business activities or from maintaining outside securities accounts unless such activity has been disclosed to and approved by the broker-dealer. Broker-dealers are required to review and approve advertising materials that promote their business, including materials prepared or disseminated by affiliates or third-party contractors. The broker-dealer must also ensure that it implements an appropriate training program for its personnel in compliance with FINRA rules.

Regulatory Oversight

Broker-dealers conducting business in the United States may be examined at any time by officials from the SEC, FINRA or any state in which the broker-dealer is licensed. Following an examination, the regulatory authority will usually issue a written report discussing any identified deficiencies. The broker-dealer is provided an opportunity to respond to the report. While most deficiencies are resolved through mutually agreed corrective actions, more serious violations may be referred for administrative or civil proceedings. Such proceedings may result in the imposition of fines, cease and desist orders, disgorgement orders, the suspension of personnel or lines of business or the revocation of licenses to conduct business. While broker-dealers have the right to contest proceedings brought against them by regulatory authorities, as a practical matter most such proceedings are resolved through a negotiated settlement. The resolution is a public record, unless the sanction is a fine of US \$2,500 or less. Under the Exchange Act, a broker-dealer and its principals may be held responsible for misconduct committed by persons under their supervision. It is fairly common in regulatory enforcement proceedings for a broker-dealer and its supervisory personnel to be sanctioned whenever there has been serious misconduct by any of the broker-dealer's personnel.

Overview of the Laws and Regulations Relating to Our Business and Operations in Singapore

As we provide online brokerage services in Singapore through our subsidiary, Moomoo Financial Singapore, our business operations are subject to the laws of Singapore. The key laws and regulations which relate to our business and operations in Singapore are summarized as follows:

Regulatory Requirements under the Securities and Futures Act

The Securities and Futures Act 2001 of Singapore (2020 Revised Edition), or the SFA, is the principal legislation regulating activities and institutions in the securities and derivatives industry in Singapore.

The SFA is administered by the Monetary Authority of Singapore, or the MAS, which is Singapore's central bank and integrated financial regulator. As an integrated financial supervisor, the MAS has oversight of all financial institutions in Singapore, including banks, insurers, capital market intermediaries (such as Moomoo Financial Singapore), and financial advisors. To this end, the MAS also establishes rules for such financial institutions which are implemented through legislation, regulations, directions and notices. MAS guidelines are also formulated and published to encourage best practices among financial institutions in Singapore.

In particular, Part 4 of the SFA provides for the licensing and regulation of certain regulated activities typically carried out by capital markets intermediaries (such as Moomoo Financial Singapore).

Types of Regulated Activities under Part 4 of the SFA

Part 4 of the SFA governs the conduct of regulated activities typically carried out by capital market intermediaries. Under Section 82(1) of the SFA, a person carrying on business in a regulated activity is required to hold a Capital Markets Services License, or CMSL, issued by the MAS, unless an exemption applies. The CMSL system is a modular licensing system, in that an entity will hold one single CMSL covering the different types of regulated activities under the SFA which it engages or intends to engage in.

The categories of activities regulated under the SFA are set out under Part 1 of the Second Schedule to the SFA as follows:

- (1) dealing in capital markets products;
- (2) advising on corporate finance;
- (3) fund management;
- (4) real estate investment trust management;
- (5) product financing;
- (6) providing credit rating services; and
- (7) providing custodial services.

It is an offence for a person to carry on business, or hold himself out as carrying on business, in any regulated activity without the appropriate license issued by the MAS.

In addition, where a CMSL has been granted by the MAS, the grant may be subject to such conditions and restrictions as the MAS thinks fit. It is an offence for a person to contravene any such condition or restriction in the license.

Activities which Moomoo Financial Singapore is Licensed to Conduct in Singapore

As of the date of this annual report, Moomoo Financial Singapore holds a CMSL (License No. CMS101000) and is licensed under the SFA to conduct the following regulated activities:

- (1) dealing in capital markets products;
- (2) product financing; and
- (3) providing custodial services.

Under the SFA, “capital markets products” include, amongst others, securities⁽¹⁾ units in a collective investment scheme, derivatives contracts, and spot foreign exchange contracts for the purposes of leveraged foreign exchange trading. The term “dealing in capital markets products” in turn means (whether as principal or agent) making or offering to make with any person, or inducing or attempting to induce any person to enter into or to offer to enter into any agreement for or with a view to acquiring, disposing of, entering into, effecting, arranging, subscribing for, or underwriting any capital markets product. This definition thus captures both the role of executing transactions involving capital markets products as well as the role of soliciting transactions involving capital markets products. Currently, under the CMSL granted to it, Moomoo Financial Singapore may carry on business in dealing in capital markets products only in respect of securities, units in a collective investment scheme and exchange-traded derivatives contracts.

“Product financing” is described under the SFA as referring generally to providing any credit facility, advance or loan to facilitate (directly or indirectly) the subscription or purchase of specified products⁽²⁾ listed or to be listed on an organized market,⁽³⁾ the purchase of specified products prescribed by the MAS, or the continued holding of such specified products (whether or not the specified products are pledged as security).

Notes:

- (1) Under the SFA, the term “securities” generally refers to shares, debentures, and units in a business trust or any instrument conferring or representing a legal or beneficial ownership interest in a corporation, partnership or limited liability partnership.
- (2) Under the SFA, “specified products” means securities, specified securities-based derivatives contracts or units in a collective investment scheme.
- (3) “Organized market” typically refers to securities exchanges, and is defined under the SFA to mean (among other things), a place at which, or a facility (whether electronic or otherwise) by means of which, offers or invitations to exchange, sell or purchase derivatives contracts, securities or units in collective investment schemes, are regularly made on a centralised basis, being offers or invitations that are intended or may reasonably be expected to result, whether directly or indirectly, in the acceptance or making, respectively, of offers to exchange, sell or purchase derivatives contracts, securities or units in collective investment schemes (whether through that place or facility or otherwise). The term however does not include a place or facility used by only one person to regularly make offers or invitations, or to regularly accept offers, to sell, purchase or exchange derivatives contracts, securities or units in collective investment schemes.

“Providing custodial services” is described under the SFA to mean broadly, in relation to specified products, providing or agreeing to provide any service where the person providing the service has, under an arrangement with another person (the customer), possession or control of the specified products of the customer and carries out one or more of the following functions for the customer:

- (a) settlement of transactions relating to the specified products;
- (b) collecting or distributing dividends or other pecuniary benefits derived from ownership or possession of the specified products;
- (c) paying tax or other costs associated with the specified products;
- (d) exercising rights, including without limitation voting rights, attached to or derived from the specified products; and
- (e) any other function necessary or incidental to the safeguarding or administration of the specified products.

The CMSL granted to Moomoo Financial Singapore by the MAS is subject to certain conditions.⁽⁴⁾

Notes:

(4) The conditions are as follows:

1. Moomoo Financial Singapore shall obtain the prior approval of the MAS for any change of its members or shareholdings of its members which will result in any person, alone or acting together with any connected person, being in a position to control not less than 20% of the voting power in Moomoo Financial Singapore or to hold interest in not less than 20% of the issued shares of Moomoo Financial Singapore. Moomoo Financial Singapore shall immediately notify the MAS of any other changes of its members or shareholding of its members.
2. Moomoo Financial Singapore shall inform MAS of (i) the resignation of its chief executive officer or any of its directors; (ii) any change in the nature of appointment or country of residence of the chief executive officer or any of its directors; and (iii) any change in the business interests or shareholdings of its chief executive officer or any of its directors provided to the MAS in the prescribed form.
3. Moomoo Financial Singapore shall not acquire or hold, whether directly or indirectly, an interest of 20% or more of the share capital of any corporation, or establish any branch (whether in Singapore or elsewhere), without first obtaining the prior approval of MAS.
4. Moomoo Financial Singapore shall immediately inform MAS of any matter which may adversely affect its financial position to a material extent.
5. Moomoo Financial Singapore shall conduct its business in such a manner as to avoid conflicts of interests, and should such conflicts arise, shall ensure that they are resolved fairly and equitably.
6. Prior to the cessation of its business in the regulated activities for which it is licensed, Moomoo Financial Singapore shall ensure that its liabilities and obligations to all customers have been fully discharged or provided for.
7. Moomoo Financial Singapore shall immediately inform the MAS when it becomes aware of the occurrence of any of the following:
 - (i) where any offence is committed by or any disciplinary action is taken against Moomoo Financial Singapore or any of its officers or representatives, whether in Singapore or elsewhere;

- (ii) where Moomoo Financial Singapore or any of its officers or representatives is the subject of an investigation or when any civil or criminal proceedings are instituted against Moomoo Financial Singapore or any of its officers or representatives, whether in Singapore or elsewhere;
 - (iii) where there is any breach of any laws or regulations, business rules or codes of conduct, whether in Singapore or elsewhere; or
 - (iv) any other matter that would affect Moomoo Financial Singapore or any of its officers' or representatives' ability to meet the criteria set out in the Guidelines on Fit and Proper Criteria issued by MAS.
8. Moomoo Financial Singapore shall produce its books to independent auditors to be selected by the MAS to conduct any audit on Moomoo Financial Singapore. All expenses arising from such audit shall be borne by Moomoo Financial Singapore.
 9. Moomoo Financial Singapore shall give written notice to MAS seven days prior to the execution of an agreement for the purchase, sale, merger or any other business combination of all or any part of the business (where such part could operate as a viable business enterprise if it were a stand-alone entity) in a regulated activity under the SFA for which its CMSL is granted. Where any transaction, as described in the foregoing, is not documented in an agreement, Moomoo Financial Singapore shall give written notice to MAS seven days prior to the execution of the transaction.
 10. Moomoo Financial Singapore shall ensure that any person it employs or appoints to act as its representative in respect of any regulated activity for which Moomoo Financial Singapore is licensed to provide is an appointed, temporary or provisional representative in respect of that regulated activity.
 11. Moomoo Financial Singapore shall not carry on any moneylending without the prior approval of the MAS.
 12. Moomoo Financial Singapore shall inform MAS promptly when it has fewer than 2 full-time appointed representatives in respect of each relevant regulated activity under the SFA.
 13. Moomoo Financial Singapore shall provide MAS with a Letter of Responsibility, Letter of Undertaking, Banker's Guarantee and/or Professional Indemnity Insurance, as may be required by MAS and in such form as MAS may require. Moomoo Financial Singapore shall ensure that such Letter of Responsibility, Letter of Undertaking, Banker's Guarantee and/or Professional Indemnity Insurance, as may be required by MAS, remain(s) in force as long as the license remains valid.
 14. Moomoo Financial Singapore and its representatives shall at all times, comply with all foreign laws and regulations that apply to the activities that they conduct.
 15. Moomoo Financial Singapore must ensure that each of its appointed, temporary or provisional representatives only carries on business in dealing in capital markets products in respect of 1 or more types of capital markets product that are indicated against the name of that representative in the public register of representatives. The aforementioned "types of capital markets products" refer to each of the following classes:
 - (a) securities;
 - (b) units in a collective investment scheme;
 - (c) exchange-traded derivatives contracts;
 - (d) over-the-counter derivatives contracts; or
 - (e) spot foreign exchange contracts for the purposes of leveraged foreign exchange trading.

16. Moomoo Financial Singapore must notify the MAS of any addition to the list of capital markets products indicated against its appointed representative's name in the public register of representatives, by lodging a notice in the prescribed form and in the manner specified at <http://www.mas.gov.sg>.
17. Moomoo Financial Singapore shall, no later than the next business day after the day on which any of its appointed representatives, provisional representatives or temporary representatives has ceased to carry on business in dealing in capital markets products in respect of any or all types of capital markets products indicated against his name in the public register of representatives, notify the MAS by lodging a notice in the prescribed form and in the manner specified at <http://www.mas.gov.sg>.
18. Where Moomoo Financial Singapore intends to carry on business in dealing in capital markets products in respect of any additional type of capital markets products other than securities, units in a collective investment scheme, exchange-traded derivatives contracts, over-the-counter derivatives contracts, and spot foreign exchange contracts for the purposes of leveraged foreign exchange trading, Moomoo Financial Singapore must seek MAS' approval to deal in those additional types of capital markets products by lodging a notice in the prescribed form and in the manner specified at <http://www.mas.gov.sg>. The MAS may require Moomoo Financial Singapore to furnish it with such information or documents as the MAS considers necessary in relation to its request.
19. Where Moomoo Financial Singapore ceases carrying on business in dealing in capital markets products in respect of any type of capital markets products, but has not ceased to carry on business in dealing in capital markets products in the remaining types of capital markets products, Moomoo Financial Singapore must notify MAS of such cessation by lodging a notice in the prescribed form and in the manner specified at <http://www.mas.gov.sg>, by not later than 14 days from the date of cessation.
20. Where Moomoo Financial Singapore has commenced carrying on business in dealing in capital markets products in respect of some types of capital markets products but not others for which it is allowed to deal in under its license by the end of the period of 6 months from the date on which its license was granted (or such longer period as the MAS may allow in any particular case), Moomoo Financial Singapore must immediately lodge with the MAS a notice in the prescribed form.
21. Where the MAS varies the types of capital markets products in respect of which Moomoo Financial Singapore carries on business in dealing after receiving the request in condition 18 above, or the notifications in conditions 19 or 20 above, the MAS may issue a new license to Moomoo Financial Singapore which reflects the types of capital markets products in respect of which it carries on business in dealing.
22. Moomoo Financial Singapore must carry on business in dealing in capital markets products only in respect of capital markets products that are securities, units in a collective investment scheme, exchange-traded derivatives contracts, over-the-counter derivatives contracts, and spot foreign exchange contracts for the purposes of leveraged foreign exchange trading.
23. Moomoo Financial Singapore shall satisfy itself of compliance with all relevant laws and requirements in the relevant foreign jurisdictions, before it starts offering products and services to investors residing in that foreign jurisdiction.

Representatives, Directors, and CEO Requirements

Under Section 99B(1) of the SFA, individuals who are employed by or who are acting for a CMSL holder in Singapore to carry out the regulated activities are required to be appointed, provisional or temporary representatives under the SFA, unless exempted.

In addition, pursuant to the MAS Guidelines SFA 04-G01 on Criteria for the Grant of a Capital Markets Services Licence (last revised on August 2, 2022), Moomoo Financial Singapore is required to employ at least two full-time individuals as appointed representatives in respect of each of the regulated activities which it is being licensed to conduct. Moomoo Financial Singapore should also ensure a minimum of two directors on its board, at least one of whom is resident in Singapore. The chief executive officer of Moomoo Financial Singapore should also be resident in Singapore. The approval of the MAS should be obtained prior to the appointment of its chief executive officer, resident directors, and any director who is directly responsible for its business in Singapore.

“Fit and Proper” Requirement

Persons applying to the MAS for a CMSL under the SFA, as well as its directors, representatives, and shareholders, must satisfy, and continue to satisfy after the grant of the CMSL by the MAS, that they are fit and proper persons. Generally, a fit and proper person means one who is financially sound, competent, honest, and has not been in breach of relevant laws and regulations. MAS administers this regime through a set of Fit and Proper Guidelines which all classes of regulated entities (including CMSL holders) are ordinarily expected to follow.

Base Capital Requirements

A corporation granted a CMSL in respect of regulated activities shall at all times meet the base capital requirement thresholds under the Securities and Futures (Financial and Margin Requirements for Holders of Capital Markets Services Licenses) Regulations (“**SF(FMR)R**”), in respect of the regulated activities for which it is licensed to conduct. In view of this obligation, it would be prudent for the CMSL holder to maintain an additional capital buffer over and above the requisite base amount. The base capital requirement thresholds applicable to the regulated activities carried on by Moomoo Financial Singapore are set out under the First Schedule to the SF(FMR)R as follows:

Regulated activity	Base capital requirement	
Dealing in capital markets products that are securities, units in a collective investment scheme or exchange-traded derivatives contracts and the applicant is not a member of an approved exchange. ⁽⁵⁾	S\$	1 million
Carrying out product financing.	S\$	1 million
Providing custodial services.	S\$	1 million

Notes:

(5) Under the SFA, an “approved exchange” means a corporation that is approved by the MAS under the SFA as an approved exchange. An example of such an approved exchange is the Singapore Exchange Securities Trading Limited, or SGX.

Generally, where more than one base capital requirement is applicable to a CMSL holder, the highest of such base capital requirements will apply. Hence, the base capital requirement of Moomoo Financial Singapore is S\$1 million.

By Regulation 4 of the SF(FMR)R, a CMSL holder shall not cause or permit its base capital to fall below the base capital requirement applicable to it. Where the base capital falls below the base capital requirement or where the CMSL holder becomes aware that the base capital will fall below the base capital requirement, the MAS must be notified immediately.

Risk Capital Requirements

Furthermore, a CMSL holder shall at all times meet the risk-based capital requirement in the SF(FMR)R upon obtaining its license. The particular capital requirements are generally based on various risk factors faced by the CMSL holder, and the risk measurements are proxied from various items of information within the CMSL holder's financial statements. In this regard, under Regulations 6 and 7 of the SF(FMR)R, a licensed corporation shall:

- (a) not cause or permit its financial resources (as defined in the SF(FMR)R and by notices issued by MAS) to fall below the total risk requirement (as defined in the SF(FMR)R and by notices issued by MAS); and
- (b) immediately notify the MAS if its financial resources fall below 120% of its total risk requirements.

Continuing Obligations

An entity licensed under Part 4 of the SFA would typically expect that various ongoing operational obligations would apply, in addition to any specific conditions which the MAS may impose when granting its licence. There are different ongoing business conduct compliance obligations depending on the relevant licensing category. In respect of Moomoo Financial Singapore, these include, but are not limited to, the following requirements under the Securities and Futures (Licensing and Conduct of Business) Regulations, or the SF(LCB)R:

- (a) maintenance of a minimum deposit in the sum of S\$100,000 with the MAS (Regulation 7 of the SF(LCB)R);
- (b) implement, and ensure compliance with, effective written policies on all operational areas, including financial policies, accounting and internal controls, and internal auditing (Regulation 13(b)(i) of the SF(LCB)R);
- (c) identify, address and monitor the risks associated with the trading or business activities (Regulation 13(b)(iii) of the SF(LCB)R);
- (d) ensure that its business activities are subject to adequate internal audit (Regulation 13(b)(iv) of the SF(LCB)R);
- (e) detailed book-keeping and record-keeping obligations (Regulation 39 of the SF(LCB)R);
- (f) provision of statements to customers (Regulation 40 of the SF(LCB)R); and
- (g) regulations on product advertisements (Regulation 46 of the SF(LCB)R).

Licensing Regime under the Financial Advisers Act

For completeness, the provision of financial advisory services is regulated in Singapore under the Financial Advisers Act 2001 (2020 Revised Edition) ("**FAA**"), and its related subsidiary legislation.

Under Section 6(1) of the FAA, a person is not to act as a financial adviser in Singapore in respect of any financial advisory services unless he is authorised to do so in respect of that financial advisory service by a financial adviser's license ("**FAL**"), or is an exempt financial adviser. Further, under Section 6(4) of the FAA, a person who contravenes Section 6(1) will be liable on conviction to a maximum fine of S\$75,000 or imprisonment for a term of up to 3 years or both.

The term “financial adviser” generally refers to a person who carries on a business of providing any financial advisory service under the FAA. There are currently 3 types of financial advisory services under the FAA:

- a. advising others, either directly or through publications or writings, and whether in electronic, print or other form, concerning any investment product;⁽⁶⁾
- b. advising others by issuing or promulgating research analyses or research reports, whether in electronic, print or other form, concerning any investment product; and
- c. arranging of any contract of insurance in respect of life policies (other than a contract of reinsurance).

As at the date of this annual report, Moomoo Financial Singapore is an exempt financial adviser under the FAA, but has not commenced to conduct the above regulated activities in Singapore yet.

Notes:

- (6) Under the FAA, “investment product” includes any capital markets products, spot foreign exchange contracts other than for the purposes of leveraged foreign exchange trading, and any life policy.

Anti-Money Laundering And Counter-Terrorist Financing (“AML/CTF”)

Sector-specific requirements applicable to capital markets intermediaries

In Singapore, corporations which are licensed by the MAS are required to comply with the applicable anti-money laundering and counter-terrorist financing laws and regulations in Singapore as well as various notices and guidelines. In particular, Moomoo Financial Singapore as a CMSL holder will be required to comply with the Notice on Prevention of Money Laundering and Countering the Financing of Terrorism – Capital Markets Intermediaries (last revised on April 20, 2022) (“**SFA 04-N02**”) issued by the MAS, read together with the Guidelines to MAS Notice SFA 04-N02 (collectively, the “**AML/CTF Notices and Guidelines**”).

The AML/CTF Notices and Guidelines establish a framework within which CMSL holders are to design and develop their own AML/CTF policies, procedures and controls to help prevent money laundering and terrorism financing in Singapore. A CMSL holder should, among other things:

- (a) take appropriate steps to identify, assess and update its money laundering and terrorism financing risks in relation to the launch or use of new products, new business practices, new delivery mechanisms, or new or developing technologies, and to ensure that appropriate measures and controls are implemented to mitigate and manage such risks;
- (b) conduct anti-money laundering and customer due diligence (“**CDD**”) checks on all new customers (extending to the beneficial owners, connected parties of the customer and persons appointed to act on the customer’s behalf), and update its CDD checks on existing customers from time to time;
- (c) perform such CDD checks where the licensed corporation first establishes business relations with any customer, where the licensed corporation undertakes any transaction of a value exceeding S\$20,000 for any customer who has not otherwise established business relations with it, where there is a suspicion of money laundering or terrorism financing, or where the licensed corporation has doubts about the veracity or adequacy of any information previously obtained;
- (d) reserve the right to request for such information as deemed necessary to verify the identity, tax status and/or source of payment of a customer in order to comply with any applicable law or regulation of any jurisdiction;

- (e) implement internal risk management systems, policies, procedures and controls to determine if particular business relations with or transactions for any customer presents a higher risk for money laundering or terrorism financing;
- (f) conduct on-going monitoring of activities of its customers to ensure that they are consistent with the nature of business, the risk profile and source of funds, as well as identify transactions that are complex, large or unusual, or patterns of transactions that have no apparent economic or lawful purpose;
- (g) conduct comprehensive on-going screening against the United Nations watch lists, other relevant money laundering and terrorism financing sources and lists and information provided by the MAS or other relevant authorities in Singapore; and
- (h) report transactions suspected to contain the proceeds of criminal conduct or that is connected in any way with money laundering, tax evasion or terrorist financing to the Suspicious Transactions Reporting Office and the MAS, and document the basis for its assessment and the decision to report the transaction.

Aside from the AML/CTF Notices and Guidelines, Singapore's AML/CTF legal framework is governed by a patchwork of legal instruments. We set out below the key legislations in Singapore applicable to Moomoo Financial Singapore which concern money laundering and terrorist financing.

Corruption, Drug Trafficking and Other Serious Crimes (Confiscation of Benefits) Act

The Corruption, Drug Trafficking and Other Serious Crimes (Confiscation of Benefits) Act 1992 of Singapore (2020 Revised Edition) ("**CDSA**") criminalizes money laundering and organizes money laundering offences into two main groups: drug-related offences and other criminal offences. In particular, Part 6 of the CDSA criminalizes the laundering of proceeds generated by drug trafficking and criminal conduct via the following principal offences:

- (a) the assistance of another person in retaining, controlling or using the benefits of drug dealing or criminal conduct under an arrangement (whether by concealment, removal from jurisdiction, transfer to nominees or otherwise) (Sections 50(1) and 51(1) of the CDSA);
- (b) the concealment, conversion, transfer or removal from the jurisdiction, or the acquisition, possession or use of benefits of drug dealing or criminal conduct (Sections 53(1) and 54(1) of the CDSA)
- (c) the concealment, conversion, transfer or removal from the jurisdiction of another person's benefits of drug dealing or criminal conduct (Sections 53(2) and 54(2) of the CDSA);
- (d) the acquisition, possession or use of another person's benefits of drug dealing or criminal conduct (Sections 53(3) and 54(3) of the CDSA); and
- (e) the possession or use of any property that may be reasonably suspected of being benefits of drug dealing or criminal conduct, without a satisfactory account as to how the property had been occasioned (Section 55(1) of the CDSA).

Upon conviction of an offence under Sections 50, 51, 53, 54 and 55 of the CDSA, individuals will be liable to a maximum fine of S\$500,000 or imprisonment for a term of up to 10 years or both, while non-individuals will be liable to a maximum fine of S\$1 million or twice the value of the benefits of drug dealing or criminal conduct in respect of which the money laundering offence was committed, whichever is higher. If convicted under Section 55 of the CDSA, individuals will be liable to a maximum fine of S\$150,000 or imprisonment for a term of up to 3 years, or both, while non-individuals will be liable to a maximum fine of S\$300,000.

In addition to any criminal liability, the CDSA also allows for the confiscation of proceeds of crime. In particular, a confiscation, restraint or charging order may be made by the court in respect of realizable property. A confiscation order under Section 64 of the CDSA is an order for the defendant to pay an amount of money assessed to correspond to the value of the benefit he or she derived from drug dealing or criminal conduct, a restraint order under Section 19 serves to prohibit any person from dealing with realizable property, and a charging order under Section 20 (applicable to immovable property and to capital markets products) serves to secure payment of any amount payable under a confiscation order.

In terms of reporting requirements, Section 45(1) of the CDSA provides for the mandatory reporting of suspicious transactions when a person, in the course of his or her trade, profession, business or employment, knows or has reasonable grounds to suspect money laundering. Suspicious transaction reports are to be made to the Commercial Affairs Department of the Singapore Police Force. A failure to report a suspicious transaction would constitute an offence under Section 45(3) of the CDSA. Individuals will be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding S\$250,000 or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 3 years or to both, while non-individuals would be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding S\$500,000.

The CDSA also provides for the offence of tipping-off. Section 57 of the CDSA provides that it is an offence if: (i) a person, who knows or reasonably suspects that an authorized officer is acting or proposing to act in a money laundering investigation, discloses, to a second person, any information that is likely to prejudice that investigation or proposed investigation; or (ii) a person, who knows or reasonably suspects that a suspicious transaction report has been filed, discloses to a second person, any information that is likely to prejudice any investigation that might be conducted following the suspicious transaction report. A contravention of Section 57 will lead to an offence, and a fine not exceeding S\$250,000 or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 3 years or to both.

Terrorism (Suppression of Financing) Act

The Terrorism (Suppression of Financing) Act 2002 of Singapore (2020 Revised Edition) ("**TSOFA**") implements within Singapore the provisions of the International Convention for the Suppression of Financing of Terrorism, as well as resolutions of the United Nations ("**UN**") Security Council concerning terrorism-related sanctions. It broadly operates in parallel with the CDSA, and like the CDSA, it also provides for mandatory reporting of suspicious transactions. Transactions reported under the TSOFA are also made to the Commercial Affairs Department of the Singapore Police Force.

The TSOFA sets out various actions which are deemed terrorist financing acts and constitute offence under the TSOFA. Broadly speaking, the TSOFA criminalizes the handling of terrorist property and the provision of services (including financial support) for terrorist activity. This effectively prohibits any and all dealings with terrorists and terrorist property, including the provision of services supporting terrorism. As such, financial institutions must ensure that they do not, inadvertently or otherwise, have dealings with persons or entities which have been designated as terrorists under the TSOFA.

The TSOFA also has a designation regime, whereby certain individuals and entities may be designated as terrorists by the Singapore government or by the UN Security Council.

Sanctions

Within the financial sector, the United Nations sanctions are given effect to via regulations issued by the MAS pursuant to Section 27A of the Monetary Authority of Singapore Act 1970 of Singapore (2020 Revised Edition) (the "**MAS Act**"). As at the date of this annual report, the MAS sanctions regulations which have been issued pursuant to Section 27A of the MAS Act are as follows:

- (a) MAS (Freezing of Assets of Persons – Democratic Republic of the Congo) Regulations 2006;
- (b) MAS (Freezing of Assets of Persons – Sudan) Regulations 2006;
- (c) MAS (Sanctions and Freezing of Assets of Persons – Somalia) Regulations 2010;
- (d) MAS (Sanctions and Freezing of Assets of Persons – Libya) Regulations 2011;

- (e) MAS (Freezing of Assets of Persons – South Sudan) Regulations 2015;
- (f) MAS (Freezing of Assets of Persons – Yemen) Regulations 2015;
- (g) MAS (Sanctions and Freezing of Assets of Persons – Democratic People's Republic of Korea) Regulations 2016; and
- (h) MAS (Sanctions and Freezing of Assets of Persons – Iran) Regulations 2016.

While specific provisions may differ, broadly speaking, these above regulations generally:

- (i) prohibit financial institutions from entering into transactions with or relating to a sanctioned person;
- (ii) prohibit financial institutions from entering into transactions that have a specific purpose which is being targeted by the sanctions rule; or
- (iii) require financial institutions to freeze assets that may be in their possession or control, where the assets belong to or are controlled by a sanctioned person or where the assets are for the specific purpose that the sanctions rule is targeting, and to notify the authorities accordingly.

The failure to comply with any MAS sanctions regulation is an offence under Section 27A(5) of the MAS Act, for which the financial institution will be liable on conviction to a fine of up to S\$1 million.

Employees

The Employment Act 1968 of Singapore (2020 Revised Edition) (the “**EA**”) is regulated by the Ministry of Manpower (the “**MOM**”) and sets out the basic terms and conditions of employment and the rights and responsibilities of employers as well as employees who are covered under the EA.

In particular, Section 35 of the Employment Act provides that Part 4 of the EA, which sets out requirements for rest days, hours of work and other conditions of service, apply in respect of workmen who receive monthly basic salaries not exceeding S\$4,500 and employees (other than workmen) who receive monthly basic salaries not exceeding S\$2,600.

Section 38(8) of the EA provides that an employee is not allowed to work for more than 12 hours in any one day except in specified circumstances, such as where the work is essential to the life of the community, defence or security. In addition, Section 38(5) of the EA limits the extent of overtime work that an employee can perform to 72 hours a month. An employer who breaches the above provisions shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding S\$5,000, and for a second or subsequent offence to a fine not exceeding S\$10,000 or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 12 months or to both, pursuant to Section 53 of the EA.

Employment of Foreign Manpower Act

The employment of foreign workers in Singapore is governed by the Employment of Foreign Manpower Act 1990 (2020 Revised Edition) (the “**EFMA**”) and is regulated by the MOM.

In Singapore, under Section 5(1) of the EFMA, no person shall employ a foreign employee unless he has obtained a valid work pass which allows the foreign worker to work for him. Section 5(6) of the EFMA provides that any person who fails to comply with or contravenes Section 5(1) of the EFMA shall be guilty of an offence and shall (a) be liable on conviction to a fine not less than S\$5,000 and not more than S\$30,000 or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 12 months or to both; and (b) on a second or subsequent conviction, (i) in the case of an individual, be punished with a fine of not less than S\$10,000 and not more than S\$30,000 and with imprisonment for a term of not less than one month and not more than 12 months; or (ii) in any other case, be punished with a fine not less than S\$20,000 and not more than S\$60,000.

An employer of foreign workers is also subject to, amongst others, the provisions set out in the EA, the EFMA, the Immigration Act 1959 of Singapore (2020 Revised Edition) (the “**Immigration Act**”) and the regulations issued pursuant to the Immigration Act.

Central Provident Fund Act

The Central Provident Fund (the “**CPF**”) system is a mandatory social security savings scheme funded by contributions from employers and employees. Pursuant to the Central Provident Fund Act 1953 of Singapore (2020 Revised Edition) (the “**CPFA**”), an employer is obliged to make CPF contributions for all employees who are citizens or permanent residents of Singapore who are employed in Singapore under a contract of service and employed under a permanent, part-time or casual basis (with the exception of a contract of service or other agreement entered into in Singapore as a master, a seaman or an apprentice in any vessel where the owners have been exempted from the provisions of the CPFA).

CPF contributions are required for both ordinary wages and additional wages (subject to the respective CPF contribution ceilings) of employees at the applicable prescribed rates which are dependent on, *inter alia*, the amount of monthly wages and the age of the employee. Ordinary wages are wages due wholly or exclusively for an employee’s employment in a month and are payable before the due date of CPF contributions for that month, whereas additional wages are wages which are not granted wholly and exclusively for the employment in a month, such as annual bonus and leave pay.

Under Section 7 of the CPFA, an employer shall pay both the employer’s and employee’s shares of the monthly CPF contribution. However, pursuant to Section 7(2) of the CPFA, an employer is entitled to recover its employee’s share of the CPF contribution by deducting such a share from the wages of the employee. An employer who fails to pay the CPF contributions in accordance with the CPFA shall be guilty of an offence and may be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding S\$10,000 or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 7 years or to both, pursuant to Section 7(3) of the CPFA.

Personal Data Protection Act

The Personal Data Protection Act 2012 (2020 Revised Edition) (“**PDPA**”) is the main legislation governing the protection and handling (collection, storage, use or onward disclosure) of personal data in Singapore. The PDPA also established the Personal Data Protection Commission (“**PDPC**”) to administer and enforce the PDPA.

Under Section 2 of the PDPA, “personal data” means any data, whether true or not, about an individual who can be identified from that data, or from that data and some other information to which an organization has or is likely to have access.

Under the PDPA, an organization will have to comply with the following general obligations when dealing with personal data:

- (a) obtain the consent of the individual before collecting, using or disclosing his personal data for a purpose. Consent is not considered given unless the purpose of collection, use or disclosure is notified to the individual and his consent is obtained in relation to such notified purpose;
- (b) collect, use or disclose personal data about an individual only for purposes that a reasonable person would consider appropriate and, if applicable, have been notified to the individual concerned;
- (c) notify the individual of the purposes for which an individual’s personal data is intended to be collected, used or disclosed on or before such collection, use or disclosure;
- (d) give an individual reasonable access to his or her own personal data which the organization has in its possession or control (including informing the individual of the ways in which his personal data has been used or disclosed over the past year);
- (e) correct errors and omissions in the personal data of an individual if the individual so requests;

- (f) make reasonable effort to ensure that personal data collected by it is accurate and complete;
- (g) take reasonable security measures to protect the personal data from unauthorised access, collection, use, disclosure, tampering or disposal, and the loss of any storage medium or device on which the personal data is stored;
- (h) not retain personal data or to remove the means by which personal data can be associated with particular individuals, as soon as it is reasonable to assume that the original purpose of the collection is no longer served by retention and that retention is also no longer needed for legal or business purposes;
- (i) ensure that when personal data is transferred out of Singapore to another country, a standard of protection comparable to that under Singapore law is given to the transferred personal data;
- (j) notify the PDPC of a data breach that results in or is likely to result in significant harm to an affected individual or that is or is likely to be of a significant scale; and
- (k) implement policies and procedures to comply with the PDPA and to make information about such policies and procedures publicly available.

If an organization intentionally or negligently fails to comply with its obligations under the PDPA, it will be liable under Sections 48J(1)(a) and 48J(3) of the PDPA to pay a financial penalty of up to 10% of that organization's annual turnover in Singapore (where the organization's annual turnover in Singapore exceeds S\$10 million), or S\$1 million in any other case. In all instances of non-compliance, the PDPC has the power under Section 48(2) of the PDPA to direct organizations to stop collecting, using or disclosing personal data in contravention of the PDPA, to destroy personal data collected in contravention of the PDPA, or to comply with any direction of the PDPC to provide access to or to correct personal data.

Failure to comply with requirements of the PDPA may also separately attract civil liability. A person who suffers loss or damage directly as a result of a breach by an organization of various provisions of the PDPA is able to bring an action against the organization in a civil court for compensation.

In addition to the obligations above, the PDPA also established a Do-Not-Call Registry ("**DNC Registry**") under Part 9 of the PDPA, which allows individuals to register their Singapore telephone numbers to opt out of receiving marketing phone calls, mobile text messages and faxes from organizations. Under Section 43 of the PDPA, no person shall send a "specified message" addressed to a Singapore telephone number unless it has been confirmed that the number is not listed on the relevant DNC Registry. A "specified message" is one that, among others, purports to offer to supply or advertise or promote goods and services.

Any person who fails to confirm that a Singapore telephone number is not listed in the DNC Registry, prior to sending a specified message to that number, will be liable to a fine of up to S\$10,000 or imprisonment for a term of up to 3 years or to both.

Laws and Regulations Relating to Companies in Singapore

Our Singapore subsidiary, Moomoo Financial Singapore, is incorporated and governed under the provisions of the Companies Act 1967 of Singapore (2020 Revised Edition) (the "**Companies Act**"). The Companies Act generally governs, amongst others, matters relating to the status, power and capacity of a company, shares and share capital of a company (which includes issue of new shares (including preference shares), treasury shares, share buybacks, redemption, share capital reduction), declaration of dividends, financial assistance, directors and officers and shareholders of a company (including meetings and proceedings of directors and shareholders, dealings between such persons and the company), protection of minority shareholders' rights, accounts, arrangements, reconstructions and amalgamations, winding up and dissolution. Members of a company are also subject to, and are bound by the provisions in its constitution.

In addition, members of a company are subject to, and bound by, the provisions of the constitution of the company. The constitution of a company contains, *inter alia*, provisions relating to some of the matters in the foregoing paragraph, transfers of shares as well as sets out the rights and privileges attached to the different classes of shares of the company (if applicable).

Dividend Distributions

Our operations in Singapore are conducted via our Singapore subsidiary, Moomoo Financial Singapore, which has limited revenue contribution during the past three years. Pursuant to Section 403 of the Companies Act, dividends are only payable out of profits. Typically, the directors will recommend a particular rate of dividend and the company in general meeting will declare the dividend subject to the maximum recommended by the directors.

Singapore adopts a one-tier corporate tax system under which the tax collected from corporate profits is a final tax and the after-tax profits of a company resident in Singapore can be distributed to its shareholders as tax-exempt dividends. Such dividends are tax-exempt in the hands of the shareholders, irrespective of whether the shareholder is a company or an individual and whether or not the shareholder is a Singapore tax resident. Singapore does not currently impose withholding tax on dividends paid to resident or non-resident shareholders.

Singapore Taxation

The following summary of the laws and regulations relating to taxation in Singapore is based on laws, regulations and interpretations presently in effect. The laws, regulations and interpretations, however, may change at any time, and any change could be retroactive. These laws and regulations are also subject to various interpretations and the relevant tax authorities or the courts of Singapore may later disagree with the explanations or conclusions set out below. This summary is not intended to constitute a complete or exhaustive description of all of the Singapore tax considerations and do not purport to deal with the tax consequences applicable to all categories of investors of the notes. It is not intended to be and does not constitute legal or tax advice.

Corporate Income Tax

The prevailing corporate tax rate in Singapore is 17% with effect from Year of Assessment 2010. Accordingly, Moomoo Financial Singapore is subject to Singapore corporate income tax at a rate of 17%.

Goods and Services Tax ("GST")

GST in Singapore is a consumption tax that is levied on import of goods into Singapore, as well as nearly all supplies of goods and services in Singapore at a prevailing rate of 9% since January 1, 2024.

Overview of the Laws and Regulations Relating to Our Business and Operations in Australia

AFSL Obligations

Under section 911A(1) of the Corporations Act 2001 in Australia, or the Corporations Act, a person who carries on a financial services business in Australia must generally hold an Australian financial services license, or AFSL, unless a relevant exception applies.

Relevant AFSL Holder

Futu Securities (Australia) Ltd, a fully-owned subsidiary of Futu Holding Limited, holds an AFSL, under which it is authorised to provide various financial services to both retail and wholesale clients in Australia, including but not limited to: provide general financial advice and dealing service on securities, derivatives, foreign exchange contracts, government bonds, deposit products and managed investment schemes (such as mutual funds), and provide custodial or depository services.

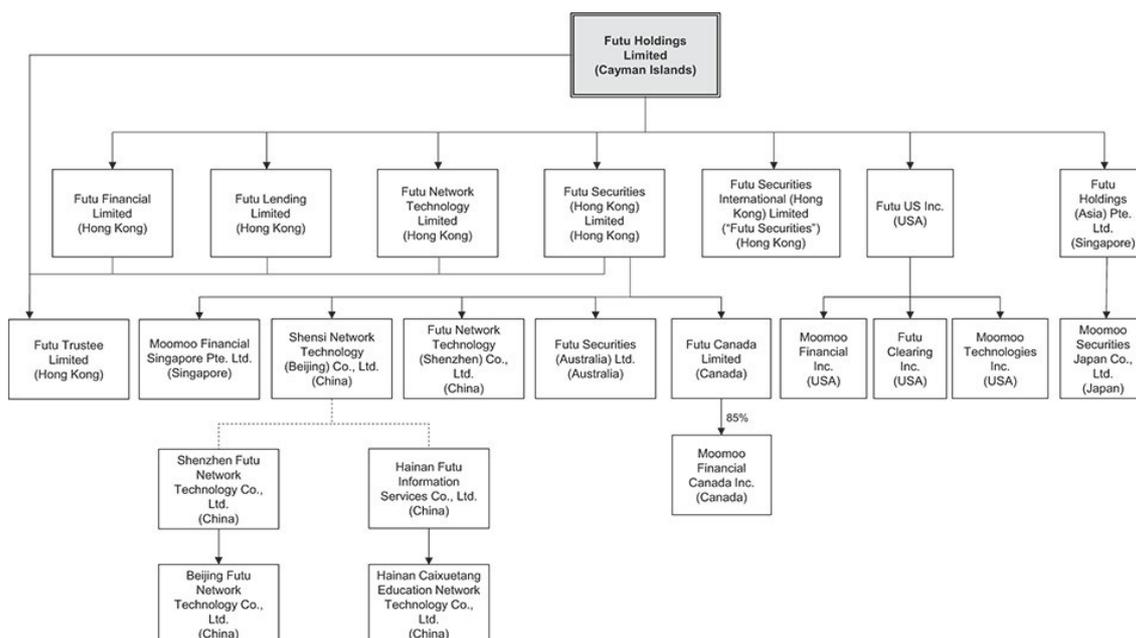
Substantive Obligations

As an AFSL holder, Futu Securities (Australia) Ltd is subject to the following obligations (among others):

- To adhere to various financial, capital, and audit requirements;
- To ensure that its representatives who provide financial services are adequately trained and competent to do so;
- To comply with the "client money" rules outlined in Chapter 7.8 of the Corporations Act;
- To maintain accurate financial and order records as required by Chapter 7.8 of the Corporations Act;
- To implement adequate compliance arrangements for the financial services provided;
- To have sufficient financial, technological, and human resources to provide the licensed financial services;
- To comply with Australian financial services laws and take reasonable measures to ensure that its representatives do so;
- To ensure that regulated activities in Australia are provided efficiently, honestly, and fairly;
- To implement adequate conflict of interest management arrangements;
- To have appropriate risk management systems in place; and
- To report significant breaches of Australian financial services laws and AFSL conditions to the Australian Securities and Investments Commission.

C. Organizational Structure

The following diagram illustrates our corporate structure, including our significant subsidiaries and the Consolidated Affiliated Entities, as of the date of this annual report:



Notes:

- (1) "→" denotes direct legal and beneficial ownership in equity interest (100% ownership unless otherwise indicated).
- (2) "...." denotes the contractual arrangements that provide the WFOE with the ability to direct the activities of the Consolidated Affiliated Entities through (i) the powers of attorney to exercise all shareholders' rights of the registered shareholders in the VIEs; (ii) exclusive options to acquire all or part of the equity interest in the VIEs; and (iii) equity pledges by the registered shareholders in favor of the WFOE over the equity interests in the VIEs.
- (3) As of December 31, 2023, Shenzhen Futu Network Technology Co., Ltd. held a Valued-added Telecommunication Business Operation License, or an ICP License, a Radio and Television Program Production and Operation License and an Internet Culture Operation License; and Hainan Caixuetang Education Network Technology Co., Ltd. held an Internet Culture Operation License, a Radio and Television Program Production and Operation License, an ICP License and a Publication Operation License.
- (4) Mr. Leaf Hua Li and Ms. Lei Li hold 85% and 15% equity interests, respectively, in each of Shenzhen Futu Network Technology Co., Ltd. and Hainan Futu Information Services Co., Ltd. Mr. Li is our founder, chairman of board of directors and chief executive officer. Ms. Lei Li is Mr. Li's spouse.
- (5) Each of Futu Holdings Limited, Futu Financial Limited, Futu Lending Limited, Futu Network Technology Limited and Futu Securities (Hong Kong) Limited owns 20% of the share capital in Futu Trustee Limited.

- (6) Moomoo Financial Singapore Pte. Ltd. was formerly known as Futu Singapore Pte. Ltd.; Moomoo Financial Inc. was formerly known as Futu Inc.; and Moomoo Technologies Inc. was formerly known as Moomoo Inc.

Contractual Arrangements with the VIEs and Their Shareholders

A description of each of the specific agreements that comprise the Contractual Arrangements entered into by WFOE and each of the VIEs and their registered shareholders is set out below:

Exclusive Business Cooperation Agreement. Under the exclusive business cooperation agreements dated September 30, 2021 between the VIEs and the WFOE (the “Exclusive Business Cooperation Agreements”), in exchange for a service fee, payable monthly, the VIEs agreed to engage the WFOE as its exclusive provider of certain technical and consulting services, including but not limited to (i) licensing of the relevant software, trademarks and technologies for use by the VIEs, (ii) providing development, maintenance and update of relevant application software required by the VIEs’ business, (iii) providing design, installation, daily management and maintenance, and update of VIEs’ computers, network software, hardware equipment and databases, (iv) providing technical support and training to personnel of the VIEs, (v) providing technical consultation and research for the VIEs, and (vi) other relevant services required by the VIEs’ business needs and in consideration of WFOE’s capacity as agreed between the parties.

Under the Exclusive Business Cooperation Agreements, the service fee shall consist of 100% of the total consolidated profit of the VIEs, after the deduction of any accumulated deficit of the VIEs in respect of the preceding financial year(s), operating costs, expenses, taxes and other statutory contributions. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the WFOE may adjust the amount of the services fee in accordance with PRC tax law principles and tax practices and with reference to the operational needs of the VIEs, and the VIEs will accept such adjustment. The WFOE shall calculate the service fee on a monthly basis and issue a corresponding invoice to the VIEs. The VIEs must make the payment to the WFOE within ten business days of receiving such invoice.

In addition, without the prior written consent of the WFOE, during the term of the Exclusive Business Cooperation Agreements, with respect to the services subject to the Exclusive Business Cooperation Agreements and other matters, the VIEs shall not accept the same or any similar services provided by any third party. In addition, without the prior consent of the WFOE, the VIEs shall not enter into any business cooperation with any third party, and the WFOE shall have the exclusive right of first refusal in respect of such business cooperation with the VIEs under the same terms.

The Exclusive Business Cooperation Agreements also provide that the WFOE has the exclusive proprietary rights to and interests in any and all intellectual property rights developed or created by the VIEs during the performance of the Exclusive Business Cooperation Agreements.

The Exclusive Business Cooperation Agreements shall remain effective unless otherwise terminated by the WFOE in writing or in accordance with the provisions of the Exclusive Business Cooperation Agreements. If, during the term of the Exclusive Business Cooperation Agreement, the operation period under the business license of either the WFOE or the VIEs expires and the renewal of which is declined or rejected by the relevant government authorities, the Exclusive Business Cooperation Agreements shall be terminated at the expiry of such operation period.

Exclusive Option Agreement. As part of the Contractual Arrangements, each of the registered shareholders of the VIEs respectively entered into an exclusive option agreement (the “Exclusive Option Agreements”) on September 30, 2021 with the VIEs and the WFOE, each of which contains similar terms and conditions. Pursuant to the Exclusive Option Agreements, the WFOE has the exclusive and irrevocable right to require the registered shareholders to transfer any or all their equity interests in the VIEs to the WFOE and/or any third party/parties designated by it, in whole or in part at any time and from time to time, at the lower of the amount of the registered shareholders’ respective paid-in capital in the VIEs and the lowest price permitted under applicable PRC laws at the time. Each of the registered shareholders of the VIEs has covenanted that, without the prior written consent of the WFOE, he or she will not, among other things, (i) create any pledge or encumbrance on his or her equity interests in the VIEs, (ii) transfer or otherwise dispose of his or her equity interests in the VIEs, (iii) change the VIEs’ registered capital, (iv) amend the VIEs’ articles of association, (v) liquidate or dissolve the VIEs, or (vi) distribute dividends to the shareholders of the VIEs. In addition, each of the VIEs and the respective registered shareholders of the VIEs has covenanted that, without the prior written consent of the WFOE, it will not, among other things, dispose of its material assets, provide any loans to any third parties, enter into any material contract (except for the contract concluded in the normal course of business), or create any pledge or encumbrance on any of its assets, or transfer or otherwise dispose of its material assets. The Exclusive Option Agreements shall remain effective unless otherwise terminated in the event that the entire equity interest in the VIEs held by the registered shareholders or their respective successors or transferees have been transferred to the WFOE or its appointee(s) or in accordance with the provisions of the Exclusive Option Agreements.

Equity Pledge Agreement. As part of the Contractual Arrangements, each of the registered shareholders of the VIEs respectively entered into the equity pledge agreements (the “Equity Pledge Agreements”) on September 30, 2021 with the VIEs and the WFOE, each of which contains similar terms and conditions. Pursuant to the Equity Pledge Agreements, the registered shareholders have agreed to pledge all their respective equity interests in the VIEs that they own, including any dividend or distribution derived from the shares, to WFOE as a security interest to guarantee the performance of contractual obligations and the payment of outstanding debts.

The pledges under the Equity Pledge Agreements have been effective upon completion of registration with the relevant administration for market regulation and shall remain valid until after all the contractual obligations of the registered shareholders of the VIEs and the VIEs under the relevant Contractual Arrangements have been fully performed and all the outstanding debts of the registered shareholders of the VIEs and the VIEs under the relevant Contractual Arrangements have been paid.

Upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an event of default (as defined in the Equity Pledge Agreements), the WFOE shall have the right to exercise all such rights as a secured party under the Equity Pledge Agreements and any applicable PRC law, including without limitations, being paid in priority with the equity interests based on the monetary valuation that such equity interests are converted into or from the proceeds from auction or sale of the equity interest upon written notice to the registered shareholders of the VIEs.

The registrations of the Equity Pledge Agreements in relation to the VIEs had been completed.

Power of Attorney. The registered shareholders have executed the powers of attorney dated September 30, 2021 (the “Powers of Attorney”). Under the Powers of Attorney, the registered shareholders irrevocably appointed the WFOE and its designated person(s) (including but not limited to the directors of our company and their successors and the liquidators replacing such directors or successors, but excluding those non-independent or who may give rise to conflict of interests) as their exclusive attorneys-in-fact to exercise on their behalf, any and all rights that they have in respect of their equity interests in the VIEs, including without limitation: (i) to convene and attend shareholders’ meetings of the VIEs and execute the relevant resolutions and meeting minutes; (ii) to file documents with the relevant companies registry; (iii) to exercise the voting rights and any power they are entitled to as shareholders of the VIEs under the applicable laws and the articles of association of the VIEs, including but not limited to the sale, transfer, pledge or disposal of all or part of his/her equity interest; and (iv) to nominate and appoint the legal representatives, directors, supervisors, general manager and other members of senior management of the VIEs. Further, the Powers of Attorney are irrevocable and shall remain effective for so long as each registered shareholder holds equity interests in the VIEs.

Spousal Undertakings. The spouse of each of the relevant registered shareholders, where applicable, has signed undertakings to the effect that, among other things, (i) he/she has no right to or control over the equity interests in the VIEs (together with any other interests therein) presently or in the future held by the respective registered shareholder and will not have any claim on such interests; (ii) the registered shareholder's equity interests in the VIEs (together with any other interests therein) do not fall within the scope of communal properties; (iii) he/she has not participated, and does to plan to participate in, the day-to-day management and voting matters of the respective VIEs; (iv) he/she confirms that the respective registered shareholder may further amend or terminate the Contractual Arrangements without the need for authorization or consent by him/her; and (v) if he/she is being transferred any shares held by their spouse for any reason, he/she will be bound by the Contractual Arrangements and will observe obligations as a shareholder of the VIEs, and will sign all necessary documents and to take all necessary actions to ensure the Contractual Arrangements are properly preformed.

Dispute Resolution. Each of the agreements under the Contractual Arrangements contains a dispute resolution provision. Pursuant to such provision, in the event of any dispute arising from the performance of or relating to the Contractual Arrangements, any party has the right to submit the relevant dispute to the China International Economic and Trade Arbitration Commission ("CIETAC") for arbitration, in accordance with the then effective arbitration rules. The arbitral tribunal shall consist of three arbitrators appointed in accordance with the arbitration rules, with the claimant and respondent each appointing one arbitrator and the third arbitrator being agreed and appointed by the first two arbitrators or by CIETAC. The seat of arbitration shall be in Beijing, and the arbitration award shall be final and binding on all parties. The dispute resolution provisions also provide that to the extent permitted by PRC law, the arbitral tribunal may award remedies over the shares or assets of the VIEs and its subsidiaries or injunctive relief (for example, limiting the conduct of business, limiting or restricting transfer or sale of shares or assets) or order the winding up of the VIEs. The WFOE may apply to the courts of the PRC, Hong Kong, the Cayman Islands (being the place of incorporation of our Company) and the places where the principal assets of the WFOE or the VIEs are located for interim remedies or injunctive relief in support of arbitration proceedings. During the arbitration, except for the disputed areas which are subject to arbitration, the parties shall continue to perform their other obligations under the Contractual Arrangements.

In connection with the dispute resolution method as set out in the Contractual Arrangements and the practical consequences, we are advised by our PRC legal counsel, Han Kun Law Offices, that: (a) under PRC laws, an arbitral body does not have the power to grant any injunctive relief or provisional or final liquidation order for the purpose of protecting assets of or equity interest in the Consolidated Affiliated Entities in case of disputes. As such, these remedies may not be available to our Group under PRC laws; (b) further, under the PRC laws, courts or judicial authorities in the PRC generally would not award remedies over the shares and/or assets of the Consolidated Affiliated Entities, injunctive relief or winding-up of each of the Consolidated Affiliated Entities as interim remedies, before there is any final outcome of arbitration; (c) however, the PRC laws do not disallow the arbitral body to give award of transfer of assets of or an equity interest in each of the VIEs at the request of arbitration applicant. In the event of non-compliance with such award, enforcement measures may be sought from the court. However, the court may or may not support such award of the arbitral body when deciding whether to take enforcement measures; (d) in addition, interim remedies or enforcement orders granted by overseas courts such as Hong Kong and the Cayman Islands may not be recognizable or enforceable in the PRC; therefore, in the event we are unable to enforce the Contractual Arrangements, we may not be able to direct the activities that most significantly impact the economic performance of each of the Consolidated Affiliated Entities, and our ability to conduct our business may be negatively affected; and (e) even if the aforementioned provisions may not be enforceable under PRC laws, the remaining provisions of the dispute resolution clauses are legal, valid and binding on the parties to the agreement under the Contractual Arrangements.

As a result of the above, in the event that the VIEs or their respective registered shareholders breach any of the Contractual Arrangements, we may not be able to obtain sufficient remedies in a timely manner, and our ability to direct the activities of the Consolidated Affiliated Entities and conduct our business could be materially and adversely affected. See "Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Related to our Corporate Structure" for further details.

Loss Sharing. Under the relevant PRC laws and regulations, none of our company and the WFOE is legally required to share the losses of, or provide financial support to, the Consolidated Affiliated Entities. Further, the Consolidated Affiliated Entities are limited liability companies and shall be solely liable for their own debts and losses with assets and properties owned by them. The WFOE intends to continuously provide to or assist the Consolidated Affiliated Entities in obtaining financial support when deemed necessary. In addition, given that our Group conducts a substantial portion of its operations in the PRC through the Consolidated Affiliated Entities, which hold the requisite the PRC operational licenses and approvals, and that their financial position and results of operations are consolidated into our Group's financial statements under the applicable accounting principles, our Company's business, financial position and results of operations would be adversely affected if the Consolidated Affiliated Entities suffer losses.

However, as provided in the Exclusive Option Agreements, without the prior written consent of WFOE, the VIEs shall not, among others, (i) sell, transfer, pledge or dispose of in any manner any material asset, business or revenue of the VIEs and their subsidiaries or the legal or beneficial interest therein, or allow the encumbrance thereon of any security interest; (ii) incur, inherit, guarantee or assume any debt, except for (a) debts incurred in the ordinary course of business other than payables incurred by way of a loan, and (b) intra-group debts between the VIEs and their respective subsidiaries; (iii) execute any material contracts, except the contracts executed in the ordinary course of business; (iv) provide any person with any loan or credit, except for the provision of loan or credit by the VIEs to their respective wholly-owned subsidiaries; and (v) enter into any consolidation or merger with any third party, or being acquired by or invest in any third party. Therefore, due to the relevant restrictive provisions in the agreements, the potential adverse effect on the WFOE and our company in the event of any loss suffered from the VIEs can be limited to a certain extent.

Conflict of Interests. Each of the registered shareholders of the VIEs has given their irrevocable undertakings in the Powers of Attorney which address potential conflicts of interests that may arise in connection with the Contractual Arrangements. For further details, see the sub-paragraph headed "—Powers of Attorney" above.

Liquidation. Pursuant to the Equity Pledge Agreements, in the event of a mandatory liquidation required by the PRC laws upon the request of the WFOE, the registered shareholders of the VIEs shall transfer the proceeds they received from liquidation to the account designated by the WFOE under the management of the WFOE, or give such proceeds as a gift to the WFOE or the party/parties designated by the WFOE to the extent permitted by the PRC laws.

As a result of the Contractual Arrangements, we direct the activities and receive the economic benefits of the operations of the Consolidated Affiliated Entities, which is not equivalent to equity ownership in the Consolidated Affiliated Entities. We depend on these contractual arrangements to provide our subsidiary with a "controlling financial interest" in the VIEs, as defined in FASB ASC 810, making it the primary beneficiary of the VIEs. Terms contained in each set of contractual arrangements with the VIEs and their respective shareholders are substantially similar, which enable our company to (1) direct the activities that most significantly impact the VIE's economic performance, and (2) receive the economic benefits from the VIEs that could be significant to the VIEs. Accordingly, our company is considered the primary beneficiary of the VIEs for accounting purposes and consolidate the financial results of the Consolidated Affiliated Entities in our consolidated financial statements in accordance with U.S. GAAP. Neither we nor our investors own any equity ownership in, direct foreign investment in, or control of the VIEs as a result of the Contractual Arrangements and these arrangements have not been tested in a court of law in the PRC.

The Contractual Arrangements may not be as effective as ownership in providing us with the power to direct the activities of the Consolidated Affiliated Entities. If the VIEs or the registered shareholders fail to perform their respective obligations under the Contractual Arrangements, our recourse to the assets held by the VIEs is indirect and we may have to incur substantial costs and expend significant resources to enforce such arrangements in reliance on legal remedies under PRC law. These remedies may not always be effective, particularly in light of uncertainties in the PRC legal system. Furthermore, in connection with litigation, arbitration or other judicial or dispute resolution proceedings, assets under the name of any of record holder of equity interest in the VIEs, including such equity interest, may be put under court custody. As a consequence, we cannot be certain that the equity interest will be disposed pursuant to the contractual arrangement or ownership by the record holder of the equity interest.

Based on the above, our PRC legal counsel, Han Kun Law Offices, is of the opinion that the Contractual Arrangements are narrowly tailored to minimize the potential conflict with relevant PRC laws and regulations to the maximum extent and that:

- (i) each of the WFOE and the VIEs is a duly incorporated and validly existing company and their respective establishment is valid, effective and complies with the relevant PRC laws;
- (ii) as confirmed by the parties to each of the agreements under the Contractual Arrangements, each of them has obtained all necessary approvals and authorizations to execute the agreements and perform their respective obligations thereunder. Each of such agreements is binding on the parties thereto and none of them is void or may become invalid pursuant to the Civil Code of the PRC;
- (iii) none of the agreement under the Contractual Arrangements violates any provisions of the respective articles of association of the VIEs or the WFOE;
- (iv) no approvals or authorizations from the PRC governmental authorities are required for the execution and performance of the Contractual Arrangements, except that:
 - a. the exercise of the option by the WFOE or its designee of its rights under the Exclusive Option Agreements to acquire all or part of the equity interests in the VIEs is subject to the approvals of, consent of, filing with and/or registrations with the PRC governmental authorities;
 - b. the equity pledges contemplated under the Equity Pledge Agreements are subject to the registration with the relevant state or local administration bureau for market regulation;
 - c. the arbitration awards/interim remedies provided under the dispute resolution provision of the Contractual Arrangements shall be recognized by the PRC courts before compulsory enforcement; and
- (v) each of the agreements under the Contractual Arrangements is valid, legal and binding under the PRC laws, except that the Contractual Arrangements provide that the arbitral body may award interim remedies over the shares and/or assets of the VIEs, injunctive relief (such as for the conduct of business or to compel the transfer of assets) and/or order the winding up of the VIEs, and that courts of Hong Kong, the Cayman Islands (being the place of incorporation of our company) and the PRC (being the place of incorporation of the VIEs) also have jurisdiction for the grant and/or enforcement of arbitral award and interim remedies against the shares and/or assets of the VIEs, while under PRC laws, an arbitral body has no power to grant injunctive relief and may not directly issue a provisional or final liquidation order for the purpose of protecting assets of or equity interests in the VIEs in case of disputes. In addition, interim remedies or enforcement orders granted by overseas courts such as Hong Kong and the Cayman Islands may not be recognizable or enforceable in China.

However, our PRC legal counsel, Han Kun Law Offices, also advised us that there are substantial uncertainties regarding the interpretation and application of current and future PRC laws and regulations over the validity of the Contractual Arrangements. Accordingly, there can be no assurance that the PRC regulatory authorities will not in the future take a view that is contrary to or otherwise different from the above opinion. See "Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Corporate Structure."

D. Property, Plant and Equipment

Our corporate headquarters are located in Hong Kong. As of December 31, 2023, we leased 32 properties in China, Hong Kong, the United States, Singapore, Australia, Japan, Malaysia and Canada, with an aggregate gross floor area of over 44,000 square meters. Our leased properties are primarily used for corporate offices, data centers and other facilities. The relevant lease agreements have a term of two to seven and a half years. As of the date of this annual report, we owned one property in California, USA for corporate office purpose. A summary of our leased office premises as of December 31, 2023 is included in the table below:

Location	Size (in square meters)
Hong Kong	4,065
Mainland China	35,823
United States	1,533
Singapore	811
Australia	374
Japan	588
Malaysia	914
Canada	296

Our servers are hosted in leased internet data centers in different geographic regions in Hong Kong, Mainland China, the U.S., Singapore, Australia and Japan. We typically enter into leasing and hosting service agreements with these internet data center providers that are renewed periodically. We believe that our existing facilities are sufficient for our current needs, and we will obtain additional facilities, principally through leasing, to accommodate our future expansion plans.

Item 4A. Unresolved Staff Comments

None.

Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects

You should read the following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this annual report. This discussion contains forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties about our business and operations. Our actual results and the timing of selected events may differ materially from those anticipated in these forward-looking statements as a result of various factors, including those we describe under "Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this annual report.

A. Operating Results

Key Factors Affecting Our Results of Operations

Our business and results of operations are influenced by general factors affecting the online retail brokerage industry in the regions we operate, including the overall economic, regulatory and market conditions, level of per capita disposable income in these regions, and the growth of the online brokerage and related services markets. In particular, as our securities brokerage business depends heavily on trading volume, our financial performance is highly dependent on the market conditions in which our business operates. Changes in market conditions can have a significant impact on investor sentiment and trading volume, resulting in fluctuation in brokerage commission and fee income. Our margin financing business is subject to influences from market factors such as market liquidity, interest rate as well as investor sentiment.

In addition, our business and results of operations are also affected by factors driving online brokerage demand in all markets we operate, such as the increasing number of affluent middle class residents, the growing number of retail investors having interests and needs in investing securities in global capital markets, the usage and penetration rate of the internet and mobile internet, the changing investor preferences with respect to trading and investment platforms and the competitive landscape, governmental policies and regulatory environment. Unfavorable changes in any of these general factors could negatively affect demand for our services and materially and adversely affect our results of operations.

While our business is influenced by general factors affecting our industry, our results of operations are more directly affected by certain company specific factors, including:

Brand awareness and market position

We are a market leader and a go-to brand for retail securities trading in several markets where we operate. Our ability to strengthen our brand recognition and maintain our current market position is crucial for us to build and maintain relationships with our users and business partners and revenue growth. We have proven to be a trustworthy and reliable platform for our clients, which enabled us to achieve consistent and high growth in key aspects of our operation, and in turn further solidified our leadership. In order to strengthen our brand recognition and maintain market leadership, we strive to increase the engagement and loyalty of our clients and enhance the competitiveness and attractiveness of our platform by offering superior investing experience, insightful market intelligence and social connectivity. The number of our paying clients increased from 1,244,222 as of December 31, 2021 to 1,486,980 as of December 31, 2022, and further to 1,710,106 as of December 31, 2023. Our total client asset balance increased from HK\$407.8 billion as of December 31, 2021 to HK\$417.5 billion as of December 31, 2022, and further to HK\$485.6 million (US\$62.2 million) as of December 31, 2023. We will continue to promote our brand name among our target client groups and enhance our appeal across different demographics.

Trading activities of our client and commission rate

Growth in the trading volume on our platform is the key driver of our revenue growth, which is in turn driven by total client asset balance and turnover of trading volume over client assets. The change of the trading volume was primarily driven by market sentiment and our total client asset balance, the latter of which significantly impacted our brokerage commission and handling charge income and interest income during the past few years. Our total client asset balance is affected by a number of factors, including, primarily, the number of our paying clients and to a lesser extent, the level of per capita disposable income as well as the engagement and loyalty of our clients. The trading volume on our platform declined year-over-year in 2023 compared to 2022, primarily due to weak performance of global capital market and declining investor sentiment. We plan to continue to grow our business organically by attracting new clients, retaining existing clients and increasing our total client asset balance, and to introduce new products and services on our platform and provide high-quality, reliable and convenient online brokerage and ancillary services to investors at low costs. In addition to trading volume, our brokerage commission and handling charge income is also affected by the commission rate we charge. During the past three years, we offered competitive commission rates to drive our growth and profitability.

Margin financing and securities lending balance and interest spread

To provide our investors with comprehensive investment services, we offer margin financing and securities lending services on our platform. Since then, our margin financing and securities lending business has benefited from our growing client base, increasingly attractive products and broader financing partners network. The margin financing and securities lending balance is affected by factors including client asset balance, expansion of international markets and our ability to continue to secure funding and securities from third parties.

The net interest income from our margin financing and securities lending businesses is affected by our margin financing and securities lending balance, as well as annualized interest rates and interest spread we earn from margin financing and securities lending. We continued to attract more margin financing and securities lending clients, which in turn strengthened our bargaining power against third-party funding and securities lenders and allowed us to optimize interest expenses. To continue to expand our margin financing and securities lending businesses, we plan to deepen our cooperation with third-party funding and securities lenders as well as allocate our own capital to increase the funds available. As a publicly listed company, we are perceived as a strong debtor by market and have received a "BBB-" credit rating from S&P Global Ratings, which will further diversify our funding sources and improve our funding terms. The market condition may change from time to time and our ability to manage our capital effectively is crucial for our margin financing and securities lending businesses. We have established liquidity policies to support the growth of our margin financing business while ensuring sufficient capital reserve is maintained to meet operational needs and comply with applicable regulatory requirements.

We have also been developing and offering innovative solutions for our clients who wish to lend their securities, such as our stock yield enhancement program. Our revenue growth will be affected by our ability to effectively execute these initiatives and increase our margin financing and securities lending balance and interest spread.

Ability to broaden service offerings and expand in various markets

Our results of operations are also affected by our ability to invest in and develop new service offerings and further penetrate our client base. We currently derive a substantial portion of our revenues from our securities brokerage and margin financing and securities lending businesses, and as a result, our profitability depends largely on the performance of these businesses. While we expect our brokerage commission and handling charge income and interest income to increase and continue to be a major source of our revenues in the future, we also expect to increase the revenue contribution from other businesses with relatively higher profit margins, such as our wealth management product distribution services and corporate services. We also intend to further broaden our financial services footprint and launch new products and services.

Our great success in the Hong Kong market laid a solid foundation for our international expansion into various markets. We launched *moomoo*, the international version of *Futubull*, in the United States, Singapore and Australia as our first steps. Further, our platform is fully-licensed to conduct securities brokerage, wealth management product distribution and other financial services across various markets. As of the date of this annual report, we held licenses, registrations and memberships across Hong Kong, Singapore, the United States, Australia, Japan, Canada, Europe and Malaysia.

We believe that our comprehensive offering of financial products and services and our strong technology capability in developing new products and services will allow us to capture new market opportunities. In addition, our ability to expand into various markets will enable us to respond to changes in the different markets in terms of client demand and client preferences to remain competitive.

Investment in technology and talent

Our technology is critical for us to retain and attract clients. We have made significant investments into our one-stop financial technology platform, which has evolved into a highly-automated, multi-product, multi-market, closed-loop proprietary technology infrastructure that drives every function of our business including trading, risk management, clearing, market data, news feeds and social functions. We will continue to make significant investments in research and development and technology to enhance our platform to address the diverse needs of our clients and improve operating efficiency. Aiming to transform and improve the investing experience for the upcoming generation of investors, we intend to focus on developing a comprehensive range of innovative applications, products and services aimed at providing more convenience to clients and improving our user experience, service quality and system efficiency. In addition, there is a strong demand in online retail brokerage industry for talented and experienced personnel. We must recruit, retain and motivate talented employees while controlling our personnel-related expenses, including share-based compensation expenses.

Operating leverage and operating efficiency

Our results of operations depend on our ability to manage our costs and expenses. We expect our costs and expenses to continue to increase as we grow our business and attract more clients to our platform. However, we believe our platform has significant operating leverage, which enables us to realize cost savings structurally. We have built a secure and scalable brokerage platform that is fully digitalized and supports the full transaction lifecycle from the front-end to the back-office through our proprietary cloud-based technology, which in turn allows us to efficiently manage our operating expenses. We believe our proprietary and modularized technology infrastructure has been fully funded, enabling us to bring in new products and enter new markets with moderate investment and marginal cost. As a result, the costs associated with the operation of our platform as well as our operating expenses do not increase in line with our revenues as we do not require a proportional increase in the size of our workforce to support our growth.

In addition, by leveraging the client insights we generate from our large client base, we are able to attract corporate clients to utilize our distribution solution, public relations, brand promotion services and corporate services, which in turn generates strong demand for our brokerage and margin financing services from retail clients. The scale, demographics and depth of engagement of our client base also translate to high lifetime values. As our business further grows in scale, we believe our massive scale, coupled with the network effects, will allow us to acquire clients more cost-effectively and benefit from substantial economies of scale.

Ability to effectively manage credit risk

As we continue to grow the margin financing, securities lending, IPO loans, and stock-pledged loan businesses, our ability to manage credit risk is of key importance in our business. Our securities and derivative trades activities are transacted on either a cash or margin basis. In margin transactions, we extend credit to the client, subject to various regulatory and internal margin requirements, collateralized by cash and securities in the client's account. Similarly, securities lending agreements are collateralized by deposits of cash or securities. IPO loans are exposed to credit risk from clients who fails to repay the loans upon IPO stock allotment. We monitor the clients' collateral level and has the right to dispose the newly allotted stocks once the stocks first start trading. Stock-pledged loans to enterprise pledged by shares are exposed to credit risk from counterparties who fail to repay the loans. We monitor the collateral level of stock-pledged loans in real time and has the right to liquidate the pledged shares once the collateral level drops below the minimum threshold required for loan repayment. Despite these measures, in the case of market downturn or decline in the prices of the pledged securities, certain clients may inevitably encounter a greater risk of default. Our ability to effectively manage the quality of collateral and to collect loans and advances when due is critical to our business, prospects and financial conditions.

Key Components of Results of Operations

Revenues

We generate revenues primarily from our online brokerage and margin financing services. The following table sets forth the components of our revenues by amounts and percentages of our total revenues for the years presented:

	For the Year Ended December 31,					
	2021		2022		2023	
	HK\$	%	HK\$	%	HK\$	US\$
	(in thousands, except for percentages)					
Revenues:						
Brokerage commission and handling charge income	3,913,027	55.0	4,007,642	52.6	3,944,779	505,035
Interest income	2,518,198	35.4	3,214,327	42.2	5,536,422	708,807
Other income	684,095	9.6	392,058	5.2	527,217	67,498
Total revenues	7,115,320	100.0	7,614,027	100.0	10,008,418	1,281,340

Brokerage commission and handling charge income

Brokerage commission income primarily consists of commissions and execution fees from our clients for whom we act as executing and clearing brokers. We generate commissions and execution fees on securities brokerage by trading equities and equity-linked derivatives on behalf of our clients. Handling charge income primarily consists of fees from clearing and settlement services as well as subscription and dividend collection handling services.

Interest income

We earn interest income primarily from margin financing and securities lending services, IPO financing, stock-pledged loan, treasury bills and deposits with banks, which are recorded on an accrual basis and are included in interest income in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income. Interest income is recognized as it is accrued over time using the effective interest method.

Other income

Other income primarily consists of (i) enterprise public relations service charge income, (ii) underwriting fee income, (iii) IPO subscription service charge income, (iv) funds distribution service income, (v) currency exchange service income, and (vi) market information and data income. We generate enterprise public relations service charge income by providing institutional clients with public relations and investor relations services, including distributing company information and news and providing communication channels with retail investors. We generate underwriting fee income in our investment banking business primarily by providing equity underwriting to corporate issuers. We generate IPO subscription service charge income from provision of new share subscription services in relation to IPOs in the Hong Kong capital market. We generate funds distribution service income from our wealth management product distribution business. We generate currency exchange service income from providing currency exchange services to our paying clients. We generate market information and data income primarily by providing fee-based market data services to users and clients.

Costs

The following table sets forth the components of our costs by amounts and percentages of costs for the years presented:

	For the Year Ended December 31,						
	2021		2022		2023		
	HK\$	%	HK\$	%	HK\$	US\$	
	(in thousands, except for percentages)						
Costs:							
Brokerage commission and handling charge expenses	572,159	47.4	329,789	33.1	249,567	31,951	16.2
Interest expenses	376,902	31.3	292,503	29.4	910,759	116,601	59.3
Processing and servicing costs	257,003	21.3	373,840	37.5	375,904	48,126	24.5
Total costs	1,206,064	100.0	996,132	100.0	1,536,230	196,678	100.0

Brokerage commission and handling charge expenses

Brokerage commission and handling charge expenses consist of fees charged by stock exchanges or executing brokers for our use of their clearing and settlement systems and expenses charged by commercial banks or stock exchanges for providing clearing and settlement services in connection with IPO subscriptions.

Interest expenses

Interest expenses primarily consist of interest expenses of borrowings from commercial banks, other licensed financial institutions and other parties to fund our margin financing business, securities lending business and IPO financing business.

Processing and servicing costs

Processing and servicing costs consist of market information and data fees, data transmission fees, cloud service fees, system cost and SMS (short messaging service) fees paid to stock exchanges and data and other service providers.

Operating expenses

The following table sets forth the components of our operating expenses by amounts and percentages of operating expenses for the years presented:

	For the Year Ended December 31,						
	2021		2022		2023		
	HK\$	%	HK\$	%	HK\$	US\$	
	(in thousands, except for percentages)						
Operating expenses:							
Research and development expenses	805,325	29.5	1,222,077	40.1	1,440,893	184,472	41.6
Selling and marketing expenses	1,392,070	51.1	895,772	29.4	710,348	90,943	20.5
General and administrative expenses	529,048	19.4	931,144	30.5	1,313,464	168,158	37.9
Total operating expenses	2,726,443	100.0	3,048,993	100.0	3,464,705	443,573	100.0

Research and development expenses. Research and development expenses consist of expenses related to developing service platforms, including website, mobile apps and other products, as well as payroll and welfare, rental expenses and other related expenses for our research and development professionals.

Selling and marketing expenses. Selling and marketing expenses consist primarily of advertising and promotion costs, as well as payroll, rental and related expenses for selling and marketing personnel. Advertising costs primarily consist of costs of online advertising and offline promotional events.

General and administrative expenses. General and administrative expenses consist of payroll, rental, and related expenses for employees involved in general corporate functions, including senior management, finance, legal and human resources, expenses for third-party professional agents, costs associated with use of facilities and equipment and other general corporate related expenses.

Taxation

Cayman Islands

The Cayman Islands currently levies no taxes on individuals or corporations based upon profits, income, gains or appreciation and there is no taxation in the nature of inheritance tax or estate duty. There are no other taxes likely to be material to us levied by the government of the Cayman Islands except for stamp duties which may be applicable on instruments executed in, or, after execution, brought within the jurisdiction of the Cayman Islands. In addition, the Cayman Islands does not impose withholding tax on dividend payments.

Hong Kong

Our subsidiaries incorporated in Hong Kong, such as Futu Securities (Hong Kong) Limited, Futu Financial Limited, Futu Lending Limited, Futu Network Technology Limited and Futu Securities International (Hong Kong) Limited, are subject to Hong Kong profit tax on their profits arising from their business operations carried out in Hong Kong. Hong Kong profits tax for a corporation from the year of assessment 2018/2019 onwards is generally 8.25% on assessable profits up to HK\$2.0 million; and 16.5% on any part of assessable profits over HK\$2.0 million. Under the Hong Kong Inland Revenue Ordinance, profits that we derive from sources outside of Hong Kong are generally not subject to Hong Kong profits tax. In addition, payments of dividends from our Hong Kong subsidiaries to us are not subject to any Hong Kong withholding tax.

The United States

The Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017 significantly revised the U.S. corporate income tax law. Changes include a reduction in the federal corporate tax, changes to operating loss carry-forwards and carrybacks, and a repeal of the corporate alternative minimum tax. This legislation resulted in a reduction of the U.S. federal corporate income tax rates from a maximum of 35% to 21%, to which our subsidiaries incorporated in the United States are subject.

Singapore

Our subsidiaries incorporated in Singapore are subject to an income tax rate of 17% for taxable income earned in Singapore. Singapore does not impose a withholding tax on dividends for resident companies. In the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023, we did not incur any Singapore income tax as there was no estimated assessable profit that was subject to Singapore income tax.

PRC

Generally, our PRC subsidiaries and the Consolidated Affiliated Entities are subject to enterprise income tax on their taxable income in China at a statutory rate of 25%. Futu Network Technology (Shenzhen) Co., Ltd. and Shenzhen Futu are recognized as “High and New Technology Enterprises” and eligible for a preferential income tax rate of 15% with a valid period of three years until 2025 and 2026, respectively. The enterprise income tax is calculated based on the entity’s global income as determined under PRC tax laws and accounting standards.

We are subject to value-added tax at a rate of 6% for the income arising from providing financial technology services to our clients in China. We are also subject to surcharges on value-added tax payments in accordance with PRC laws.

Dividends paid by our wholly foreign-owned subsidiary in China to our intermediary holding company in Hong Kong will be subject to a withholding tax rate of 10%, unless the relevant Hong Kong entity is determined by the competent PRC tax authority that it satisfies all the requirements under the Arrangement between China and the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region for the Avoidance of Double Taxation and Prevention of Fiscal Evasion with respect to Taxes on Incomes. If our Hong Kong subsidiary is determined by the competent PRC tax authority that it satisfies all the requirements under the tax arrangement, then the dividends paid to the Hong Kong subsidiary would be subject to withholding tax at the standard rate of 5%. However, based on the Circular on Certain Issues with Respect to the Enforcement of Dividend Provisions in Tax Treaties, or the SAT Circular 81, issued by the SAT, if the relevant PRC tax authorities determine, in their discretions, that a company benefits from such reduced income tax rate due to a structure or arrangement that is primarily tax-driven, such PRC tax authorities may adjust the preferential tax treatment. Moreover, a Hong Kong entity is required to file an application package with the relevant tax authority, and settle the overdue taxes if the preferential tax rate of 5% is denied based on the subsequent review of the application package by the relevant tax authority.

If our holding company in the Cayman Islands or any of our subsidiaries outside of China were deemed to be a “resident enterprise” under the PRC Enterprise Income Tax Law, it would be subject to enterprise income tax on its worldwide income at a rate of 25%. See “Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Operations in China—We may be treated as a resident enterprise for PRC tax purposes under the PRC Enterprise Income Tax Law, and we may therefore be subject to PRC income tax on our global income.”

Results of Operations

The following table sets forth a summary of our consolidated results of operations for the years presented, both in absolute amount and as a percentage of our revenues for the years presented. This information should be read together with our consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this annual report. The results of operations in any year are not necessarily indicative of our future trends.

	For the Year Ended December 31,						
	2021		2022		2023		
	HK\$	%	HK\$	%	US\$	%	
	(in thousands, except for percentages)						
Revenues							
Brokerage commission and handling charge income	3,913,027	55.0	4,007,642	52.6	3,944,779	505,035	39.4
Interest income	2,518,198	35.4	3,214,327	42.2	5,536,422	708,807	55.3
Other income	684,095	9.6	392,058	5.2	527,217	67,498	5.3
Total revenues	7,115,320	100.0	7,614,027	100.0	10,008,418	1,281,340	100.0
Costs							
Brokerage commission and handling charge expenses	(572,159)	(8.0)	(329,789)	(4.4)	(249,567)	(31,951)	(2.5)
Interest expenses	(376,902)	(5.3)	(292,503)	(3.8)	(910,759)	(116,601)	(9.0)
Processing and servicing costs	(257,003)	(3.6)	(373,840)	(4.9)	(375,904)	(48,126)	(3.8)
Total costs	(1,206,064)	(16.9)	(996,132)	(13.1)	(1,536,230)	(196,678)	(15.3)
Total gross profit	5,909,256	83.1	6,617,895	86.9	8,472,188	1,084,662	84.7
Operating expenses							
Research and development expenses ⁽¹⁾	(805,325)	(11.3)	(1,222,077)	(16.1)	(1,440,893)	(184,472)	(14.4)
Selling and marketing expenses ⁽¹⁾	(1,392,070)	(19.6)	(895,772)	(11.8)	(710,348)	(90,943)	(7.1)
General and administrative expenses ⁽¹⁾	(529,048)	(7.4)	(931,144)	(12.1)	(1,313,464)	(168,158)	(13.1)
Total operating expenses	(2,726,443)	(38.3)	(3,048,993)	(40.0)	(3,464,705)	(443,573)	(34.6)
Others, net ⁽²⁾	2,478	(0.0)	(210,295)	(2.8)	33,442	4,281	0.3
Income before income tax expense and share of loss from equity method investment	3,185,291	44.8	3,358,607	44.1	5,040,925	645,370	50.4
Income tax expense	(375,081)	(5.3)	(413,962)	(5.5)	(748,479)	(95,825)	(7.5)
Share of loss from equity method investment	—	—	(17,752)	(0.2)	(13,497)	(1,728)	(0.1)
Net income	2,810,210	39.5	2,926,893	38.4	4,278,949	547,817	42.8

Note:

(1) Share-based compensation expenses were allocated as follows:

	For the Year Ended December 31,			
	2021	2022	2023	
	HK\$	HK\$	HK\$	US\$
	(in thousands)			
Selling and marketing expenses	9,138	15,204	20,238	2,591
Research and development expenses	75,755	145,226	201,033	25,737
General and administrative expenses	14,020	44,099	69,560	8,906
Total	98,913	204,529	290,831	37,234

Year ended December 31, 2023 compared to year ended December 31, 2022

Revenues

Total revenues were HK\$10,008.4 million (US\$1,281.3 million) in 2023, an increase of 31.4% from HK\$7,614.0 million in 2022.

Brokerage commission and handling charge income. Brokerage commission and handling charge income was HK\$3,944.8 million (US\$505.0 million) in 2023, a decrease of 1.6% from HK\$4,007.6 million in 2022. The decrease was mainly due to lower trading volume, largely offset by higher blended commission rate. The blended commission rate increased from 8.3 bps in 2022 to 9.3 bps in 2023. The decrease in our trading volume from HK\$4.9 trillion in 2022 to HK\$4.2 trillion (US\$0.5 trillion) in 2023 was primarily due to weak market sentiments.

Interest income. Interest income was HK\$5,536.4 million (US\$708.8 million) in 2023, an increase of 72.2% from HK\$3,214.3 million in 2022. The increase in interest income was mainly driven by higher interest income from bank deposits and securities lending business. Interest income derived from bank deposit and securities lending business increased by 138.0% from HK\$1,486.1 million in 2022 to HK\$3,536.2 million (US\$452.7 million) in 2023, which was mainly attributable to the growing market interest rates amid rates hike.

Other income. Other income was HK\$527.2 million (US\$67.5 million) in 2022, an increase of 34.5% from HK\$392.1 million in 2022. The increase was primarily attributable to higher fund distribution service income which was led by an increase of 82.3% of wealth management products held by our clients from HK\$31.6 billion as of December 31, 2022 to HK\$57.6 billion (US\$7.4 billion) as of December 31, 2023.

Costs

Total costs were HK\$1,536.2 million in 2023 (US\$196.7 million), an increase of 54.2% from HK\$996.1 million in 2022.

Brokerage commission and handling charge expenses. Brokerage commission and handling charge expenses were HK\$249.6 million (US\$32.0 million) in 2023, a decrease of 24.3% from HK\$329.8 million in 2022. This was attributable to lower trading volume and cost savings from our U.S. self-clearing business.

Interest expenses. Interest expenses were HK\$910.8 million (US\$116.6 million) in 2023, an increase of 211.4% from HK\$292.5 million in 2022. The increase was mainly driven by higher expenses associated with our securities lending business from HK\$209.8 million in 2022 to HK\$737.8 million (US\$94.5 million) in 2023.

Processing and servicing costs. Processing and servicing costs were HK\$375.9 million (US\$48.1 million) in 2023, an increase of 0.6% from HK\$373.8 million in 2022. The increase in our system cost was offset by the cost saving from cloud service fee.

Gross profit

As a result of the foregoing, our total gross profit increased by 28.0% from HK\$6,617.9 million in 2022 to HK\$8,472.2 million (US\$1,084.7 million) in 2023. Gross profit margin declined from 86.9% in 2022 to 84.7% in 2023.

Operating expenses

Total operating expenses were HK\$3,464.7 million (US\$443.6 million) in 2023, an increase of 13.6% from HK\$3,049.0 million in 2022. The increase was primarily due to the increase in research and development expenses and general and administrative expenses as a result of our business growth.

Research and development expenses. Research and development expenses were HK\$1,440.9 million (US\$184.5 million) in 2023, an increase of 17.9% from HK\$1,222.1 million in 2022. The increase was primarily due to an increase in research and development headcount to support new product offering.

Selling and marketing expenses. Selling and marketing expenses were HK\$710.3 million (US\$90.9 million) in 2023, a decrease of 20.7% from HK\$895.8 million in 2022. The decrease was mainly due to slower paying client growth and lower customer acquisition costs.

General and administrative expenses. General and administrative expenses were HK\$1,313.5 million (US\$168.2 million) in 2023, an increase of 41.1% from HK\$931.1 million in 2022. The increase was primarily due to an increase in headcount for general and administrative personnel, especially in new markets.

Income tax expense

We had income tax expense of HK\$748.5 million (US\$95.8 million) in 2023, compared to HK\$414.0 million in 2022, primarily due to the 50.5% year-over-year increase in our income before income tax expenses.

Net income

As a result of the foregoing, we had net income of HK\$4,278.9 million (US\$547.8 million) in 2023, compared to HK\$2,926.9 million in 2022.

Year ended December 31, 2022 compared to year ended December 31, 2021

Revenues

Total revenues were HK\$7,614.0 million in 2022, an increase of 7.0% from HK\$7,115.3 million in 2021.

Brokerage commission and handling charge income. Brokerage commission and handling charge income was HK\$4,007.6 million in 2022, an increase of 2.4% from HK\$3,913.0 million in 2021. The increase was mainly due to higher blended commission rate, partially offset by lower trading volume. The blended commission rate increased from 6.4bps in 2021 to 8.3 bps in 2022. The decrease in our trading volume from HK\$6,138.9 billion in 2021 to HK\$4,850.2 billion in 2022 was primarily due to weak market sentiments.

Interest income. Interest income was HK\$3,214.3 million in 2022, an increase of 27.6% from HK\$2,518.2 million in 2021. The increase in interest income was mainly driven by higher interest income from bank deposits, partially offset by lower IPO financing interest income and margin financing interest income. Interest income derived from bank deposit increased by 399.7% from HK\$197.4 million in 2021 to HK\$986.4 million in 2022, which was mainly attributable to the growing market interest rates amid rates hike, partially offset by the decrease in daily average balance of client cash. The decrease of IPO financing interest income was mainly due to the decrease in the number of IPOs during 2022, while the decrease of margin interest income was mainly attributable to the decline in daily average margin financing balance by 9.8% from HK\$28.6 billion in 2021 to HK\$25.8 billion in 2022.

Other income. Other income was HK\$392.1 million in 2022, a decrease of 42.7% from HK\$684.1 million in 2021. The decrease was primarily attributable to lower IPO financing service charge income and underwriting fee income amid an inactive IPO market.

Costs

Total costs were HK\$996.1 million in 2022, a decrease of 17.4% from HK\$1,206.1 million in 2021.

Brokerage commission and handling charge expenses. Brokerage commission and handling charge expenses were HK\$329.8 million in 2022, a decrease of 42.4% from HK\$572.2 million in 2021. Despite a slight year-over-year increase in brokerage commission and handling charge income, brokerage commission and handling charge expenses declined due to cost savings from our U.S. self-clearing business.

Interest expenses. Interest expenses were HK\$292.5 million in 2022, a decrease of 22.4% from HK\$376.9 million in 2021. The decrease was mainly driven by lower margin financing interest expenses, which decreased by 53.1% from HK\$176.2 million in 2021 to HK\$82.7 million in 2022, partially offset by the increase in interest expenses associated with our securities lending business from HK\$150.7 million in 2021 to HK\$209.8 million in 2022.

Processing and servicing costs. Processing and servicing costs were HK\$373.8 million in 2022, an increase of 45.4% from HK\$257.0 million in 2021. The growth was primarily due to an increase in cloud service fee to support overseas expansion.

Gross profit

As a result of the foregoing, our total gross profit increased by 12.0% from HK\$5,909.3 million in 2021 to HK\$6,617.9 million in 2022. Gross profit margin increased from 83.0% in 2021 to 86.9% in 2022, primarily attributable to the development of our U.S. self-clearing business this year.

Operating expenses

Total operating expenses were HK\$3,049.0 million in 2022, an increase of 11.8% from HK\$2,726.4 million in 2021. The increase was primarily due to the increase in research and development expenses and general and administrative expenses as a result of our business growth.

Research and development expenses. Research and development expenses were HK\$1,222.1 million in 2022, an increase of 51.8% from HK\$805.3 million in 2021. The increase was primarily due to higher average salaries for R&D personnel and an increase in research and development headcount.

Selling and marketing expenses. Selling and marketing expenses were HK\$895.8 million in 2022, a decrease of 35.7% from HK\$1,392.1 million in 2021. The decrease was mainly due to slower paying client growth.

General and administrative expenses. General and administrative expenses were HK\$931.1 million in 2022, an increase of 76.0% from HK\$529.0 million in 2021. The increase was primarily due to an increase in headcount for general and administrative personnel and higher professional service fees for our proposed listing in Hong Kong.

Income tax expense

We had income tax expense of HK\$414.0 million in 2022, compared to HK\$375.1 million in 2021, primarily due to the 6.0% year-over-year increase in our income before income tax expense.

Net income

As a result of the foregoing, we had net income of HK\$2,926.9 million in 2022, compared to HK\$2,810.2 million in 2021.

B. Liquidity and Capital Resources

To date, we have financed our operating and investing activities through net proceeds from our securities offerings, cash generated from operating activities, historical equity financing activities and credit facilities provided by commercial banks, other licensed financial institutions and other parties. As of December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023, respectively, our cash and cash equivalents were HK\$4,555.1 million, HK\$5,028.9 million and HK\$4,937.5 million (US\$632.1 million). Our cash and cash equivalents primarily consist of cash on hand, demand deposits and time deposits with initial terms of less than three months placed with banks or other financial institutions, which are unrestricted for withdrawal or use, and which have original maturities of three months or less.

We believe that our current cash and cash equivalents and our anticipated cash flows from operations will be sufficient to meet our anticipated working capital requirements and material cash requirements for at least the next 12 months. In the future, we may decide to enhance our liquidity position or increase our cash reserve for future investments through additional capital and finance funding. The issuance and sale of additional equity would result in further dilution to our shareholders. The incurrence of indebtedness would result in increased fixed obligations and could result in operating covenants that would restrict our operations. We cannot assure you that financing will be available in amounts or on terms acceptable to us, if at all.

As of December 31, 2023, our cash and cash equivalents were HK\$4,937.5 million (US\$632.1 million), out of which HK\$391.5 million (US\$50.1 million) was held in Renminbi, HK\$3,254.3 million (US\$416.6 million) was held in U.S. dollars, HK\$715.4 million (US\$91.6 million) was held in Hong Kong dollars, HK\$198.5 million (US\$25.4 million) was held in Singapore dollars, HK\$13.5 million (US\$1.7 million) was held in Australian dollars, HK\$270.9 million (US\$34.7 million) was held in Japanese Yen, HK\$32.4 million (US\$4.1 million) was held in Malaysian Ringgit and HK\$61.0 million (US\$7.9 million) was held in Canadian dollars. We closely monitor our cash balance and future payments obligations by preparing monthly cash balance and fund requirement reports to provide a timely overview of our overall cash position and liquidity and risk control measurements. Such reports will be reviewed by our chief financial officer and our financial controller. For surplus funds, we have an internal process to determine how to deploy such funds based on a variety of factors, such as our short-term payment obligations, fund safety, liquidity and profitability. In order to maintain flexibility in anticipation of cash needs, we generally deploy our surplus funds either into short-term bank deposits or to purchase certain available-for-sale financial securities, such as low-risk financial products issued by local commercial banks.

As of December 31, 2023, 6.9% of our cash and cash equivalents were held in China, and 0.3% were held by the Consolidated Affiliated Entities. Although we consolidate the results of the Consolidated Affiliated Entities, we only have access to the assets or earnings of the Consolidated Affiliated Entities through the Contractual Arrangements. See “Item 4. Information on the Company—C. Organizational Structure—Contractual Arrangements with the VIEs and Their Shareholders.” For restrictions and limitations on liquidity and capital resources as a result of our corporate structure, see “—Holding Company Structure.”

In utilizing the proceeds we received from our securities offerings, we may make additional capital contributions to our PRC subsidiaries, establish new PRC subsidiaries and make capital contributions to these new PRC subsidiaries, make loans to our PRC subsidiaries, or acquire offshore entities with operations in China in offshore transactions. However, most of these uses are subject to PRC regulations. See “Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Operations in China—PRC regulation of loans to and direct investment in PRC entities by offshore holding companies and governmental control of currency conversion may delay or prevent us from using the proceeds of our securities offerings to make loans or additional capital contributions to our PRC subsidiaries and the Consolidated Affiliated Entities”.

We expect that a limited portion of our future revenues will be denominated in Renminbi. Under existing PRC foreign exchange regulations, payments of current account items, including profit distributions, interest payments and trade and service-related foreign exchange transactions, can be made in foreign currencies without prior SAFE approval as long as certain routine procedural requirements are fulfilled. Therefore, our PRC subsidiaries are allowed to pay dividends in foreign currencies to us without prior SAFE approval by following certain routine procedural requirements. However, approval from or registration with competent government authorities is required where the Renminbi is to be converted into foreign currency and remitted out of China to pay capital expenses such as the repayment of loans denominated in foreign currencies. The PRC government may at its discretion restrict access to foreign currencies for current account transactions in the future.

Regulatory Capital Requirements

Our principal broker-dealer subsidiaries, Futu Securities International (Hong Kong) Limited, Moomoo Financial Inc., Futu Clearing Inc. and Moomoo Financial Singapore Pte. Ltd. are subject to capital requirements determined by their respective regulators. Futu Securities International (Hong Kong) Limited, our subsidiary located in Hong Kong, is subject to the Securities and Futures (Financial Resources) Rules and the Securities and Futures Ordinance, and Futu Securities International (Hong Kong) Limited is required to maintain minimum paid-up share capital and liquid capital. Moomoo Financial Inc. and Futu Clearing Inc., our subsidiaries located in the United States, are subject to the Uniform Net Capital Rule (Rule 15c3-1) under the Exchange Act, which requires the maintenance of minimum net capital. Moomoo Financial Singapore Pte. Ltd., our subsidiary located in Singapore, is subject to the Securities and Futures (Financial and Margin Requirements for Holders of Capital Markets Services License) Regulations, which requires the maintenance of financial resource over its total risk requirement.

The table below summarizes the net capital, the requirement and the excess capital for our principal broker-dealer subsidiaries as of December 31, 2023:

	As of December 31, 2023		
	Net Capital/ Eligible Equity	Requirement (HK\$ in thousands)	Excess
Futu Securities International (Hong Kong) Limited	9,612,288	1,528,623	8,083,665
Moomoo Financial Inc.	132,522	21,619	110,903
Futu Clearing Inc.	5,198,748	375,692	4,823,056
Moomoo Financial Singapore Pte. Ltd.	1,761,901	258,553	1,503,348

Where the relevant operating subsidiaries do not meet regulatory capital requirements, such subsidiaries may be faced with certain operational restrictions, including cessation of carrying on of business in any or all of the regulated activities permitted under their respective licenses.

As of December 31, 2023, all of the regulated operating subsidiaries were in compliance with their respective regulatory capital requirements.

Cash Flows

The following table sets forth a summary of our cash flows for the periods presented:

	For the Year Ended December 31,			
	2021 HK\$	2022 HK\$	2023	
			HK\$	US\$
	(in thousands)			
Summary Consolidated Cash Flow Data:				
Net cash generated from/ (used in) operating activities	6,011,971	3,474,931	(6,337,396)	(811,352)
Net cash (used in)/ generated from investing activities	(963,565)	93,859	(2,444,418)	(312,949)
Net cash generated from/(used in) financing activities	10,554,218	(7,009,521)	2,307,957	295,478
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash	167,130	(135,196)	66,352	8,495
Net increase/(decrease) in cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash	15,769,754	(3,575,927)	(6,407,505)	(820,328)
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at beginning of the year	43,521,758	59,291,512	55,715,585	7,133,055
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at end of the year	59,291,512	55,715,585	49,308,080	6,312,727

Operating activities

Net cash used in operating activities in 2023 was HK\$6.3 billion (US\$811.4 million), as compared to net income of HK\$4.3 billion (US\$547.8 million) in the same year. The difference was primarily due to net increase in loans and advances of HK\$5.9 billion (US\$749.3 million) and net decrease in accounts payable to clients and brokers of HK\$4.6 billion (US\$590.7 million). The increase in loans and advances was due to the expansion of our margin financing business. The decrease in accounts payable to clients and brokers was mainly attributable to the decline in our clients' cash deposits. The principal non-cash items affecting the difference between our net income and our net cash used in operating activities in 2023 were HK\$290.8 million (US\$37.2 million) in share-based compensation expenses and HK\$110.4 million (US\$14.1 million) in amortization of right-of-use assets.

Net cash generated from operating activities in 2022 was HK\$3.5 billion, as compared to net income of HK\$2.9 billion in the same year. The difference was primarily due to net increases of HK\$2.3 billion in accounts payable to clients and brokers and net decrease of HK\$2.9 billion in loans and advances, partially offset by net decrease of HK\$4.5 billion in securities sold under agreements to repurchase. The increase in accounts payable to clients and brokers was mainly due to the increase of payable from broker relating to our securities lending business and the increase of cash deposits as a result of the expansion of our brokerage business. The decrease of loans and advances was due to the drop of our margin financing balance attributable to less active stock market. The decrease of securities sold under agreements to repurchase was mainly due to the increase of other financing source with cheaper cost. The principal non-cash items affecting the difference between our net income and our net cash generated from operating activities in 2022 were HK\$204.5 million in share-based compensation expenses and HK\$133.1 million in foreign change losses.

Net cash generated from operating activities in 2021 was HK\$6.0 billion, as compared to net income of HK\$2.8 billion in the same year. The difference was primarily due to net increases of HK\$16.1 billion in accounts payable to clients and brokers, partially offset by net increase of HK\$1.8 billion in accounts receivable from clients and brokers and net increase of HK\$10.8 billion in loans and advances. The increase in accounts payable to clients and brokers was due to the increase of cash deposits as a result of the expansion of our brokerage business. The increase of loans and advances was due to the expansion of our margin financing business. The principal non-cash items affecting the difference between our net income and our net cash generated from operating activities in 2021 were HK\$98.9 million in share-based compensation expenses and HK\$138.2 million in foreign change gains.

Investing activities

Net cash used in investing activities in 2023 was HK\$2.4 billion (US\$312.9 million), primarily due to purchase of short-term investments of HK\$4.8 billion (US\$608.8 million), partially offset by the proceeds from disposal of short-term investments of HK\$2.4 billion (US\$309.5 million).

Net cash generated from investing activities in 2022 was HK\$93.9 million, primarily due to proceeds from disposal of short-term investments of HK\$4.6 billion, partially offset by purchase of short-term investments of HK\$4.1 billion, acquisition of long-term investment of HK\$235.4 million and acquisition of subsidiaries of HK\$109.5 million.

Net cash used in investing activities in 2021 was HK\$963.6 million, primarily due to purchase of short-term investments of HK\$1,169.7 million and the purchase of property and equipment and intangible assets of HK\$70.5 million, partially offset by the maturity of term deposits of HK\$300.0 million.

Financing activities

Net cash generated from financing activities in 2023 was HK\$2.3 billion (US\$295.5 million), primarily attributable to proceeds of HK\$79.6 billion (US\$10.2 billion) from other borrowings, partially offset by repayment of other borrowings of HK\$76.4 billion (US\$9.8 billion).

Net cash used in financing activities in 2022 was HK\$7.0 billion, primarily attributable to repayment of short-term borrowings of HK\$74.7 billion and share repurchases of HK\$3.1 billion, partially offset by proceeds of HK\$70.8 billion from short-term borrowings.

Net cash generated from financing activities in 2021 was HK\$10.6 billion, primarily attributable to proceeds of HK\$53.5 billion from short-term borrowings and proceeds of HK\$10.9 billion from our follow-on offering, partially offset by repayment of short-term borrowings of HK\$52.6 billion.

Short-term Borrowings

	As of December 31,			
	2021	2022	2023	
	HK\$	HK\$	HK\$	US\$
	(in million)			
Borrowings from banks ⁽¹⁾ :	6,357	2,481	5,652	724

Note:

(1) We have unused borrowing facilities of HK\$14,695.1 million, HK\$19,989.1 million and HK\$17,400.1 million (US\$2,227.7 million) from banks as of December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023, of which nil, nil and HK\$586.2 million are committed, and the remaining are uncommitted, respectively. These bank borrowings were mainly pledged by margin clients' shares as the primary source of credit risk mitigation of the lenders, and bore floating interest rates based on various benchmarks including Hong Kong Prime Rate, Hong Kong Interbank Offered Rate, or HIBOR, CNH HIBOR, etc.

We have entered into short-term borrowings primarily to support our margin financing business in Hong Kong. Our short-term borrowings bear weighted average interest rates of 1.15%, 3.86% and 5.30% as of December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023, respectively.

Other than the above, we did not have any significant capital and other commitments, long-term obligations, or guarantees as of December 31, 2023.

Operating Lease Commitments

The following table sets forth our operating lease commitments as of December 31, 2023:

	Payment due by December 31,				
	Total	2024	2025	2026	2027
		(HK\$ in thousands)			
Operating lease commitments ⁽¹⁾	248,114	116,684	104,637	24,745	2,048

Note:

(1) Operating lease commitments consist of the commitments under the lease agreements for our office premises. We lease our office facilities under non-cancellable operating leases with various expiration dates through August 2027.

Capital Expenditures

Our capital expenditures are primarily incurred for purchase of property, equipment and intangible assets. Our capital expenditures were HK\$70.5 million in 2021, HK\$90.5 million in 2022 and HK\$77.8 million (US\$10.0 million) in 2023. The capital expenditures in 2023 were primarily due to the purchase of computers and equipment. We intend to fund our future capital expenditures with our existing cash balance and proceeds from our securities offerings. We will continue to make capital expenditures to meet the expected growth of our business.

Loans and Advances

Our loans and advances include margin loans, IPO loans extended to clients and other advances, mainly collateralized by securities and are carried at the amortized cost, net of an allowance for credit losses. Revenues earned from the loans and advances are included in interest income.

Margin loans are extended to clients on a demand basis and are not committed facilities. Securities owned by the customers, which are not recorded in the consolidated balance sheets, are held as collateral for amounts due on the margin loans.

IPO loans for subscription of new shares are normally settled within one week from the drawdown date. Once IPO stocks are allotted, we require clients to repay the IPO loans. Force liquidation action would be taken if the clients fail to settle their shortfall after the IPO allotment result is announced.

Other advances mainly consist of stock-pledged loans to enterprises which mainly are secured by pledged listed shares as collateral.

The following table sets forth our loans and advances as of December 31, 2023:

	As of December 31,	
	2022	2023
	(HK\$ in thousands)	
Margin loans	24,681,724	30,621,456
IPO loans	89,465	—
Other advances ⁽¹⁾	1,969,774	1,971,848
Subtotal	26,740,963	32,593,304
Less: Allowance for credit losses ⁽²⁾	(27,840)	(45,949)
Total	26,713,123	32,547,355

Notes:

- (1) Stock-pledged loans are included in other advances as of December 31, 2022 and 2023 with a gross amount of HK\$1,910.7 million and HK\$1,912.6 million (US\$244.9 million), respectively.
- (2) The allowance for credit losses was HK\$27.8 million and HK\$45.9 million (US\$5.9 million) as of December 31, 2022 and 2023, of which nil and HK\$5,000 thousand relate to stock-pledged loans, respectively.

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

We have entered into various off-balance sheet arrangements in the ordinary course of business, primarily to meet the needs of our clients. These arrangements include the margin financing and securities lending agreements. The margin loans extended to the clients are collateralized by the cash or securities pledged in clients' accounts at a required margin level determined at our sole discretion. Securities lending transactions require us to deposit cash collateral with the lender and receive the cash collateral from the borrower. The cash collateral is generally in excess of the market value of the securities borrowed and lent. Increases in security prices may cause the fair value of the securities loaned to exceed the amount of cash received as collateral. In the event the borrower of these transactions does not return the loaned securities or provide additional cash collateral, we may be exposed to the risk of acquiring the securities at prevailing market prices in order to satisfy our obligations to return the securities. We monitor required margin and collateral level on a daily basis in compliance with regulatory and internal guidelines and control our risk exposure through risk management system. Under applicable agreements, clients are required to deposit additional collateral or reduce holding positions, when necessary to avoid forced liquidation of their positions. For more information regarding the collateralized transactions, see Note 17 to our consolidated financial statements included in this annual report.

We have not entered into any derivative contracts that are indexed to our shares and classified as shareholder's equity or that are not reflected in our consolidated financial statements. Furthermore, we do not have any retained or contingent interest in assets transferred to an unconsolidated entity that serves as credit, liquidity or market risk support to such entity. We do not have any variable interest in any unconsolidated entity that provides liquidity, capital resources, market risk support or credit support to us or engages in leasing, hedging or product development services with us.

Share Repurchase Program

In November 2021, our board of directors approved a share repurchase program to repurchase up to US\$300 million worth of ADSs until December 31, 2022. As of December 31, 2022, we had repurchased US\$300 million worth of ADSs in open market transactions in accordance with the authorization under this share repurchase program. In March 2022, our board of directors authorized a new share repurchase program under which our company may repurchase up to US\$500 million worth of ADSs, until December 31, 2023. As of December 31, 2023, we have repurchased US\$364.8 million worth of ADSs in open market transactions in accordance with the authorization under this share repurchase program. For additional information on the share repurchases, see "Part II—Item 16E. Purchases of Equity Securities by the Issuer and Affiliated Purchasers."

In March 2024, our board of directors authorized a new share repurchase program under which our company may repurchase up to US\$500 million worth of ADSs, until December 31, 2025. We will fund the repurchases from our existing cash balance. Under the new share repurchase program, our company may repurchase ADSs from time to time in the open market at prevailing market prices, in privately negotiated transactions, in block trades and/or through other legally permissible means, depending on market conditions and in accordance with applicable rules and regulations. Our board of directors will review the share repurchase program periodically, and may modify, suspend or terminate the share repurchase program at any time.

Capital Commitment

Our capital commitments are primarily related to capital contribution obligation for certain investment funds. As of December 31, 2023, total commitments contracted but not yet reflected in the consolidated financial statements amounted to US\$72.5 million.

Holding Company Structure

Futu Holdings is a holding company with no material operations of its own. We conduct our operations primarily through our subsidiaries in Hong Kong, Singapore, the United States and the PRC, as well as through the Consolidated Affiliated Entities in China. As a result, Futu Holdings' ability to pay dividends depends upon dividends paid by our subsidiaries in Hong Kong, Singapore, the United States and the PRC. If our existing Hong Kong, Singapore, U.S. and PRC subsidiaries or any newly formed ones incur debt on their own behalf in the future, the instruments governing their debt may restrict their ability to pay dividends to us. In addition, our wholly foreign-owned subsidiaries in China are permitted to pay dividends to us only out of its retained earnings, if any, as determined in accordance with PRC accounting standards and regulations. Under PRC law, each of our subsidiaries and the Consolidated Affiliated Entities in China is required to set aside at least 10% of its after-tax profits each year, if any, to fund certain statutory reserve funds until such reserve funds reach 50% of their registered capital. In addition, our wholly foreign-owned subsidiaries in China may allocate a portion of their after-tax profits based on PRC accounting standards to enterprise expansion funds and staff bonus and welfare funds at their discretion, and the VIEs may allocate a portion of its after-tax profits based on PRC accounting standards to a surplus fund at their discretion. The statutory reserve funds and the discretionary funds are not distributable as cash dividends. Remittance of dividends by a wholly foreign-owned company out of China is subject to examination by the banks designated by SAFE. Our PRC subsidiaries have not paid dividends and will not be able to pay dividends until they generate accumulated profits and meet the requirements for statutory reserve funds.

C. Research and Development, Patents and Licenses, etc.

See "Item 4. Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Our Technology" and "Item 4. Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Intellectual Property."

D. Trend Information

Other than as disclosed elsewhere in this annual report, we are not aware of any trends, uncertainties, demands, commitments or events for the year ended December 31, 2023 that are reasonably likely to have a material and adverse effect on our net revenues, income, profitability, liquidity or capital resources, or that would cause the disclosed financial information not necessarily to be indicative of future results of operations or financial conditions.

E. Critical Accounting Estimates

Our consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP, which requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, revenues and expenses, and related disclosures of contingent liabilities in the consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes. We base our estimates on historical experience and on various other assumptions we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities. Changes in the economic environment, financial markets, and any other parameters used in determining such estimates could cause actual results to differ. Our critical accounting estimates are described below. The critical accounting estimates should be read in conjunction with our risk factors as disclosed in "Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors." See Note 2 to our consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2023 for more information on our critical accounting policies.

Allowance for credit losses for the stock-pledged loans

We extend stock-pledged loans to enterprises, and these loans pledged listed shares as collateral. As of December 31, 2022 and 2023, the gross amount of stock-pledged loans was HK\$1,910.7 million and HK\$1,912.6 million (US\$244.9 million), respectively. The allowance for credit losses for the stock-pledged loans was nil and HK\$5.0 million (US\$0.6 million) as of December 31, 2022 and 2023, respectively.

The estimation of allowance for current expected credit losses for stock-pledged loans are calculated using quantitative models that consider a variety of factors such as the quality of collateral, as well as an economic outlook over the life of the loans. Significant judgment is applied in determining the appropriate probability of default ("PD") and loss given default ("LGD"), using a variety of factors such as the stock price and price volatility of the collateral. The estimation of PD and LGD further incorporates forward looking information through the use of macroeconomic scenario. In developing the macroeconomic scenario, significant judgment is also applied that take into consideration of a number of forecasted economic variables.

Provision of income tax and valuation allowance for deferred tax asset

Significant judgment is required in determining income tax expense based on tax laws in the various jurisdictions in which we operate. In calculating our effective income tax rate, estimates are required regarding the timing and amount of taxable and deductible items which will adjust the pre-tax income earned in various tax jurisdictions. Through our interpretation of local tax regulations, adjustments to pretax income for income earned in various tax jurisdictions are reflected within various tax filings. Although we believe that our estimates and judgments discussed herein are reasonable, actual results may be materially different than the estimated amounts.

We record a valuation allowance to reduce our deferred tax assets to the amount that is more likely than not to be realized. Significant judgment is required in determining the valuation allowance. In assessing the need for a valuation allowance, we consider all sources of taxable income, including projected future taxable income, reversing taxable temporary differences and ongoing tax planning strategies. If it is determined that we are able to realize deferred tax assets in excess of the net carrying value or to the extent we are unable to realize a deferred tax asset, we would adjust the valuation allowance in the period in which such a determination is made, with a corresponding increase or decrease to earnings.

Item 6. Directors, Senior Management and Employees**A. Directors and Senior Management**

The following table sets forth information regarding our directors and executive officers as of the date of this annual report.

Directors and Executive Officers	Age	Position/Title
Leaf Hua Li	47	Founder, Chairman of the Board of Directors and Chief Executive Officer
Arthur Yu Chen	48	Chief Financial Officer
Nineway Jie Zhang	49	Director
Shan Lu	49	Director
Vic Haixiang Li	51	Independent Director
Brenda Pui Man Tam	53	Independent Director
Robin Li Xu	41	Senior Vice President

Mr. Leaf Hua Li is our founder, chairman of our board of directors and chief executive officer since our inception. Mr. Li has rich experience and expertise in the technology and internet sectors in China. Mr. Li currently holds various positions in other members of our Group, including director, chief executive officer, legal representative and general manager. He is responsible for the overall strategy, research and development, business development and management of our Company. Mr. Li also leads our technology committee to formulate technology development strategies, optimize the existing technology infrastructure and implement large-scale technology projects of our Group. Before founding our company, Mr. Li had served in several senior management roles at Tencent, including the head of Tencent's multi-media business and its innovation center. Mr. Li joined Tencent in 2000 and was the 18th founding employee of Tencent. He was an early and key research and development participant of Tencent QQ. Mr. Li was also the founder of Tencent Video and led the product design and development of Tencent Video. Mr. Li invented over 10 international and domestic patents while working at Tencent. In 2008, Mr. Li was presented the "Innovative Talent Award" by the municipal government of Shenzhen, Guangdong. Mr. Li served as an independent director of Boqii Holdings Limited (NYSE: BQ) from October 2020 to April 2023. Mr. Li received his bachelor's degree in computer science and technology from Hunan University in June 2000.

Mr. Arthur Yu Chen has served as our chief financial officer since September 2017 and is responsible for the accounting, finance and internal controls functions, and the capital markets activities of our Group. Prior to joining our company, Mr. Chen served as a director at Citigroup Global Markets Asia Limited from 2009 to 2016 in its equity business, responsible for management of institutional stock business. Mr. Chen also served as a vice president at China International Capital Corporation from 2005 to 2009. Mr. Chen received his bachelor's degree in economics from Shanghai University of Finance & Economics in June 1998 and his master's degree in business administration from China Europe International Business School in December 2005.

Mr. Nineway Jie Zhang has served as our director since October 2014. Mr. Zhang currently holds various positions in other members of our Group, including director, legal representative and general manager. Mr. Zhang is responsible for the overall strategy and business development of our Group. Mr. Zhang has been working in internet securities trading business since 2002. Prior to joining our company, Mr. Zhang served as the deputy head of the business department of the Shenzhen branch of China Galaxy Securities Co., Ltd. (HKEx: 6881), responsible for the development of online retail business. Mr. Zhang received an associate's degree in marketing from Nanjing University of Science and Technology in June 1994, a master's degree in business administration from South China University of Technology in June 2009 and an executive master's degree in business administration from Cheung Kong Graduate School of Business in September 2013.

Mr. Shan Lu has served as our director since October 2014 and participates in the formulation of the overall strategy of our Group. Mr. Lu joined Tencent in 2000 and currently serves as the senior executive vice president of Tencent and the president of Technology and Engineering Group of Tencent. Previously, Mr. Lu served as the general manager of the IM Product Division, vice president of the Platform Research and Development System and senior vice president of the Operations Platform System of Tencent. Since March 2008, he has been responsible for managing Tencent's operating system. Since May 2012, he has been leading Tencent's Technology and Engineering Group. Mr. Lu has extensive experience in Internet technology. Mr. Lu has served as a director of China United Network Communications Group Co., Ltd. (SHA: 600050). Mr. Lu received his bachelor's degree in computer science and technology from the University of Science and Technology of China in July 1998.

Mr. Vic Haixiang Li has served as our independent director since March 2019 and is mainly responsible for providing professional opinion and advice to our board of directors. Mr. Vic Li is the founder and managing partner of VI Ventures, a boutique venture capital fund, and chairman of VI Asset Management. Mr. Vic Li is one of the founders and a former senior executive vice president of Tencent. Mr. Li received his bachelor's degree in computer software from South China University of Technology in July 1994 and his master's degree in business administration from China Europe International Business School in September 2017. He was recognized as "China Top CIO" by the CEO and CIO magazine in 2008.

Ms. Brenda Pui Man Tam has served as our independent director since March 2019 and is responsible for providing professional opinion and advice to our board of directors. Ms. Tam served as a partner at the Beijing office of PricewaterhouseCoopers China and PricewaterhouseCoopers Hong Kong from 2007 to 2016 and a senior manager at the Beijing office of PricewaterhouseCoopers China from 2006 to 2007. Prior to that, Ms. Tam served as an audit experienced manager and an audit senior manager at the San Jose office of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP from 2000 to 2006. Ms. Tam also served in multiple audit positions at PricewaterhouseCoopers Hong Kong from 1995 to 2000 and at Ernst & Young Hong Kong from 1992 to 1995. Ms. Tam received her bachelor's degree in accountancy from City University of Hong Kong in November 1992. Ms. Tam is qualified as a certified public accountant in the United States (California), a fellow member of the Hong Kong Institute of Certified Public Accountants and the Association of Chartered Certified Accountants in the United Kingdom.

Mr. Robin Li Xu has served as our senior vice president since September 2019 and is responsible for product development, operations, marketing and business growth. Prior to that, Mr. Xu served as our vice president from August 2013 to September 2019. Prior to joining our Group, Mr. Xu has over ten years of experience in the internet industry including seven years at Tencent where he was a senior product manager responsible for online payment product development and operations for Tenpay. Mr. Xu received his bachelor's degree in science from Heilongjiang University in July 2006.

B. Compensation

Compensation of Directors and Executive Officers

For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2023, we paid an aggregate of HK\$36.5 million (US\$4.7 million) in cash to our executive officers and directors, and an aggregate of HK\$350.0 thousands (US\$44.8 thousands) in cash to our non-executive directors. For share incentive grants to our directors and executive officers, see "—Amended and Restated 2014 Share Incentive Plan" and "—2019 Share Incentive Plan." We have not set aside or accrued any amount to provide pension, retirement or other similar benefits to our executive officers and directors. Our PRC subsidiaries and the Consolidated Affiliated Entities are required by law to make contributions equal to certain percentages of each employee's salary for his or her medical insurance, maternity insurance, workplace injury insurance, unemployment insurance, pension benefits through a PRC government-mandated multi-employer defined contribution plan and other statutory benefits. Our Hong Kong subsidiaries are required by the Hong Kong Mandatory Provident Fund Schemes Ordinance to make monthly contributions to the mandatory provident fund scheme in an amount equal to 5% of an employee's salary subject to the statutory maximum at HK\$1,500.

Employment Agreements and Indemnification Agreements

We have entered into employment agreements with each of our executive officers. Under these agreements, each of our executive officers is employed for a specified time period. We may terminate employment for cause, at any time, without advance notice or remuneration, for certain acts of the executive officer, such as conviction or plea of guilty to a felony or any crime involving moral turpitude, negligent or dishonest acts to our detriment, or misconduct or a failure to perform agreed duties. We may also terminate an executive officer's employment without cause upon three-month advance written notice. In such case of termination by us, we will provide severance payments to the executive officer as expressly required by applicable law of the jurisdiction where the executive officer is based. The executive officer may resign at any time with a three-month advance written notice.

Each executive officer has agreed to hold, both during and after the termination or expiry of his or her employment agreement, in strict confidence and not to use, except as required in the performance of his or her duties in connection with the employment or pursuant to applicable law, any of our confidential information or trade secrets, any confidential information or trade secrets of our clients or prospective clients, or the confidential or proprietary information of any third party received by us and for which we have confidential obligations. The executive officers have also agreed to disclose in confidence to us all inventions, designs and trade secrets which they conceive, develop or reduce to practice during the executive officer's employment with us and to assign all right, title and interest in them to us, and assist us in obtaining and enforcing patents, copyrights and other legal rights for these inventions, designs and trade secrets.

In addition, each executive officer has agreed to be bound by non-competition and non-solicitation restrictions during the term of his or her employment and typically for one year following the last date of employment. Specifically, each executive officer has agreed not to (i) approach our suppliers, clients, customers or contacts or other persons or entities introduced to the executive officer in his or her capacity as a representative of us for the purpose of doing business with such persons or entities that will harm our business relationships with these persons or entities; (ii) assume employment with or provide services to any of our competitors, or engage, whether as principal, partner, licensor or otherwise, any of our competitors, without our express consent; or (iii) seek directly or indirectly, to solicit the services of any of our employees who is employed by us on or after the date of the executive officer's termination, or in the year preceding such termination, without our express consent.

We have also entered into indemnification agreements with each of our directors and executive officers. Under these agreements, we agree to indemnify our directors and executive officers against certain liabilities and expenses incurred by such persons in connection with claims made by reason of their being a director or officer of our company.

Amended and Restated 2014 Share Incentive Plan

In December 2018, our board of directors approved the Amended and Restated 2014 Share Incentive Plan, or the 2014 Incentive Plan, to attract and retain the best available personnel, provide additional incentives to employees, directors and consultants and promote the success of our business. As of the date of this annual report, the maximum aggregate number of Class A ordinary shares which may be issued pursuant to all awards under the 2014 Incentive Plan is 135,032,132.

The following paragraphs describe the principal terms of the 2014 Incentive Plan:

- (1) *Types of awards.* The 2014 Incentive Plan permits the awards of options approved by the plan administrator.
- (2) *Plan administration.* Our board of directors or a committee of one or more members appointed by our board of directors or another committee within its delegated authority by our board of directors will administer the 2014 Incentive Plan. Subject to the terms of the 2014 Incentive Plan and in the case of the committee, the specific duties delegated by our board of directors to the committee, the plan administrator has the authority to determine the participants to receive awards, the type and number of awards to be granted to each participant, and the terms and conditions of each award, among others.
- (3) *Award agreement.* Awards granted under the 2014 Incentive Plan are evidenced by an award agreement that sets forth terms, conditions and limitations for each award, which may include the term of the award, the provisions applicable in the event that the grantee's employment or service terminates, and our authority to unilaterally or bilaterally amend, modify, suspend, cancel or rescind the award.

- (4) *Eligibility.* We may grant awards to, among others, our officers, employees, directors and consultants of our company.
- (5) *Vesting schedule.* In general, the plan administrator determines the vesting schedule, which is specified in the relevant award agreement.
- (6) *Exercise of options.* The plan administrator determines the exercise price for each award, which is stated in the award agreement. The vested portion of option will expire if not exercised prior to the time as the plan administrator determines at the time of its grant. However, the maximum exercisable term is ten years from the date of a grant.
- (7) *Transfer restrictions.* Awards may not be transferred in any manner by the participant other than in accordance with the exceptions provided in the 2014 Incentive Plan, such as transfers by will or the laws of descent and distribution, or as provided in the relevant award agreement or otherwise determined by the plan administrator.
- (8) *Termination and amendment of the 2014 Incentive Plan.* Unless terminated earlier, the 2014 Incentive Plan has a term of ten years. Our board of directors has the authority to terminate, amend or modify the plan. No amendment, suspension or termination of the 2014 Incentive Plan or amendment of any outstanding award granted pursuant to the 2014 Incentive Plan may affect, in any manner materially adverse to the participant, any rights or benefits of the participant or the obligation of our company under the applicable awards previously granted pursuant to the 2014 Incentive Plan unless agreed by the participant in writing.

2019 Share Incentive Plan

In December 2018, our board of directors approved the 2019 Share Incentive Plan, or the 2019 Incentive Plan, to attract and retain the best available personnel, provide additional incentives to employees, directors and consultants and promote the success of our business. Under the 2019 Incentive Plan, the maximum aggregate number of shares which may be issued pursuant to all awards is a number of up to 2% of the total number of shares issued and outstanding on September 29, 2019 as determined by our board of directors, plus an annual increase on each September 30 during the term of the 2019 Incentive Plan commencing on September 30, 2020, by an amount determined by our board; provided, however, that (i) the total number of shares increased in each year shall not be more than 2% of the total number of shares issued and outstanding on September 29 of the same year and (ii) the aggregate number of shares initially reserved and subsequently increased during the term of the 2019 Incentive Plan shall not be more than 8% of the total number of shares issued and outstanding on September 29 immediately preceding the most recent increase. As of the date of this annual report, the maximum aggregate number of Class A ordinary shares which may be issued pursuant to all awards under the 2019 Incentive Plan is 86,662,357.

The following paragraphs describe the principal terms of the 2019 Incentive Plan.

- (1) *Types of Awards.* The 2019 Incentive Plan permits the awards of options, restricted shares, restricted share units, or any other type of awards that the committee decides.
- (2) *Plan Administration.* Our board of directors or a committee designated by the board of directors will act as the plan administrator. The plan administrator will determine the participants who are to receive awards, the type or types of awards to be granted, the number of awards to be granted, and the terms and conditions of each award grant.
- (3) *Award Agreement.* Awards granted under the 2019 Incentive Plan are evidenced by an award agreement that sets forth terms, conditions and limitations for each award, which may include the term of the award, the provisions applicable in the event that the grantee's employment or service terminates, and our authority to unilaterally or bilaterally amend, modify, suspend, cancel or rescind the award.
- (4) *Eligibility.* We may grant awards to our employees, directors and consultants of our company. However, we may grant options that are intended to qualify as incentive share options only to our employees and employees of our parent companies and subsidiaries.

[Table of Contents](#)

- (5) *Vesting Schedule*. In general, the plan administrator determines the vesting schedule, which is specified in the relevant award agreement.
- (6) *Transfer Restrictions*. Awards may not be transferred in any manner by the recipient other than in accordance with the exceptions provided in the 2019 Incentive Plan, such as transfers by will or the laws of descent and distribution.
- (7) *Termination and Amendment of the 2019 Incentive Plan*. Unless terminated earlier, the 2019 Incentive Plan has a term of ten years. Our board of directors has the authority to amend or terminate the 2019 Incentive Plan. However, no such action may adversely affect in any material way any awards previously granted unless agreed by the relevant grantee.

As of the Latest Practicable Date, 6,186,058 share options and 26,915,784 restricted share units have been granted and were outstanding under the 2014 Incentive Plan and the 2019 Incentive Plan, excluding awards that were forfeited or cancelled after the relevant grant dates.

The following table summarizes, as of the Latest Practicable Date, the number of Class A ordinary shares underlying outstanding options, restricted share units and other equity awards that we granted to our directors and executive officers.

Name	Ordinary Shares Underlying Equity Awards Granted	Exercise Price (US\$/Share)	Date of Grant	Date of Expiration
Leaf Hua Li	* ⁽¹⁾ (2)	—	December 24, 2020	December 23, 2030
Arthur Yu Chen			November 8, 2018, October 5, 2020, December 16, 2021, December 30, 2022, December 24, 2023	November 7, 2023, October 4, 2030, December 15, 2031, December 29, 2032, December 23, 2033
Robin Li Xu	* ⁽¹⁾	Nominal	January 2, 2020, December 30, 2022, December 24, 2023	January 1, 2030, December 29, 2032, December 23, 2033

Notes:

- (1) “*” denotes less than 1% of our total outstanding ordinary shares.
- (2) In December 2020, our company granted Mr. Li restricted share units under the 2019 Incentive Plan to acquire 800 Class A ordinary shares for the purpose of testing and experiencing our self-developed ESOP management system.

Equity Incentive Trust

FUTU First Trust was established under a deed of declaration by Vistra Trust (Singapore) Pte. Limited, or Vistra Trust, as trustee, dated November 30, 2018. Through FUTU First Trust, our Class A ordinary shares and other rights and interests under awards granted pursuant to our 2014 Incentive Plan may be provided to certain grant recipients. As of the date of this annual report, some of our grantees under the 2014 Incentive Plan, all of which are our employees, participated in the FUTU First Trust.

Participants in FUTU First Trust transfer their equity awards to Vistra Trust to be held for their benefit. Upon satisfaction of vesting conditions and request by grant recipients, Vistra Trust will exercise the equity awards and transfer the relevant Class A ordinary shares and other rights and interest under the equity awards to the underlying grant participants upon the written direction of the trust administrator. The deed provides that Vistra Trust shall not exercise the voting rights attached to such Class A ordinary shares unless otherwise directed by the trust administrator, which is an advisory committee consisting of authorized representatives of our company.

C. Board Practices

Board of Directors

Our board of directors consists of five directors. A director who is, directly or indirectly, interested in a contract or transaction or proposed contract or transaction with our company shall declare the nature of his interest at a meeting of our directors. A director may vote in respect of any contract or transaction or proposed contract or transaction notwithstanding that he may be interested therein and if he does so his vote shall be counted and he may be counted in the quorum at any meeting of our directors at which any such contract or transaction or proposed contract or transaction is considered. Our directors may exercise all the powers of our company to issue debentures, debenture stock, bonds and other securities, whether outright or as collateral security for any debt, liability or obligation of our company or of any third party. None of our non-executive directors has a service contract with us that provides for benefits upon termination of service.

Committees of the Board of Directors

We have established three committees under the board of directors: an audit committee, a compensation committee and a nominating and corporate governance committee. We have adopted a charter for each of the three committees. Each committee's members and functions are described below.

Audit Committee. Our audit committee consists of Ms. Brenda Pui Man Tam and Mr. Vic Haixiang Li. Ms. Brenda Pui Man Tam is the chairperson of our audit committee. We have determined that Ms. Brenda Pui Man Tam and Mr. Vic Haixiang Li each satisfies the “independence” requirements of Rule 5605(c)(2) of the Nasdaq Stock Market Rules and meets the independence standards under Rule 10A-3 under the Exchange Act, as amended. We have determined that Ms. Brenda Pui Man Tam qualifies as an “audit committee financial expert” within the meaning of the SEC rules and possesses financial sophistication within the meaning of the Nasdaq Stock Market Rules. The audit committee oversees our accounting and financial reporting processes and the audits of the financial statements of our company. The audit committee is responsible for, among other things:

- appointing the independent auditors and pre-approving all auditing and non-auditing services permitted to be performed by the independent auditors;
- reviewing with the independent auditors any audit problems or difficulties and management’s response;
- discussing the annual audited financial statements with management and the independent auditors;
- reviewing the adequacy and effectiveness of our accounting and internal control policies and procedures and any steps taken to monitor and control major financial risk exposures;
- reviewing and approving all proposed related party transactions;
- meeting separately and periodically with management and the independent auditors; and
- monitoring compliance with our code of business conduct and ethics, including reviewing the adequacy and effectiveness of our procedures to ensure proper compliance.

Compensation Committee. Our compensation committee consists of Mr. Vic Haixiang Li, Ms. Brenda Pui Man Tam and Mr. Leaf Hua Li. Mr. Vic Haixiang Li is the chairman of our compensation committee. We have determined that Mr. Vic Haixiang Li and Ms. Brenda Pui Man Tam each satisfies the “independence” requirements of Rule 5605(a)(2) of the Nasdaq Stock Market Rules. The compensation committee assists the board of directors in reviewing and approving the compensation structure, including all forms of compensation, relating to our directors and executive officers. Our chief executive officer may not be present at any committee meeting during which his compensation is deliberated. The compensation committee is responsible for, among other things:

- reviewing and approving, or recommending to the board for its approval, the compensation for our chief executive officer and other executive officers;
- reviewing and recommending to the board for determination with respect to the compensation of our non-employee directors;
- reviewing periodically and approving any incentive compensation or equity plans, programs or similar arrangements; and
- selecting compensation consultant, legal counsel or other adviser only after taking into consideration all factors relevant to that person’s independence from management.

Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee. Our nominating and corporate governance committee consists of Mr. Leaf Hua Li, Mr. Vic Haixiang Li and Ms. Brenda Pui Man Tam. Mr. Leaf Hua Li is the chairman of our nominating and corporate governance committee. Mr. Vic Haixiang Li and Ms. Brenda Pui Man Tam each satisfies the “independence” requirements of Rule 5605(a)(2) of the Nasdaq Stock Market Rules. The nominating and corporate governance committee assists the board of directors in selecting individuals qualified to become our directors and in determining the composition of the board and its committees. The nominating and corporate governance committee is responsible for, among other things:

- selecting and recommending to the board nominees for election by the shareholders or appointment by the board;
- reviewing annually with the board the current composition of the board with regards to characteristics such as independence, knowledge, skills, experience and diversity;
- making recommendations on the frequency and structure of board meetings and monitoring the functioning of the committees of the board; and
- advising the board periodically with regards to significant developments in the law and practice of corporate governance as well as our compliance with applicable laws and regulations, and making recommendations to the board on all matters of corporate governance and on any remedial action to be taken.

Duties of Directors

Under Cayman Islands law, our directors owe fiduciary duties to our company, including a duty of loyalty, a duty to act honestly, and a duty to act in what they consider in good faith to be in our best interests. Our directors must also exercise their powers only for a proper purpose. Our directors also owe to our company a duty to act with skill and care. It was previously considered that a director need not exhibit in the performance of his or her duties a greater degree of skill than may reasonably be expected from a person of his or her knowledge and experience. However, English and Commonwealth courts have moved towards an objective standard with regard to the required skill and care and these authorities are likely to be followed in the Cayman Islands. In fulfilling their duty of care to us, our directors must ensure compliance with our memorandum and articles of association, as amended and restated from time to time, and the class rights vested thereunder in the holders of the shares. In certain limited exceptional circumstances, a shareholder may have the right to seek damages in our name if a duty owed by our directors is breached.

Our board of directors has all the powers necessary for managing, and for directing and supervising, our business affairs. The functions and powers of our board of directors include, among others:

- convening shareholders' annual and extraordinary general meetings and reporting its work to shareholders at such meetings;
- declaring dividends and distributions;
- appointing officers and determining the term of office of the officers;
- exercising the borrowing powers of our company and mortgaging the property of our company; and
- approving the transfer of shares in our company, including the registration of such shares in our register of members.

Terms of Directors and Officers

Our directors may be elected by a resolution of our board of directors, or by an ordinary resolution of our shareholders. Notwithstanding anything in the Memorandum and Articles of Association, for as long as the Tencent Investors (as defined in the Memorandum and Articles of Association) together hold at least 91,671,323 shares of our company (as may be adjusted by share splits, recapitalization, reorganization, consolidation or other similar transaction), the Tencent Investors shall have the right to appoint one (1) director to our board of directors (the "Tencent Director") by sending a joint notice to our company's registered office. The Tencent Director may only be removed as directed or approved by the Tencent Investors, and any vacancies created by the resignation, removal or death of the Tencent Director shall be filled pursuant to the terms described above. The term of the Tencent Director shall automatically end once the Tencent Investors together hold less than 91,671,323 shares of our company (as may be adjusted by share splits, recapitalization, reorganization, consolidation or other similar transaction).

Our directors are not subject to a term of office and hold office until such time as they are removed from office by ordinary resolution of our shareholders. A director will cease to be a director automatically if, among other things, the director (i) becomes bankrupt or makes any arrangement or composition with his creditors; (ii) dies or is found by our company to be or becomes of unsound mind; (iii) resigns his office by notice in writing to our company; or (iv) without special leave of absence from our board, is absent from meetings of our board for three consecutive meetings and our board resolves that his office be vacated.

Our officers are elected by and serve at the discretion of our board of directors.

Board Diversity

Board Diversity Matrix (As of the Latest Practicable Date)

Country of Principal Executive Offices:	Hong Kong S.A.R., People's Republic of China			
Foreign Private Issuer	Yes			
Disclosure Prohibited Under Home Country Law	No			
Total Number of Directors	5			
	Female	Male	Non-Binary	Did Not Disclose Gender
Part I: Gender Identity				
Directors	1	4	—	—
Part II: Demographic Background				
Underrepresented Individual in Home Country Jurisdiction	—			
LGBTQ+	—			
Did Not Disclose Demographic Background	—			

D. Employees

We had a total of 2,318, 2,784 and 3,213 employees as of December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023, respectively. As of December 31, 2023, 2,671 employees were located in Mainland China, 210 employees were located in Hong Kong, 113 employees were located in the United States, 85 employees were located in Singapore, and 134 employees were located elsewhere.

The following table sets forth the number of our employees as of December 31, 2023 by function:

Functions:	As of December 31, 2023	
	Number	%
Research and development	2,047	63.7
Customer services and operations	392	12.2
General and administration	434	13.5
Marketing	340	10.6
Total	3,213	100.0

We participate in various employee social security plans that are organized by municipal and provincial governments, including housing, pension, medical insurance and unemployment insurance, as required by laws and regulations in the PRC. We are required under PRC law to make contributions to employee benefit plans at specified percentages of the salaries, bonuses and certain allowances of our employees, up to a maximum amount specified by the local government from time to time. We are also required under Hong Kong laws to enroll all eligible employees in Hong Kong to their mandatory provident fund, or the MPF, scheme. Both the employees and us are each required to contribute certain percentage of an employee's salary (subject to a statutory cap at HK\$1,500) per month to a retirement scheme that is registered as a MPF scheme. For our employees in the United States, we make similar contributions to a defined contribution retirement plan under section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code. For our employees in Singapore, we make payments to the Central Provident Fund as part of their defined contribution retirement plan. In Japan, we provide statutory employee benefits, including health insurance, pension insurance, and nursing care insurance. Additionally, we offer employee benefits beyond legal requirements, such as marriage celebration bonuses and newborn child celebration bonuses. In Australia, we provide statutory insurance coverage, including retirement pensions and workers' compensation insurance. Furthermore, we offer additional benefits such as marriage bonuses, baby baptism bonuses, and hospitalization benefits. In the province of Ontario, Canada, we actively participate in various employee welfare programs regulated by provincial and federal authorities. These programs include retirement pensions, medical insurance, and unemployment insurance. In accordance with Canadian employment laws, we are obligated to contribute a specified percentage of wages, bonuses, and certain allowances to employee benefit plans. The contribution percentage is set within the limits defined by provincial and federal regulations.

We also have a systematic performance evaluation system which provides the basis for human resource decisions such as remuneration adjustments, career promotion and talent cultivation.

We enter into standard labor contracts with our employees. We also enter into standard confidentiality and non-compete agreements with our senior management. The non-compete restricted period ranges typically between six months and two years after the termination of employment, depending on the jurisdiction in which our employees are located, and we agree to compensate the employee with a certain percentage of his or her pre-departure salary during the restricted period.

We believe that we maintain a good working relationship with our employees, and we had not experienced any significant labor disputes during the past three years.

E. Share Ownership

Except as specifically noted, the following table sets forth information with respect to the beneficial ownership of our ordinary shares as of the Latest Practicable Date by:

- each of our directors and executive officers; and
- each person known to us to own beneficially 5% or more of our ordinary shares.

[Table of Contents](#)

The calculations in the table below are based on 747,830,786 Class A ordinary shares and 355,552,051 Class B ordinary shares outstanding as of the Latest Practicable Date.

Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with the rules and regulations of the SEC. In computing the number of shares beneficially owned by a person and the percentage ownership of that person, we have included shares that the person has the right to acquire within 60 days, including through the exercise of any option, warrant or other right or the conversion of any other security. These shares, however, are not included in the computation of the percentage ownership of any other person.

	Ordinary Shares Beneficially Owned			
	Class A Ordinary Shares	Class B Ordinary Shares	% of Total Ordinary Shares	% of Aggregate Voting Power***
Directors and Executive Officers**:				
Leaf Hua Li ⁽¹⁾	164,086,568	239,750,000	36.6 %	63.1 %
Arthur Yu Chen ⁽²⁾	*	—	*	*
Nineway Jie Zhang	*	—	*	*
Shan Lu ⁽³⁾	*	—	*	*
Robin Li Xu ⁽⁴⁾	*	—	*	*
Vic Haixiang Li ⁽⁵⁾	—	—	—	—
Brenda Pui Man Tam ⁽⁶⁾	—	—	—	—
All Directors and Executive Officers as a Group	173,331,192	239,750,000	37.4 %	63.2 %
Principal Shareholders:				
Leaf Hua Li ⁽¹⁾	164,086,568	239,750,000	36.6 %	63.1 %
Entities affiliated with Tencent ⁽⁷⁾	131,616,611	115,802,051	22.4 %	31.1 %

* Less than 1% of our total outstanding ordinary shares.

** Except as indicated otherwise below, the business address of our directors and executive officers is 28/F, Unit 1, Building D, Kexing Science Park, 15 Keyuan Road, Technology Park, Nanshan District, Shenzhen, People's Republic of China.

*** For each person or group included in this column, percentage of total voting power represents voting power based on both Class A and Class B ordinary shares held by such person or group with respect to all outstanding shares of our Class A and Class B ordinary shares as a single class. Each holder of our Class A ordinary shares is entitled to one vote per share. Each holder of our Class B ordinary shares is entitled to twenty votes per share. Our Class B ordinary shares are convertible at any time by the holder into Class A ordinary shares on a one-for-one basis, while Class A ordinary shares are not convertible into Class B ordinary shares under any circumstances.

Notes:

(1) Represents (i) 202,812,500 Class B ordinary shares and 100,000,000 Class A ordinary shares (including 50,000,000 Class A ordinary shares in the form of ADSs) held by Lera Ultimate Limited, a BVI business company, (ii) 36,937,500 Class B ordinary shares and 64,000,000 Class A ordinary shares (in the form of ADSs) held by Lera Infinity Limited, a BVI business company, and (iii) 86,568 Class A ordinary shares (in the form of ADSs) held by Leaf Hua Li, as reported on the Schedule 13G/A filed by Mr. Li, among others, on February 6, 2024. Lera Ultimate Limited is ultimately owned by Lera Direction Plus Trust and Lera Infinity Limited is ultimately owned by Lera Target Trust. Mr. Li has the sole power to direct the retention or disposal of, and the exercise of any voting and other rights attached to the shares held by Lera Ultimate Limited and Lera Infinity Limited in our company. The registered address of each of Lera Ultimate Limited and Lera Infinity Limited is Vistra Corporate Services Centre, Wickhams Cay II, Road Town, Tortola, VG1110, British Virgin Islands.

(2) The business address of Mr. Arthur Yu Chen is 34/F, United Centre, 95 Queensway, Admiralty, Hong Kong S.A.R., People's Republic of China.

- (3) The business address of Mr. Shan Lu is Building A, No.12, Shenzhenwan Science and Technology Ecological Garden, Yuehai Subdistrict, Nanshan District, Shenzhen, People's Republic of China.
- (4) The business address of Mr. Robin Li Xu is 1 Raffles Quay, #39-02, North Tower, Singapore.
- (5) The business address of Mr. Vic Haixiang Li is Suite 7013, 70/F, Two International Finance Centre, 8 Finance Street, Central, Hong Kong S.A.R., People's Republic of China.
- (6) The business address of Ms. Brenda Pui Man Tam is 932 Weldwood Ct, Los Gatos, CA 95032, the United States of America.
- (7) Represents (i) 115,802,051 Class B ordinary shares and 53,840,949 Class A ordinary shares held of record by Huang River Investment Limited, a wholly-owned subsidiary of Tencent Holdings Limited; (ii) 71,024,142 Class A ordinary shares held of record by Image Frame Investment (HK) Limited, a wholly-owned subsidiary of Tencent Holdings Limited; (iii) 1,161,840 Class A ordinary shares represented by 145,230 ADSs held of record by TPP Opportunity GP I, Ltd., an entity controlled by Tencent Holdings Limited; (iv) 5,412,888 Class A ordinary shares represented by 676,611 ADSs held of record by Tencent Mobility Limited, a wholly-owned subsidiary of Tencent Holdings Limited; and (v) 176,792 Class A ordinary shares represented by 22,099 ADSs held of record by Distribution Pool Limited, a wholly-owned subsidiary of Tencent Holdings Limited, as reported on the Schedule 13G/A filed by Huang River Investment Limited, among others, on February 2, 2024. The registered address of each of Huang River Investment Limited, Image Frame Investment (HK) Limited and Tencent Holdings Limited is 29/F, Three Pacific Place, No. 1, Queen's Road East, Wanchai, Hong Kong.

To our knowledge, as of the Latest Practicable Date, a total of 572,111,688 Class A ordinary shares are held by one record holder in the United States, representing approximately 51.9% of our total outstanding shares. The holder is The Bank of New York Mellon, the depository of the ADS program. None of our outstanding Class B ordinary shares are held by record holders in the United States. The number of beneficial owners of the ADSs in the United States is likely to be much larger than the number of record holders of our ordinary shares in the United States.

To our knowledge, except as disclosed above, we are not owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by another corporation, by any foreign government or by any other natural or legal person or persons, severally or jointly. We are not aware of any arrangement that may, at a subsequent date, result in a change of control of our company.

F. Disclosure of a Registrant's Action to Recover Erroneously Awarded Compensation

Not applicable.

Item 7. Major Shareholders and Related Party Transactions

A. Major Shareholders

Please refer to "Item 6. Directors, Senior Management and Employees—E. Share Ownership."

B. Related Party Transactions

Contractual Arrangements with the VIEs and Their Shareholders

See "Item 4. Information on the Company—C. Organizational Structure—Contractual Arrangements with the VIEs and Their Shareholders."

Transactions with Tencent

Tencent has been a principal shareholder of us since October 2014. We purchased software, cloud services, SMS channel services and other services from Tencent in the amount of HK\$158.9 million (US\$20.3 million) in 2023. As of December 31, 2023, we had amounts due to Tencent of HK\$69.0 million (US\$8.8 million), primarily consisting of amounts due to Tencent of HK\$55.9 million (US\$7.2 million) in relation to purchase of cloud equipment and services.

Transactions with Directors and Executive Officers

We provide brokerage services to our directors and officers and their spouses. Revenue earned from such services amounted to HK\$0.1 million (US\$0.01 million) for the year ended December 31, 2023. Cash deposited by our directors, officers and their spouses for trading purpose were recorded as payables to clients in our consolidated balance sheets and amounted to HK\$31.5 million (US\$4.0 million) as of December 31, 2023.

Employment Agreements and Indemnification Agreements

See “Item 6. Directors, Senior Management and Employees—B. Compensation.”

Share Incentive Plan

See “Item 6. Directors, Senior Management and Employees—B. Compensation.”

C. Interests of Experts and Counsel

Not applicable.

Item 8. Financial Information

A. Consolidated Statements and Other Financial Information

We have appended consolidated financial statements filed as part of this annual report.

Legal Proceedings

We may from time to time be subject to various legal, arbitration or administrative claims and proceedings arising in the ordinary course of business involving our users, clients and third-party business partners in contract disputes and other matters. We are currently involved in certain lawsuits arising in the ordinary course of business, which we believe are immaterial to our company on an individual basis or a collective basis.

After the CSRC announced the initiation of inquiries on us in December 2022 regarding our cross-border operations in Mainland China, the trading price of the ADSs declined. On June 12, 2023, the Company and certain of our senior executive officers were named as defendants in a putative securities class action filed in federal court, captioned *Henry v. Futu Holdings Limited, et al.*, No. 2:23-cv-03222 (U.S. District Court for the District of New Jersey). On January 16, 2024, Lead Plaintiffs filed an Amended Complaint, alleging, in sum and substance, that certain of our disclosures between April 27, 2020 and May 16, 2023 contained material misstatements or omissions regarding our business and legal/regulatory compliance, in violation of the Sections 10(b) and 20(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, and Rule 10b-5 promulgated thereunder. On February 29, 2024, the Company filed its motion to dismiss the Amended Complaint. On April 15, 2024, Lead Plaintiffs filed their opposition to our motion to dismiss. As the case is still in its preliminary stage, we cannot predict its timing, outcome, potential damages, or expenses that may be incurred.

Litigation, arbitration or any other legal or administrative proceeding, regardless of the outcome, could result in substantial costs and diversion of our resources, including our management's time and attention. See "Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Business and Industry—If we fail to protect our platform or the information of our users and clients, whether due to cyber-attacks, computer viruses, physical or electronic break-in, breaches by third parties or other reasons, we may be subject to liabilities imposed by relevant laws and regulations, and our reputation and business may be materially and adversely affected," "Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Business and Industry—We may be subject to intellectual property infringement claims, which may be expensive to defend and disruptive to our business and operations," "Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Business and Industry—We may be subject to litigation and regulatory investigations and proceedings, and may not always be successful in defending ourselves against such claims or proceedings, which may affect our business operations and financial conditions," and "Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Business and Industry—We are subject to extensive and evolving regulatory requirements in the markets we operate in, non-compliance with which may result in penalties, limitations and prohibitions on our future business activities or suspension or revocation of our licenses and trading rights, and consequently may materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition, operations and prospects. In addition, we are involved in certain inquiries and investigation by relevant regulators." See also "Item 4. Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Ongoing Regulatory Actions."

Dividend Policy

Our board of directors has discretion on whether to distribute dividends. In addition, our shareholders may by ordinary resolution declare a dividend, but no dividend may exceed the amount recommended by our board of directors. In either case, all dividends are subject to certain restrictions under Cayman Islands law, namely that our company may only pay dividends out of profits or share premium, and provided always that in no circumstances may a dividend be paid if this would result in our company being unable to pay its debts as they fall due in the ordinary course of business. Even if we decide dividends, the form, frequency and amount will depend upon our future operations and earnings, capital requirements and surplus, general financial condition, contractual restrictions and other factors that our board of directors may deem relevant.

We do not have any present plan to pay any cash dividends on our ordinary shares in the foreseeable future. We currently intend to retain most, if not all, of our available funds and any future earnings to operate and expand our business.

We are a holding company incorporated in the Cayman Islands. We may rely on dividends from our subsidiaries for our cash requirements, including any payment of dividends to our shareholders. PRC regulations may restrict the ability of our PRC subsidiaries to pay dividends to us. See “Item 4. Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Regulation—Overview of the Laws and Regulations Relating to Our Business and Operations in China—Regulations on Foreign Exchange—Regulations on Dividend Distribution.”

If we pay any dividends on our ordinary shares, we will pay those dividends which are payable in respect of the ordinary shares underlying the ADSs to the depository, as the registered holder of such ordinary shares, and the depository then will pay such amounts to the ADS holders in proportion to ordinary shares underlying the ADSs held by such ADS holders, subject to the terms of the deposit agreement, including the fees and expenses payable thereunder. See “Item 12. Description of Securities Other than Equity Securities—D. American Depositary Shares.” Cash dividends on our ordinary shares, if any, will be paid in U.S. dollars.

B. Significant Changes

Except as disclosed elsewhere in this annual report, we have not experienced any significant changes since the date of our audited consolidated financial statements included in this annual report.

Item 9. The Offer and Listing

A. Offering and Listing Details

The ADSs, each representing eight of our Class A ordinary shares, have been listed on The Nasdaq Global Market since March 8, 2019. The ADSs currently trade under the symbol “FUTU.”

B. Plan of Distribution

Not applicable.

C. Markets

The ADSs, each representing eight of our Class A ordinary shares, have been listed on The Nasdaq Global Market since March 8, 2019. The ADSs currently trade under the symbol “FUTU.”

D. Selling Shareholders

Not applicable.

E. Dilution

Not applicable.

F. Expenses of the Issue

Not applicable.

Item 10. Additional Information

A. Share Capital

Not applicable.

B. Memorandum and Articles of Association

The following are summaries of material provisions of our current memorandum and articles of association, or Memorandum and Articles of Association, insofar as they relate to the material terms of our ordinary shares.

Objects of Our Company. Under our Memorandum and Articles of Association, the objects of our company are unrestricted and we have the full power and authority to carry out any object not prohibited by the law of the Cayman Islands.

Ordinary Shares. Our ordinary shares are divided into Class A ordinary shares and Class B ordinary shares. Holders of our Class A ordinary shares and Class B ordinary shares will have the same rights except for voting and conversion rights. Each Class A ordinary share shall entitle the holder thereof to one vote on all matters subject to vote at our general meetings, and each Class B ordinary share shall entitle the holder thereof to twenty (20) votes on all matters subject to vote at our general meetings. Our ordinary shares are issued in registered form and are issued when registered in our register of members. We may not issue shares to bearer. Our shareholders who are nonresidents of the Cayman Islands may freely hold and vote their shares.

Conversion. Class B ordinary shares may be converted into the same number of Class A ordinary shares by the holders thereof at any time, while Class A ordinary shares cannot be converted into Class B ordinary shares under any circumstances. Upon any sale, transfer, assignment or disposition of any Class B ordinary shares by a holder thereof to any non-affiliate of such holder, each of such Class B ordinary shares will be automatically and immediately converted into one Class A ordinary share.

Dividends. The holders of our ordinary shares are entitled to such dividends as may be declared by our board of directors or declared by our shareholders by ordinary resolution (provided that no dividend may be declared by our shareholders which exceeds the amount recommended by our directors). Our Memorandum and Articles of Association provide that dividends may be declared and paid out of our profits, realized or unrealized, or from any reserve set aside from profits which our board of directors determine is no longer needed. Dividends may also be declared and paid out of share premium account or any other fund or account which can be authorized for this purpose in accordance with the Companies Act. Under the laws of the Cayman Islands, our company may pay a dividend out of either profit or share premium account, provided that in no circumstances may a dividend be paid if this would result in our company being unable to pay its debts as they fall due in the ordinary course of business.

Voting Rights. Holders of Class A ordinary shares and Class B ordinary shares shall, at all times, vote together as one class on all matters submitted to a vote by the members at any general meeting of the Company. Each Class A ordinary share shall be entitled to one vote on all matters subject to the vote at general meetings of our company, and each Class B ordinary share shall be entitled to twenty (20) votes on all matters subject to the vote at general meetings of our company. At any general meeting a resolution put to the vote at the meeting shall be decided on a show of hands, unless a poll is (before or on the declaration of the result of the show of hands) demanded by the chairman of such meeting or any one shareholder present in person or by proxy.

An ordinary resolution to be passed at a meeting by the shareholders requires the affirmative vote of a simple majority of the votes attaching to the ordinary shares which are cast at the meeting, while a special resolution requires the affirmative vote of no less than two-thirds of the votes attaching to the issued and outstanding ordinary shares which are cast at the meeting. Both ordinary resolutions and special resolutions may also be passed by a unanimous written resolution signed by all the shareholders of our company, as permitted by the Companies Act and our Memorandum and Articles of Association. A special resolution will be required for important matters such as a change of name or making changes to our Memorandum and Articles of Association.

General Meetings of Shareholders. As a Cayman Islands exempted company, we are not obliged by the Companies Act to call shareholders' annual general meetings. Our Memorandum and Articles of Association provide that we may (but are not obliged to) in each year hold a general meeting as our annual general meeting in which case we shall specify the meeting as such in the notices calling it, and the annual general meeting shall be held at such time and place as may be determined by our directors.

Shareholders' general meetings may be convened by the chairman of our board or a majority of our board of directors. Advance notice of at least ten (10) calendar days is required for the convening of our annual general shareholders' meeting (if any) and any other general meeting of our shareholders. A quorum required for any general meeting of shareholders consists of one or more shareholders present or by proxy, holding shares which carry in aggregate not less than one-third of all votes attaching to all of our shares in issue and entitled to vote at such general meeting.

The Companies Act provides shareholders with only limited rights to requisition a general meeting, and does not provide shareholders with any right to put any proposal before a general meeting. However, these rights may be provided in a company's articles of association. Our Memorandum and Articles of Association provide that upon the requisition of one or more shareholders holding shares which carry in aggregate not less than one-third of the total number of votes attaching to all outstanding and issued shares of our company entitled to vote at general meetings, our board will convene an extraordinary general meeting and put the resolutions so requisitioned to a vote at such meeting. However, our Memorandum and Articles of Association do not provide our shareholders with any right to put any proposals before annual general meetings or extraordinary general meetings not called by such shareholders.

Board of Directors. Unless otherwise determined by us in a general meeting, the number of directors shall not be less than three (3) directors, the exact number of directors to be determined from time to time by the board of directors. We may appoint any person to be a director by ordinary resolution, and the board may, by the affirmative vote of a simple majority of the remaining directors present and voting at a board meeting, appoint any person as a director, to fill a casual vacancy on the board or as an addition to the existing board.

Notwithstanding anything in the Memorandum and Articles of Association, for as long as the Tencent Investors (as defined in the Memorandum and Articles of Association) together hold at least 91,671,323 shares of our company (as may be adjusted by share splits, recapitalization, reorganization, consolidation or other similar transaction), the Tencent Investors shall have the right to appoint one (1) director to our board of directors ("Tencent Director") by sending a joint notice to our company's registered office. The Tencent Director may only be removed as directed or approved by both Tencent Investors, and any vacancies created by the resignation, removal or death of the Tencent Director shall be filled pursuant to the terms described above. The term of the Tencent Director shall automatically end once the Tencent Investors together hold less than 91,671,323 shares of our company (as may be adjusted by share splits, recapitalization, reorganization, consolidation or other similar transaction).

Transfer of Ordinary Shares. Subject to the restrictions set out in our Memorandum and Articles of Association as set out below, any of our shareholders may transfer all or any of his or her ordinary shares by an instrument of transfer in writing and in any usual or common form approved by our board, and shall be executed by or on behalf of the transferor, and if in respect of any nil or partly paid up share or if so required by our directors, shall also be executed by or on behalf of by the transferee.

Our board of directors may, in its absolute discretion, decline to register any transfer of any ordinary share which is not fully paid up or on which we have a lien. Our board of directors may also decline to register any transfer of any ordinary share unless:

- the instrument of transfer is lodged with us, accompanied by the certificate for the ordinary shares to which it relates and such other evidence as our board of directors may reasonably require to show the right of the transferor to make the transfer;
- the instrument of transfer is in respect of only one class of ordinary shares;
- the instrument of transfer is properly stamped, if required;
- in the case of a transfer to joint holders, the number of joint holders to whom the ordinary share is to be transferred does not exceed four; and
- a fee of such maximum sum as The Nasdaq Global Market may determine to be payable or such lesser sum as our directors may from time to time require is paid to us in respect thereof.

If our directors refuse to register a transfer they shall, within three months after the date on which the instrument of transfer was lodged, send to each of the transferor and the transferee notice of such refusal.

The registration of transfers may, after compliance with any notice required of The Nasdaq Global Market, be suspended and the register of members closed at such times and for such periods as our board of directors may from time to time determine, provided, however, that the registration of transfers shall not be suspended nor the register of members closed for more than 30 days in any year as our board may determine.

Liquidation. On the winding up of our company, if the assets available for distribution amongst our shareholders shall be more than sufficient to repay the whole of the share capital at the commencement of the winding up, the surplus shall be distributed amongst our shareholders in proportion to the par value of the shares held by them at the commencement of the winding up, subject to a deduction from those shares in respect of which there are monies due, of all monies payable to our company for unpaid calls or otherwise. If our assets available for distribution are insufficient to repay all of the paid-up capital, the assets will be distributed so that the losses are borne by our shareholders in proportion to the par value of the shares held by them.

Calls on Shares and Forfeiture of Shares. Our board of directors may from time to time make calls upon shareholders for any amounts unpaid on their shares in a notice served to such shareholders at least 14 days prior to the specified time of payment. The shares that have been called upon and remain unpaid are subject to forfeiture.

Redemption, Repurchase and Surrender of Shares. We may issue shares on terms that such shares are subject to redemption, at our option or at the option of the holders of these shares, on such terms and in such manner as may be determined by our board of directors, or by a special resolution of our shareholders. Our Company may also repurchase any of our shares on such terms and in such manner as have been approved by our board of directors or by an ordinary resolution of our shareholders. Under the Companies Act, the redemption or repurchase of any share may be paid out of our Company's profits or out of the proceeds of a new issue of shares made for the purpose of such redemption or repurchase, or out of capital (including share premium account and capital redemption reserve) if our company can, immediately following such payment, pay its debts as they fall due in the ordinary course of business. In addition, under the Companies Act no such share may be redeemed or repurchased (a) unless it is fully paid up, (b) if such redemption or repurchase would result in there being no shares issued and outstanding or (c) if our company has commenced liquidation. In addition, our company may accept the surrender of any fully paid share for no consideration.

Variations of Rights of Shares. If at any time, our share capital is divided into different classes of shares, the rights attached to any such class may, subject to any rights or restrictions for the time being attached to any class, only be materially adversely varied with the consent in writing of the holders of two-thirds of the issued shares of that class or with the sanction of a special resolution passed at a separate meeting of the holders of the shares of that class. The rights conferred upon the holders of the shares of any class issued with preferred or other rights shall not, subject to any rights or restrictions for the time being attached to the shares of that class, be deemed to be materially adversely varied by, inter alia, the creation, allotment or issue of further shares ranking *pari passu* with or subsequent to them or the redemption or purchase of any shares of any class by our company. The rights of the holders of shares shall not be deemed to be materially adversely varied by the creation or issue of shares with preferred or other rights including, without limitation, the creation of shares with enhanced or weighted voting rights.

Issuance of Additional Shares. Our amended and restated memorandum of association authorizes our board of directors to issue additional ordinary shares from time to time as our board of directors shall determine, to the extent of available authorized but unissued shares.

Our amended and restated memorandum of association also authorizes our board of directors to establish from time to time one or more series of preference shares and to determine, with respect to any series of preference shares, the terms and rights of that series, including:

- the designation of the series;
- the number of shares of the series;
- the dividend rights, dividend rates, conversion rights, voting rights; and
- the rights and terms of redemption and liquidation preferences.

Our board of directors may issue preference shares without action by our shareholders to the extent authorized but unissued. Issuance of these shares may dilute the voting power of holders of ordinary shares.

Inspection of Books and Records. Holders of our ordinary shares will have no general right under Cayman Islands law to inspect or obtain copies of our list of shareholders or our corporate records (other than copies of our Memorandum and Articles of Association and any special resolutions, and our register of mortgages and charge). However, we will provide our shareholders with annual audited financial statements. See "Item 10. Additional Information—H. Documents on Display."

Anti-Takeover Provisions. Some provisions of our Memorandum and Articles of Association may discourage, delay or prevent a change of control of our company or management that shareholders may consider favorable, including provisions that:

- authorize our board of directors to issue preference shares in one or more series and to designate the price, rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions of such preference shares without any further vote or action by our shareholders; and
- limit the ability of shareholders to requisition and convene general meetings of shareholders.

However, under Cayman Islands law, our directors may only exercise the rights and powers granted to them under our Memorandum and Articles of Association for a proper purpose and for what they believe in good faith to be in the best interests of our company.

Exempted Company. We are an exempted company with limited liability under the Companies Act. The Companies Act distinguishes between ordinary resident companies and exempted companies. Any company that is registered in the Cayman Islands but conducts business mainly outside of the Cayman Islands may apply to be registered as an exempted company. The requirements for an exempted company are essentially the same as for an ordinary company except that an exempted company:

- does not have to file an annual return of its shareholders with the Registrar of Companies;
- is not required to open its register of members for inspection;
- does not have to hold an annual general meeting;
- may obtain an undertaking against the imposition of any future taxation (such undertakings are usually given for 20 years in the first instance);
- may register by way of continuation in another jurisdiction and be deregistered in the Cayman Islands;
- may register as a limited duration company; and
- may register as a segregated portfolio company.

“Limited liability” means that the liability of each shareholder is limited to the amount unpaid by the shareholder on the shares of the company (except in exceptional circumstances, such as involving fraud, the establishment of an agency relationship or an illegal or improper purpose or other circumstances in which a court may be prepared to pierce or lift the corporate veil).

Registered Office and Objects

Our registered office in the Cayman Islands is located at the offices of Maples Corporate Services Limited at PO Box 309, Umland House, Grand Cayman, KY1-1104, Cayman Islands, or at such other location within the Cayman Islands as our directors may from time to time decide. The objects for which our company is established are unrestricted and we have full power and authority to carry out any object not prohibited by the Companies Act or any other law of the Cayman Islands.

Differences in Corporate Law

The Companies Act of the Cayman Islands is derived, to a large extent, from the older Companies Acts of England but does not follow recent English statutory enactments, and accordingly there are significant differences between the Companies Act of the Cayman Islands and the current Companies Act of England. In addition, the Companies Act of the Cayman Islands differs from laws applicable to U.S. corporations and their shareholders. Set forth below is a summary of the significant differences between the provisions of the Companies Act applicable to us and the comparable provisions of the laws applicable to companies incorporated in Delaware and their shareholders.

Mergers and Similar Arrangements. The Companies Act permits mergers and consolidations between Cayman Islands companies and between Cayman Islands companies and non-Cayman Islands companies. For these purposes, (a) “merger” means the merging of two or more constituent companies and the vesting of their undertaking, property and liabilities in one of such companies as the surviving company and (b) a “consolidation” means the combination of two or more constituent companies into a combined company and the vesting of the undertaking, property and liabilities of such companies to the consolidated company. In order to effect such a merger or consolidation, the directors of each constituent company must approve a written plan of merger or consolidation, which must then be authorized by (a) a special resolution of the shareholders of each constituent company, and (b) such other authorization, if any, as may be specified in such constituent company’s articles of association. The written plan of merger or consolidation must be filed with the Registrar of Companies together with a declaration as to the solvency of the consolidated or surviving company, a list of the assets and liabilities of each constituent company and an undertaking that a copy of the certificate of merger or consolidation will be given to the members and creditors of each constituent company and that notification of the merger or consolidation will be published in the Cayman Islands Gazette. Dissenting shareholders have the right to be paid the fair value of their shares (which, if not agreed between the parties, will be determined by the Cayman Islands court) if they follow the required procedures, subject to certain exceptions. Court approval is not required for a merger or consolidation which is effected in compliance with these statutory procedures.

Separate from the statutory provisions relating to mergers and consolidations, the Companies Act also contains statutory provisions that facilitate the reconstruction and amalgamation of companies by way of schemes of arrangement, provided that the arrangement is approved by (a) 75% in value of shareholders, or (b) a majority in number representing 75% in value of creditors, as the case may be, that are present and voting either in person or by proxy at a meeting, or meetings, convened for that purpose. The convening of the meetings and subsequently the arrangement must be sanctioned by the Grand Court of the Cayman Islands. While a dissenting shareholder or creditor has the right to express to the court the view that the transaction ought not to be approved, the court would likely to approve the arrangement if it determines that:

- the statutory provisions as to the required vote have been met;
- the shareholders have been fairly represented at the meeting in question and the statutory majority are acting bona fide without coercion of the minority to promote interests adverse to those of the class;
- the arrangement is such that may be reasonably approved by an intelligent and honest man of that class acting in respect of his interest; and
- the arrangement is not one that would more properly be sanctioned under some other provision of the Companies Act.

The Companies Act also contains a statutory power of compulsory acquisition which may facilitate the “squeeze out” of dissentient minority shareholders upon a tender offer. When a tender offer is made and accepted by holders of 90% of the shares affected within four months, the offeror may, within a two-month period commencing on the expiration of such four-month period, require the holders of the remaining shares to transfer such shares to the offeror on the terms of the offer. An objection can be made to the Grand Court of the Cayman Islands but this is unlikely to succeed in the case of an offer which has been so approved unless there is evidence of fraud, bad faith or collusion.

If an arrangement and reconstruction by way of scheme of arrangement is thus approved and sanctioned, or if a tender offer is made and accepted, in accordance with the foregoing statutory procedures, a dissenting shareholder would have no rights comparable to appraisal rights, which would otherwise ordinarily be available to dissenting shareholders of Delaware corporations, providing rights to receive payment in cash for the judicially determined value of the shares.

Shareholders' Suits. In principle, we will normally be the proper plaintiff and as a general rule a derivative action may not be brought by a minority shareholder. However, based on English authorities, which would in all likelihood be of persuasive authority in the Cayman Islands, the Cayman Islands court can be expected to apply and follow the common law principles (namely the rule in *Foss v. Harbottle* and the exceptions thereto) which permit a minority shareholder to commence a class action against, or derivative actions in the name of, a company to challenge the following:

- an act which is illegal or ultra vires;
- an act which, although not ultra vires, could only be effected duly if authorized by a special or qualified majority vote that has not been obtained; and
- an act which constitutes a fraud on the minority where the wrongdoers are themselves in control of the company.

Indemnification of Directors and Executive Officers and Limitation of Liability. Cayman Islands law does not limit the extent to which a company's articles of association may provide for indemnification of officers and directors, except to the extent any such provision may be held by the Cayman Islands courts to be contrary to public policy, such as to provide indemnification against civil fraud or the consequences of committing a crime. Our Memorandum and Articles of Association provide that our directors and officers shall be indemnified against all actions, proceedings, costs, charges, expenses, losses, damages or liabilities incurred or sustained by such director or officer, other than by reason of such person's own dishonesty, willful default or fraud, in or about the conduct of our company's business or affairs (including as a result of any mistake of judgment) or in the execution or discharge of his duties, powers, authorities or discretions, including without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, any costs, expenses, losses or liabilities incurred by such director or officer in defending (whether successfully or otherwise) any civil proceedings concerning our company or its affairs in any court whether in the Cayman Islands or elsewhere. This standard of conduct is generally the same as permitted under the Delaware General Corporation Law for a Delaware corporation. In addition, we have entered into indemnification agreements with each of our directors and executive officers that will provide such persons with additional indemnification beyond that provided in our Memorandum and Articles of Association.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to our directors, officers or persons controlling us under the foregoing provisions, we have been informed that, in the opinion of the SEC, such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is therefore unenforceable.

Anti-Takeover Provisions in the Memorandum and Articles of Association. Some provisions of our Memorandum and Articles of Association may discourage, delay or prevent a change in control of our company or management that shareholders may consider favorable, including provisions that authorize our board of directors to issue preferred shares in one or more series and to designate the price, rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions of such preferred shares without any further vote or action by our shareholders.

However, under Cayman Islands law, our directors may only exercise the rights and powers granted to them under our Memorandum and Articles of Association for a proper purpose and for what they believe in good faith to be in the best interests of our company.

Directors' Fiduciary Duties. Under Delaware corporate law, a director of a Delaware corporation has a fiduciary duty to the corporation and its shareholders. This duty has two components: the duty of care and the duty of loyalty. The duty of care requires that a director act in good faith, with the care that an ordinarily prudent person would exercise under similar circumstances. Under this duty, a director must inform himself of and disclose to shareholders, all material information reasonably available regarding a significant transaction. The duty of loyalty requires that a director act in a manner he or she reasonably believes to be in the best interests of the corporation. He or she must not use his or her corporate position for personal gain or advantage. This duty prohibits self-dealing by a director and mandates that the best interest of the corporation and its shareholders take precedence over any interest possessed by a director, officer or controlling shareholder and not shared by the shareholders generally. In general, actions of a director are presumed to have been made on an informed basis, in good faith and in the honest belief that the action taken was in the best interests of the corporation. However, this presumption may be rebutted by evidence of a breach of one of the fiduciary duties. Should such evidence be presented concerning a transaction by a director, a director must prove the procedural fairness of the transaction and that the transaction was of fair value to the corporation.

As a matter of Cayman Islands law, a director of a Cayman Islands company is in the position of a fiduciary with respect to the company and therefore he owes the following duties to the company—a duty to act in good faith in the best interests of the company, a duty not to make a personal profit based on his or her position as director (unless the company permits him to do so), a duty not to put himself in a position where the interests of the company conflict with his or her personal interest or his or her duty to a third party and a duty to exercise powers for the purpose for which such powers were intended. A director of a Cayman Islands company owes to the company a duty to act with skill and care. It was previously considered that a director need not exhibit in the performance of his or her duties a greater degree of skill than may reasonably be expected from a person of his or her knowledge and experience. However, English and Commonwealth courts have moved towards an objective standard with regard to the required skill and care and these authorities are likely to be followed in the Cayman Islands.

Shareholder Proposals. Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, a shareholder has the right to put any proposal before the annual meeting of shareholders, provided it complies with the notice provisions in the governing documents. The Delaware General Corporation Law does not provide shareholders an express right to put any proposal before the annual meeting of shareholders, but in keeping with common law, Delaware corporations generally afford shareholders an opportunity to make proposals and nominations provided that they comply with the notice provisions in the certificate of incorporation or bylaws. A special meeting may be called by the board of directors or any other person authorized to do so in the governing documents, but shareholders may be precluded from calling special meetings.

Cayman Islands law provides shareholders with only limited rights to requisition a general meeting, and does not provide shareholders with any right to put any proposal before a general meeting. However, these rights may be provided in a company's articles of association. Our Memorandum and Articles of Association provides that, on the requisition of shareholders holding shares representing in aggregate not less than one-third (1/3) of all votes attaching to all issued and outstanding shares of the Company that as at the date of the deposit of such requisition carry the right to vote at general meetings of the Company, the board shall convene an extraordinary general meeting. However, our Memorandum and Articles of Association do not provide our shareholders with any right to put any proposals before annual general meetings or extraordinary general meetings not called by such shareholders. As a Cayman Islands exempted company, we are not obliged by law to call shareholders' annual general meetings.

Cumulative Voting. Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, cumulative voting for elections of directors is not permitted unless the corporation's certificate of incorporation specifically provides for it. Cumulative voting potentially facilitates the representation of minority shareholders on a board of directors since it permits the minority shareholder to cast all the votes to which the shareholder is entitled on a single director, which increases the shareholder's voting power with respect to electing such director. Cayman Islands law does not prohibit cumulative voting, but our Memorandum and Articles of Association do not provide for cumulative voting. As a result, our shareholders are not afforded any less protections or rights on this issue than shareholders of a Delaware corporation.

Appointment of Directors. We may appoint any person to be a director by ordinary resolution, and the board may, by the affirmative vote of a simple majority of the remaining directors present and voting at a board meeting, appoint any person as a director, to fill a casual vacancy on the board or as an addition to the existing board.

Notwithstanding anything in our Memorandum and Articles of Association, for as long as the Tencent Investors (as defined in our Memorandum and Articles of Association) together hold at least 91,671,323 shares of our company (as may be adjusted by share splits, recapitalization, reorganization, consolidation or other similar transaction), the Tencent Investors shall have the right to appoint one (1) director to our board of directors (the "Tencent Director") by sending a joint notice to our company's registered office. The Tencent Director may only be removed as directed or approved by the Tencent Investors, and any vacancies created by the resignation, removal or death of the Tencent Director shall be filled pursuant to the terms described above. The term of the Tencent Director shall automatically end once the Tencent Investors together hold less than 91,671,323 shares of our company (as may be adjusted by share splits, recapitalization, reorganization, consolidation or other similar transaction).

Each director whose term of office expires shall be eligible for re-election at a meeting of the Company's shareholders or re-appointment by the board of directors.

Removal of Directors. Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, a director of a corporation with a classified board may be removed only for cause with the approval of a majority of the outstanding shares entitled to vote, unless the certificate of incorporation provides otherwise. Under our Memorandum and Articles of Association, directors not appointed by the Tencent Investors may be removed by ordinary resolution of our shareholders.

Transactions with Interested Shareholders. The Delaware General Corporation Law contains a business combination statute applicable to Delaware public corporations whereby, unless the corporation has specifically elected not to be governed by such statute by amendment to its certificate of incorporation or bylaws that is approved by its shareholders, it is prohibited from engaging in certain business combinations with an “interested shareholder” for three years following the date that such person becomes an interested shareholder. An interested shareholder generally is a person or a group who or which owns or owned 15% or more of the target’s outstanding voting stock or who or which is an affiliate or associate of the corporation and owned 15% or more of the corporation’s outstanding voting stock within the past three years. This has the effect of limiting the ability of a potential acquirer to make a two-tiered bid for the target in which all shareholders would not be treated equally. The statute does not apply if, among other things, prior to the date on which such shareholder becomes an interested shareholder, the board of directors approves either the business combination or the transaction which resulted in the person becoming an interested shareholder. This encourages any potential acquirer of a Delaware corporation to negotiate the terms of any acquisition transaction with the target’s board of directors.

Cayman Islands law has no comparable statute. As a result, we cannot avail ourselves of the types of protections afforded by the Delaware business combination statute. However, although Cayman Islands law does not regulate transactions between a company and its significant shareholders, it does provide that such transactions must be entered into bona fide in the best interests of the company and for a proper corporate purpose and not with the effect of constituting a fraud on the minority shareholders.

Dissolution; Winding Up. Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, unless the board of directors approves the proposal to dissolve, dissolution must be approved by shareholders holding 100% of the total voting power of the corporation. Only if the dissolution is initiated by the board of directors may it be approved by a simple majority of the corporation’s outstanding shares. Delaware law allows a Delaware corporation to include in its certificate of incorporation a supermajority voting requirement in connection with dissolutions initiated by the board.

Under Cayman Islands law, a company may be wound up by either an order of the courts of the Cayman Islands or by a special resolution of its members or, if the company is unable to pay its debts as they fall due, by an ordinary resolution of its members. The court has authority to order winding up in a number of specified circumstances including where it is, in the opinion of the court, just and equitable to do so.

Variation of Rights of Shares. Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, a corporation may vary the rights of a class of shares with the approval of a majority of the outstanding shares of such class, unless the certificate of incorporation provides otherwise. Under our Memorandum and Articles of Association, we may only materially adversely vary the rights attached to any class of shares (subject to any rights or restrictions for the time being attached to any class of share) with the consent in writing of the holders of two-thirds of the issued shares of that class or with the sanction of a special resolution passed at a separate meeting of the holders of the shares of that class.

Amendment of Governing Documents. Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, a corporation's certificate of incorporation may be amended only if adopted and declared advisable by the board of directors and approved by a majority of the outstanding shares entitled to vote and the bylaws may be amended with the approval of a majority of the outstanding shares entitled to vote and may, if so provided in the certificate of incorporation, also be amended by the board of directors. Under the Companies Act and our Memorandum and Articles of Association, our Memorandum and Articles of Association may only be amended by special resolution of our shareholders; *provided* that Article 88(f) and (h) of our Memorandum and Articles of Association may not be amended without the prior written consent of the Tencent Investors (as defined in our Memorandum and Articles of Association).

Rights of Non-Resident or Foreign Shareholders. There are no limitations imposed by our Memorandum and Articles of Association on the rights of non-resident or foreign shareholders to hold or exercise voting rights on our shares. In addition, there are no provisions in our Memorandum and Articles of Association that require our company to disclose shareholder ownership above any particular ownership threshold.

Directors' Power to Issue Shares. Under our Memorandum and Articles of Association, our board of directors is empowered to issue or allot shares or grant options and warrants with or without preferred, deferred, qualified or other special rights or restrictions.

See "Exhibit 2.4—Description of Securities" attached to this form 20-F for more descriptions of our securities.

C. Material Contracts

Other than in the ordinary course of business and other than those described in "Item 4. Information on the Company" or "Item 7. Major Shareholders and Related Party Transactions—B. Related Party Transactions" or elsewhere in this annual report, we have not entered into any material contract during the two years immediately preceding the date of this annual report.

D. Exchange Controls

See "Item 4. Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Regulation—Overview of the Laws and Regulations Relating to Our Business and Operations in China—Regulations on Foreign Exchange."

E. Taxation

The following summary of the material Cayman Islands, PRC and U.S. federal income tax consequences of an investment in the ADSs or our Class A ordinary shares is based upon laws and relevant interpretations thereof in effect as of the date of this annual report, all of which are subject to change. This summary does not deal with all possible tax consequences relating to an investment in the ADSs or our Class A ordinary shares, such as the tax consequences under U.S. state and local tax laws or under the tax laws of jurisdictions other than the Cayman Islands, China and the United States. To the extent that the discussion relates to matters of Cayman Islands tax law, it represents the opinion of Maples and Calder (Hong Kong) LLP, our counsel as to Cayman Islands law, and to the extent it relates to summary or description of PRC tax law, it represents the opinion of Han Kun Law Offices, our counsel as to PRC law.

Cayman Islands Taxation

The Cayman Islands currently levies no taxes on individuals or corporations based upon profits, income, gains or appreciation and there is no taxation in the nature of inheritance tax or estate duty. There are no other taxes likely to be material to us levied by the government of the Cayman Islands except for stamp duties which may be applicable on instruments executed in, or, after execution, brought within the jurisdiction of the Cayman Islands. The Cayman Islands is not party to any double tax treaties that are applicable to any payments made to or by our company. There are no exchange control regulations or currency restrictions in the Cayman Islands.

Our company has been incorporated under the laws of the Cayman Islands as an exempted company with limited liability and, as such, has obtained an undertaking from the Financial Secretary of the Cayman Islands as to tax concessions under the Tax Concessions Act (As Revised). In accordance with the provision of Section 6 of the Tax Concessions Act (As Revised), the Financial Secretary has undertaken with our company:

- that no law which is hereafter enacted in the Cayman Islands imposing any tax to be levied on profits, income, gains or appreciations shall apply to our company or its operations; and
- in addition, that no tax to be levied on profits, income, gains or appreciations or which is in the nature of estate duty or inheritance tax shall be payable:
 - (i) on or in respect of the shares, debentures or other obligations of our company; or
 - (ii) by way of the withholding, in whole or part, of any relevant payment as defined in the Tax Concessions Act (As Revised).

These concessions shall be for a period of 20 years from February 20, 2019.

PRC Taxation

Under the PRC Enterprise Income Tax Law and its implementation rules, an enterprise established outside China with “de facto management body” within China is considered a resident enterprise. The implementation rules define the term “de facto management body” as the body that exercises full and substantial control and overall management over the business, productions, personnel, accounts and properties of an enterprise. On April 22, 2009, the SAT issued a circular, known as Circular 82, which provides certain specific criteria for determining whether the “de facto management body” of a PRC-controlled enterprise that is incorporated offshore is located in China. Although this circular only applies to offshore enterprises controlled by PRC enterprises or PRC enterprise groups, not those controlled by PRC individuals or foreigners, the criteria set forth in the circular may reflect the SAT’s general position on how the “de facto management body” text should be applied in determining the tax resident status of all offshore enterprises. According to Circular 82, an offshore incorporated enterprise controlled by a PRC enterprise or a PRC enterprise group will be regarded as a PRC tax resident by virtue of having its “de facto management body” in China only if all of the following conditions are met: (i) the primary location of the day-to-day operational management is in China; (ii) decisions relating to the enterprise’s financial and human resource matters are made or are subject to approval by organizations or personnel in China; (iii) the enterprise’s primary assets, accounting books and records, company seals, and board and shareholder resolutions, are located or maintained in China; and (iv) at least 50% of voting board members or senior executives habitually reside in China.

We believe that Futu Holdings Limited is not a PRC resident enterprise for PRC tax purposes. Futu Holdings Limited is not controlled by a PRC enterprise or PRC enterprise group and we do not believe that Futu Holdings Limited meets all of the conditions above. Futu Holdings Limited is a company incorporated outside China. As a holding company, Futu Holdings Limited’s key assets are its ownership interests in its subsidiaries, and its key assets are located, and its records (including the resolutions of its board of directors and the resolutions of its shareholders) are maintained, outside China. In addition, we are not aware of any offshore holding companies with a similar corporate structure as ours ever having been deemed a PRC “resident enterprise” by the PRC tax authorities. However, the tax resident status of an enterprise is subject to determination by the PRC tax authorities and uncertainties remain with respect to the interpretation of the term “de facto management body.”

If the PRC tax authorities determine that Futu Holdings Limited is a PRC resident enterprise for enterprise income tax purposes, we may be required to withhold a 10% withholding tax from dividends we pay to our shareholders that are non-resident enterprises, including the holders of the ADSs. In addition, non-resident enterprise shareholders (including the ADS holders) may be subject to a 10% PRC tax on gains realized on the sale or other disposition of ADSs or ordinary shares, if such income is treated as sourced from within China. It is unclear whether our non-PRC individual shareholders (including the ADS holders) would be subject to any PRC tax on dividends or gains obtained by such non-PRC individual shareholders in the event we are determined to be a PRC resident enterprise. If any PRC tax were to apply to such dividends or gains, it would generally apply at a rate of 20% unless a reduced rate is available under an applicable tax treaty. However, it is also unclear whether non-PRC shareholders of Futu Holdings Limited would be able to claim the benefits of any tax treaties between their country of tax residence and China in the event that Futu Holdings Limited is treated as a PRC resident enterprise. See “Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Operations in China—We may be treated as a resident enterprise for PRC tax purposes under the PRC Enterprise Income Tax Law, and we may therefore be subject to PRC income tax on our global income.”

United States Federal Income Tax Considerations

The following discussion is a summary of U.S. federal income tax considerations generally applicable to the ownership and disposition of the ADSs or our ordinary shares by a U.S. Holder (as defined below) that holds the ADSs or our ordinary shares as “capital assets” (generally, property held for investment) under the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”). This discussion is based upon existing U.S. federal tax law, which is subject to differing interpretations or change, possibly with retroactive effect. No ruling has been sought from the Internal Revenue Service (the “IRS”) with respect to any U.S. federal income tax consequences described below, and there can be no assurance that the IRS or a court will not take a contrary position. This discussion, moreover, does not address any state, local or non-U.S. tax considerations and does not address all aspects of U.S. federal income taxation that may be important to particular investors in light of their individual circumstances (such as estate or gift tax considerations, alternative minimum tax considerations, the potential application of the Medicare contribution tax on net investment income, or the special tax accounting rules under Section 451(b) of the Code) or to persons in special tax situations such as:

- banks and other financial institutions;
- insurance companies;
- pension plans;
- cooperatives;
- regulated investment companies;
- real estate investment trusts;
- broker-dealers;
- traders that elect to use a mark-to-market method of accounting;
- certain former U.S. citizens or long-term residents;
- tax-exempt entities (including private foundations);
- individual retirement accounts or other tax-deferred accounts;
- persons who acquire their ADSs or ordinary shares pursuant to any employee share option or otherwise as compensation;

- investors that will hold their ADSs or ordinary shares as part of a straddle, hedge, conversion, constructive sale or other integrated transaction for U.S. federal income tax purposes;
- investors that have a functional currency other than the U.S. dollar;
- persons that actually or constructively own 10% or more of the ADSs or our ordinary shares (by vote or value);
- persons required to accelerate the recognition of any item of gross income with respect to their ADSs or ordinary shares as a result of such income being recognized on an applicable financial statement; or
- partnerships or other entities taxable as partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes, or persons holding ADSs or ordinary shares through such entities;

all of whom may be subject to tax rules that differ significantly from those discussed below.

Each U.S. Holder is urged to consult its tax advisor regarding the application of U.S. federal taxation to its particular circumstances, and the state, local, non-U.S. and other tax considerations of the ownership and disposition of the ADSs or our ordinary shares.

General

For purposes of this discussion, a “U.S. Holder” is a beneficial owner of the ADSs or our ordinary shares that is, for U.S. federal income tax purposes:

- an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States;
- a corporation (or other entity treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes) created in, or organized under the laws of the United States or any state thereof or the District of Columbia;
- an estate the income of which is includible in gross income for U.S. federal income tax purposes regardless of its source; or
- a trust (A) the administration of which is subject to the primary supervision of a U.S. court and which has one or more U.S. persons who have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust or (B) that has otherwise validly elected to be treated as a U.S. person under the Code.

If a partnership (or other entity treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes) is a beneficial owner of the ADSs or our ordinary shares, the tax treatment of a partner in the partnership will generally depend upon the status of the partner and the activities of the partnership. Partnerships holding the ADSs or our ordinary shares and their partners are urged to consult their tax advisors regarding an investment in the ADSs or our ordinary shares.

For U.S. federal income tax purposes, a U.S. Holder of ADSs will generally be treated as the beneficial owner of the underlying shares represented by the ADSs. The remainder of this discussion assumes that a U.S. Holder of the ADSs will be treated in this manner. Accordingly, deposits or withdrawals of ordinary shares for ADSs will generally not be subject to U.S. federal income tax.

Passive Foreign Investment Company Considerations

A non-U.S. corporation, such as our company, will be classified as a PFIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes for any taxable year if either (i) 75% or more of its gross income for such year consists of certain types of “passive” income or (ii) 50% or more of the value of its assets (generally determined on the basis of a quarterly average) during such year is attributable to assets that produce or are held for the production of passive income (the “asset test”). For this purpose, cash and assets readily convertible into cash are categorized as passive assets and the company’s goodwill and other unbooked intangibles are taken into account. Passive income generally includes, among other things, dividends, interest, rents, royalties, and gains from the disposition of passive assets. We will be treated as owning a proportionate share of the assets and earning a proportionate share of the income of any other corporation in which we own, directly or indirectly, 25% or more (by value) of the stock.

Although the law in this regard is not entirely clear, we treat the Consolidated Affiliated Entities as being owned by us for U.S. federal income tax purposes because we control their management decisions and are entitled to substantially all of the economic benefits associated with them, and, as a result, we consolidate their results of operations in our consolidated U.S. GAAP financial statements. If it were determined, however, that we are not the owner of the Consolidated Affiliated Entities for U.S. federal income tax purposes, we may be treated as a PFIC for the current taxable year and any subsequent taxable year.

Based on our analysis of our activities as well as the composition of our income and valuation of our assets, including goodwill, we believe that we were a PFIC for our taxable year ended December 31, 2023. We may also be a PFIC in future taxable years. However, no assurances regarding our PFIC status can be provided for any past, current or future taxable years.

U.S. Holders should consult with their tax advisors regarding the implications of owning stock in a PFIC. The determination of whether we are or will become a PFIC is a factual determination made annually that will depend, in part, upon the composition and classification of our income and assets. Because there are uncertainties in the application of the relevant rules, it is possible that the IRS may challenge our classification of certain income and assets as non-passive which may result in our being or becoming a PFIC in the current or subsequent years. Furthermore, fluctuations in the market price of the ADSs may cause us to be classified as a PFIC for the current or future taxable years because the value of our assets for purposes of the asset test, including the value of our goodwill and unbooked intangibles, may be determined by reference to the market price of the ADSs from time to time (which may be volatile). Among other matters, if our market capitalization declines, we may be or become a PFIC for the current or future taxable years. The composition of our income and assets may also be affected by how, and how quickly, we use our liquid assets. Under circumstances where our revenue from activities that produce passive income significantly increases relative to our revenue from activities that produce non-passive income, or where we determine not to deploy significant amounts of cash for active purposes, our risk of becoming classified as a PFIC may substantially increase. Because of the uncertainties involved in establishing our PFIC status, our U.S. tax counsel expresses no opinion regarding our PFIC status.

If we are a PFIC for any year during which a U.S. Holder holds the ADSs or our ordinary shares, we generally will continue to be treated as a PFIC for all succeeding years during which such U.S. Holder holds the ADSs or our ordinary shares.

The discussion below under “—Dividends” and “—Sale or Other Disposition” is written on the basis that we are not, will not be or become classified as a PFIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes. The U.S. federal income tax rules that apply generally if we are treated as a PFIC are discussed below under “—Passive Foreign Investment Company Rules.”

Dividends

Any cash distributions paid on the ADSs or our ordinary shares (including the amount of any PRC tax withheld) out of our current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles, will generally be includible in the gross income of a U.S. Holder as dividend income on the day actually or constructively received by the U.S. Holder, in the case of ordinary shares, or by the depository, in the case of ADSs. Because we do not intend to determine our earnings and profits on the basis of U.S. federal income tax principles, any distribution we pay will generally be treated as a “dividend” for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Dividends received on the ADSs or our ordinary shares will not be eligible for the dividends received deduction allowed to corporations in respect of dividends received from U.S. corporations.

Individuals and other non-corporate U.S. Holders will be subject to tax on any such dividends at the lower capital gain tax rate applicable to “qualified dividend income,” provided that certain conditions are satisfied, including that (1) the ADSs or our ordinary shares on which the dividends are paid are readily tradable on an established securities market in the United States, or, in the event that we are deemed to be a PRC resident enterprise under the PRC tax law, we are eligible for the benefit of the U.S.-PRC income tax treaty (the “Treaty”), (2) we are neither a PFIC nor treated as such with respect to a U.S. Holder (as discussed below) for the taxable year in which the dividend is paid and the preceding taxable year, and (3) certain holding period requirements are met. For this purpose, ADSs listed on the Nasdaq Stock Market will generally be considered to be readily tradable on an established securities market in the United States. U.S. Holders are urged to consult their tax advisors regarding the availability of the lower rate for dividends paid with respect to the ADSs or our ordinary shares. In the event that we are deemed to be a PRC resident enterprise under the PRC Enterprise Income Tax Law (see “Item 10. Additional Information—E. Taxation—PRC Taxation”), we may be eligible for the benefits of the Treaty. If we are eligible for such benefits, dividends we pay on our ordinary shares, regardless of whether such shares are represented by the ADSs, and regardless of whether the ADSs are readily tradable on an established securities market in the United States, would be eligible for the reduced rate of taxation described in this paragraph.

For U.S. foreign tax credit purposes, dividends paid on the ADSs or our ordinary shares generally will be treated as income from foreign sources and generally will constitute passive category income. In the event that we are deemed to be a PRC resident enterprise under the PRC Enterprise Income Tax Law, a U.S. Holder may be subject to PRC withholding taxes on dividends paid on the ADSs or our ordinary shares (see “Item 10. Additional Information—E. Taxation—PRC Taxation”). Depending on the U.S. Holder’s particular facts and circumstances and subject to a number of complex conditions and limitations, PRC withholding taxes on dividends that are non-refundable under the Treaty may be treated as foreign taxes eligible for credit against a U.S. Holder’s U.S. federal income tax liability. However, recently issued U.S. Treasury regulations, which apply to foreign taxes paid or accrued in taxable years beginning on or after December 28, 2021, may in some circumstances prohibit a U.S. Holder from claiming a foreign tax credit with respect to certain foreign taxes that are not creditable under applicable tax treaties. A U.S. Holder who does not elect to claim a foreign tax credit for foreign tax withheld may instead claim a deduction for U.S. federal income tax purposes, in respect of such withholding, but only for a year in which such holder elects to do so for all creditable foreign income taxes. The rules governing the foreign tax credit are complex and U.S. Holders are urged to consult their tax advisors regarding the availability of the foreign tax credit under their particular circumstances.

Sale or Other Disposition

A U.S. Holder will generally recognize gain or loss upon the sale or other disposition of ADSs or ordinary shares in an amount equal to the difference between the amount realized upon the disposition and the holder's adjusted tax basis in such ADSs or ordinary shares. The gain or loss will generally be capital gain or loss. Any capital gain or loss will be long term if the ADSs or ordinary shares have been held for more than one year. Non-corporate U.S. Holders (including individuals) generally will be subject to United States federal income tax on long-term capital gain at preferential rates. The deductibility of a capital loss may be subject to limitations. Any such gain or loss that the U.S. Holder recognizes will generally be treated as U.S. source income or loss for foreign tax credit limitation purposes, which will generally limit the availability of foreign tax credits. However, in the event we are deemed to be a PRC resident enterprise under the PRC Enterprise Income Tax Law, we may be eligible for the benefits of the Treaty. In such event, if PRC tax were to be imposed on any gain from the disposition of the ADSs or ordinary shares, a U.S. Holder that is eligible for the benefits of the Treaty may elect to treat such gain as PRC source income. If a U.S. Holder is not eligible for the benefits of the Treaty or fails to make the election to treat any gain as foreign source, then such U.S. Holder may not be able to use the foreign tax credit arising from any PRC tax imposed on the disposition of the ADSs or ordinary shares unless such credit can be applied (subject to applicable limitations) against United States federal income tax due on other income derived from foreign sources in the same income category (generally, the passive category). Each U.S. Holder is advised to consult its tax advisor regarding the tax consequences if a foreign tax is imposed on a disposition of the ADSs or our ordinary shares, including the availability of the foreign tax credit under its particular circumstances.

Passive Foreign Investment Company Rules

If we are classified as a PFIC for any taxable year during which a U.S. Holder holds the ADSs or our ordinary shares, and unless the U.S. Holder makes a mark-to-market election (as described below), the U.S. Holder will generally be subject to special tax rules, regardless of whether we remain a PFIC, on (i) any excess distribution that we make to the U.S. Holder (which generally means any distribution paid during a taxable year to a U.S. Holder that is greater than 125 percent of the average annual distributions paid in the three preceding taxable years or, if shorter, the U.S. Holder's holding period for the ADSs or ordinary shares), and (ii) any gain realized on the sale or other disposition of ADSs or ordinary shares. Under the PFIC rules:

- the excess distribution or gain will be allocated ratably over the U.S. Holder's holding period for the ADSs or ordinary shares;
- the amount allocated to the taxable year of the distribution or gain and any taxable years in the U.S. Holder's holding period prior to the first taxable year in which we are classified as a PFIC (each, a "pre-PFIC year"), will be taxable as ordinary income; and
- the amount allocated to each prior taxable year, other than a pre-PFIC year, will be subject to tax at the highest income tax rate in effect for individuals or corporations, as appropriate, for that year, increased by an additional tax equal to the interest charge on the resulting tax deemed deferred with respect to each such taxable year.

If we are a PFIC for any taxable year during which a U.S. Holder holds the ADSs or our ordinary shares and any of our subsidiaries or the Consolidated Affiliated Entities is also a PFIC, such U.S. Holder would be treated as owning a proportionate amount (by value) of the shares of the lower-tier PFIC for purposes of the application of these rules. U.S. Holders are urged to consult their tax advisors regarding the application of the PFIC rules to any of our subsidiaries or the Consolidated Affiliated Entities.

As an alternative to the foregoing rules, a U.S. Holder of “marketable stock” (as defined below) in a PFIC may make a mark-to-market election with respect to such stock. If a U.S. Holder makes this election with respect to the ADSs, the holder will generally (i) include as ordinary income for each taxable year that we are a PFIC the excess, if any, of the fair market value of ADSs held at the end of the taxable year over the adjusted tax basis of such ADSs and (ii) deduct as an ordinary loss the excess, if any, of the adjusted tax basis of the ADSs over the fair market value of such ADSs held at the end of the taxable year, but such deduction will only be allowed to the extent of the net amount previously included in income as a result of the mark-to-market election. The U.S. Holder’s adjusted tax basis in the ADSs would be adjusted to reflect any income or loss resulting from the mark-to-market election. If a U.S. Holder makes a mark-to-market election in respect of the ADSs and we cease to be classified as a PFIC, the holder will not be required to take into account the gain or loss described above during any period that we are not classified as a PFIC. If a U.S. Holder makes a mark-to-market election, any gain such U.S. Holder recognizes upon the sale or other disposition of the ADSs in a year when we are a PFIC will be treated as ordinary income and any loss will be treated as ordinary loss, but such loss will only be treated as ordinary loss to the extent of the net amount previously included in income as a result of the mark-to-market election.

The mark-to-market election is available only for “marketable stock,” which is stock that is regularly traded on a qualified exchange or other market, as defined in applicable United States Treasury regulations. The ADSs, but not our ordinary shares, are traded on a qualified exchange or other market upon their listing on The Nasdaq Global Market. We anticipate that the ADSs should qualify as being regularly traded, but no assurances may be given in this regard.

Because a mark-to-market election cannot technically be made for any lower-tier PFICs that we may own, a U.S. Holder who made a mark-to-market election with respect to the ADSs may continue to be subject to the PFIC rules with respect to such U.S. Holder’s indirect interest in any investments held by us that are treated as an equity interest in a PFIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

We do not intend to provide information necessary for U.S. Holders to make qualified electing fund elections which, if available, would result in tax treatment different from (and generally less adverse than) the general tax treatment for PFICs described above.

If a U.S. Holder owns the ADSs or our ordinary shares during any taxable year that we are a PFIC, the holder must generally file an annual IRS Form 8621 whether or not a mark-to-market election is or has been made. You should consult your tax advisor regarding the U.S. federal income tax consequences of owning and disposing of the ADSs or our ordinary shares if we are or become a PFIC.

F. Dividends and Paying Agents

Not applicable.

G. Statement by Experts

Not applicable.

H. Documents on Display

We are subject to periodic reporting and other informational requirements of the Exchange Act as applicable to foreign private issuers, and are required to file reports and other information with the SEC. Specifically, we are required to file annually an annual report on Form 20-F within four months after the end of each fiscal year, which is December 31. All information filed with the SEC can be obtained over the internet at the SEC’s website at www.sec.gov or inspected and copied at the public reference facilities maintained by the SEC at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. You can request copies of documents, upon payment of a duplicating fee, by writing to the SEC. As a foreign private issuer, we are exempt from the rules under the Exchange Act prescribing the furnishing and content of quarterly reports and proxy statements, and officers, directors and principal shareholders are exempt from the reporting and short-swing profit recovery provisions contained in Section 16 of the Exchange Act.

We will furnish the Bank of New York Mellon, the depository of the ADSs, with our annual reports, which will include a review of operations and annual audited consolidated financial statements prepared in conformity with U.S. GAAP, and all notices of shareholders' meetings and other reports and communications that are made generally available to our shareholders. The depository will make such notices, reports and communications available to holders of ADSs and, upon our request, will mail to all record holders of ADSs the information contained in any notice of a shareholders' meeting received by the depository from us.

In accordance with Nasdaq Stock Market Rule 5250(d), we will post this annual report on Form 20-F on our website at ir.futuholdings.com. In addition, we will provide hardcopies of our annual report free of charge to shareholders and ADS holders upon request.

I. Subsidiary Information

Not applicable.

J. Annual Report to Security Holders

Not applicable.

Item 11. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk

Foreign exchange risk

Most of our revenues are denominated in Hong Kong dollar and a significant portion of our expenses are denominated in Renminbi. The value of your investment in the ADSs will be affected by the exchange rate between U.S. dollar and Hong Kong dollar because the value of our business is effectively denominated in Hong Kong dollars, while the ADSs are traded in U.S. dollars.

Currency risk arises from the possibility that fluctuations in foreign exchange rates will impact the financial instruments. Our Group is not exposed to significant transactional foreign currency risk since almost all of its transactions, assets and liability are denominated in Hong Kong dollars and U.S. dollars and Hong Kong dollars are pegged against U.S. dollars. The impact of foreign currency fluctuations in our earnings is included in "Others, net" in the consolidated statements of comprehensive (loss)/income. At the same time, we are exposed to translational foreign currency risk since some of our major subsidiaries have RMB as their functional currency. Therefore, RMB depreciation against Hong Kong dollars could have a material adverse impact on the foreign currency translation adjustment in the consolidated statements of comprehensive (loss)/income.

As of December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023, we had RMB-denominated net assets of HK\$2,374.8 million, HK\$1,727.2 million and net liabilities of HK\$3,711.1 million (US\$475.1 million), respectively. We estimate that a 10% depreciation of Renminbi against the U.S. dollar based on the foreign exchange rate on December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023 would result in a decrease of US\$30.5 million, US\$22.2 million and an increase of US\$47.5 million, respectively, in our pre-tax profit for the year ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023, and a 10% appreciation of Renminbi against the U.S. dollar based on the foreign exchange rate on December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023 would result in an increase of US\$30.5 million, US\$22.2 million and a decrease of US\$47.5 million, respectively, in our pre-tax profit for the year ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023.

Credit risk

Cash held on behalf of clients are segregated and deposited in financial institutions as required by rules mandated by our primary regulators. These financial institutions are of sound credit ratings; therefore management believes that there is no significant credit risk related to cash held on behalf of clients.

Our securities activities are transacted on either a cash or margin basis. Our credit risk is limited in that substantially all of the contracts entered into are settled directly at securities clearing houses.

In margin transactions, we extend credit to the clients, subject to various regulatory and internal margin requirements, collateralized by cash and securities in the client's account. IPO loans are exposed to credit risk from clients who fail to repay the loans upon IPO stock allotment. We monitor our clients' collateral level and have the right to dispose the newly allotted stocks once the stocks start trading. Stock-pledged loans to enterprise pledged by shares are exposed to credit risk from counterparties who fails to repay the loans. We monitor the collateral level of stock-pledged loans in real time, and have the right to dispose of the pledged shares once the collateral level falls under the minimal level required to get the loans repaid.

Liabilities to other brokers and dealers related to unsettled transactions are recorded at the amount for which the securities were purchased, and are paid upon receipt of the securities from other brokers or dealers.

In connection with its clearing activities, Futu Securities is obligated to settle transactions with brokers and other financial institutions even if its clients fail to meet their obligations to us. Clients are required to complete their transactions by the settlement date, generally two business days after the trade date. If clients do not fulfill their contractual obligations, we may incur losses. We have established procedures to reduce this risk by generally requiring that clients deposit sufficient cash and/or securities into their account prior to placing an order.

Our exposure to credit risk associated with its trading and other activities is measured on an individual counterparty basis, as well as by groups of counterparties that share similar attributes. There was no revenue from clients which individually represented greater than 10% of the total revenues for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022, and 2023, respectively. Concentrations of credit risk can be affected by changes in political, industry, or economic factors. To reduce the potential for risk concentration, credit limits are established and exposure is monitored in light of changing counterparty and market conditions. As of December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023, we did not have any material concentrations of credit risk within or outside the ordinary course of business.

Interest rate risk

Fluctuations in market interest rates may negatively affect our financial condition and results of operations. We are exposed to floating interest rate risk on cash deposit and floating rate borrowings. We use net interest simulation modeling techniques to evaluate the effect that changes in interest rates might have on pre-tax income. The model includes all interest-sensitive assets and liabilities. The simulations involve assumptions that are inherently uncertain and, as a result, cannot precisely predict the impact that changes in interest rates will have on pre-tax income. Actual results may differ from simulated results due to differences in timing and frequency of rate changes, changes in market conditions and changes in management strategy that lead to changes in the mix of interest-sensitive assets and liabilities.

The simulations assume that the asset and liability structure of the consolidated balance sheets would not be changed as a result of a simulated change in interest rates. The results of the simulations based on our financial position as of December 31, 2023 indicate that a 1% (100 basis points) increase/decrease in interest rates over a 12-month period would have increased/decreased our profit before tax by approximately HK\$302.9 million (US\$38.8 million), depending largely on the extent and timing of possible changes in floating rates.

Inflation

To date, our results of operations have not been materially affected by inflation. According to the Census and Statistics Department of Hong Kong, the year-over-year percent changes in the consumer price index for December 2021, 2022 and 2023 were increases of 2.4%, 2.0% and 2.4%, respectively. According to the National Bureau of Statistics of China, the year-over-year percent changes in the consumer price index for December 2021 and 2022 were increases of 1.5% and 1.8%, respectively, and for December 2023 was a decrease of 0.3%. Although we have not been materially affected by inflation in the past, we may be affected if any country or region where we have operations experiences higher rates of inflation in the future.

Item 12. Description of Securities Other than Equity Securities

A. Debt Securities

Not applicable.

B. Warrants and Rights

Not applicable.

C. Other Securities

Not applicable.

D. American Depositary Shares

Fees and Charges ADS holders May Have to Pay

The Bank of New York Mellon, the depository of the ADS program, collects its fees for delivery and surrender of ADSs directly from investors depositing shares or surrendering ADSs for the purpose of withdrawal or from intermediaries acting for them. The principal executive office of the depository is located at 240 Greenwich Street, New York, NY 10286. An ADS holder will be required to pay the following service fees to the depository bank and certain taxes and governmental charges (in addition to any applicable fees, expenses, taxes and other governmental charges payable on the deposited securities represented by any of the ADSs):

Persons depositing or withdrawing Class A ordinary shares or ADS holders must pay:	For:
\$5.00 (or less) per 100 ADSs (or portion of 100 ADSs)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Issuance of ADSs, including issuances resulting from a distribution of Class A ordinary shares or rights or other property
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cancellation of ADSs for the purpose of withdrawal, including if the deposit agreement terminates
\$0.05 (or less) per ADS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Any cash distribution to ADS holders
A fee equivalent to the fee that would be payable if securities distributed to you had been Class A ordinary shares and the Class A ordinary shares had been deposited for issuance of ADSs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Distribution of securities distributed to holders of deposited securities (including rights) that are distributed by the depository to ADS holders
\$0.05 (or less) per ADS per calendar year	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Depository services
Registration or transfer fees	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transfer and registration of Class A ordinary shares on our share register to or from the name of the depository or its agent when you deposit or withdraw Class A ordinary shares
Expenses of the depository	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cable and facsimile transmissions (when expressly provided in the deposit agreement)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Converting foreign currency to U.S. dollars
Taxes and other governmental charges the depository or the custodian has to pay on any ADSs or Class A ordinary shares underlying ADSs, such as stock transfer taxes, stamp duty or withholding taxes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • As necessary
Any charges incurred by the depository or its agents for servicing the deposited securities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • As necessary

The depositary collects its fees for delivery and surrender of ADSs directly from investors depositing Class A ordinary shares or surrendering ADSs for the purpose of withdrawal or from intermediaries acting for them. The depositary collects fees for making distributions to investors by deducting those fees from the amounts distributed or by selling a portion of distributable property to pay the fees. The depositary may collect its annual fee for depositary services by deduction from cash distributions or by directly billing investors or by charging the book-entry system accounts of participants acting for them. The depositary may collect any of its fees by deduction from any cash distribution payable (or by selling a portion of securities or other property distributable) to ADS holders that are obligated to pay those fees. The depositary may generally refuse to provide fee-attracting services until its fees for those services are paid.

The depositary may convert currency itself or through any of its affiliates and, in those cases, acts as principal for its own account and not as agent, advisor, broker or fiduciary on behalf of any other person and earns revenue, including, without limitation, transaction spreads, that it will retain for its own account. The revenue is based on, among other things, the difference between the exchange rate assigned to the currency conversion made under the deposit agreement and the rate that the depositary or its affiliate receives when buying or selling foreign currency for its own account. The depositary makes no representation that the exchange rate used or obtained in any currency conversion under the deposit agreement will be the most favorable rate that could be obtained at the time or that the method by which that rate will be determined will be the most favorable to ADS holders, subject to the depositary's obligations under the deposit agreement. The methodology used to determine exchange rates used in currency conversions is available upon request.

Fees and Other Payments Made by the Depositary to Us

From time to time, the depositary may make payments to us to reimburse us for costs and expenses generally arising out of establishment and maintenance of the ADS program, waive fees and expenses for services provided to us by the depositary or share revenue from the fees collected from ADS holders. In performing its duties under the deposit agreement, the depositary may use brokers, dealers, foreign currency dealers or other service providers that are owned by or affiliated with the depositary and that may earn or share fees, spreads or commissions. For the year ended December 31, 2023, we did not receive reimbursement from the depositary for our expenses incurred in connection with the establishment and maintenance of the ADS program.

Payment of Taxes

ADS holders will be responsible for any taxes or other governmental charges payable on the ADSs or on the deposited securities represented by any of the ADSs. The depositary may refuse to register any transfer of ADSs or allow holders thereof to withdraw the deposited securities represented by the ADSs until those taxes or other charges are paid. It may apply payments owed to ADS holders or sell deposited securities represented by the ADSs to pay any taxes owed and the ADS holders will remain liable for any deficiency. If the depositary sells deposited securities, it will, if appropriate, reduce the number of ADSs to reflect the sale and pay to ADS holders any proceeds, or send to ADS holders any property, remaining after it has paid the taxes.

PART II

Item 13. Defaults, Dividend Arrearages and Delinquencies

None.

Item 14. Material Modifications to the Rights of Security Holders and Use of Proceeds

Material Modifications to the Rights of Security Holders

None.

Use of Proceeds

None.

Item 15. Controls and Procedures

Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

Our management, under the supervision and with the participation of our chief executive officer and chief financial officer, carried out an evaluation of the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures, which is defined in Rules 13a-15(e) of the Exchange Act, as of December 31, 2023. Based upon that evaluation, our management, with the participation of our chief executive officer and chief financial officer, concluded that, our disclosure controls and procedures were effective in ensuring that information required to be disclosed by us in the reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported, within the time periods specified in the SEC's rule and forms and that such information required to be disclosed by us in the reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our principal executive and principal financial officers, or persons performing similar functions, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosures.

Management's Annual Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended). Our management evaluated the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting based on criteria established in the framework in Internal Control-Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission. Based on this evaluation, our management has concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was effective as of December 31, 2023.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. In addition, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies and procedures may deteriorate.

Attestation Report of the Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

PricewaterhouseCoopers Zhong Tian LLP has audited the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2023 as stated in its report, which appears on page F-2 of this annual report on Form 20-F.

Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

Other than as described above, there were no changes in our internal controls over financial reporting that occurred during the period covered by this annual report on Form 20-F that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

Item 16A. Audit Committee Financial Expert

Our board of directors has determined that Ms. Brenda Pui Man Tam, an independent director (under the standards set forth in Nasdaq Stock Market Rule 5605(a)(2) and Rule 10A-3 under the Exchange Act) and member of our audit committee, is an audit committee financial expert.

Item 16B. Code of Ethics

Our board of directors adopted a code of business conduct and ethics that applies to our directors, officers and employees in December 2018. We have posted a copy of our code of business conduct and ethics on our website at ir.futuholdings.com.

Item 16C. Principal Accountant Fees and Services

The following table sets forth the aggregate fees by categories specified below in connection with certain professional services rendered by PricewaterhouseCoopers Zhong Tian LLP, our principal external auditors, for the periods indicated.

	For the Year ended December 31,	
	2022	2023
	US\$	US\$
Audit fees ⁽¹⁾	1,876,126	1,194,621
Tax fees ⁽²⁾	12,951	8,962
All other fees ⁽³⁾	121,732	—

Notes:

- (1) "Audit fees" means the aggregate fees billed in each of the fiscal years listed for professional services rendered by our principal auditors for the audit of our annual financial statements and assistance with and review of documents filed with the SEC. In 2022 and 2023, the audit refers to financial audit.
- (2) "Tax fees" means the aggregate fees billed in each of the last two fiscal years for professional services rendered by the principal accountant for tax compliance, tax advice, and tax planning.
- (3) "All other fees" means the aggregate fees billed in each of the fiscal years listed for professional services rendered by our principal auditors associated with certain permissible services to review and comment on internal control design over financial reporting and other advisory services.

The policy of our audit committee is to pre-approve all audit and non-audit services provided by PricewaterhouseCoopers Zhong Tian LLP, including audit services, audit-related services, tax services and other services as described above, other than those for *de minimis* services which are approved by the audit committee prior to the completion of the audit.

Item 16D. Exemptions from the Listing Standards for Audit Committees

Not applicable.

Item 16E. Purchases of Equity Securities by the Issuer and Affiliated Purchasers

On November 3, 2021, we announced a new share repurchase program approved by our board of directors, under which our company may repurchase up to US\$300 million worth of ADSs, until December 31, 2022. As of January 2022, we had used up the maximum repurchase amount under the share repurchase program announced on November 3, 2021. On March 11, 2022, we announced a new share repurchase program approved by our board of directors, under which our company may repurchase up to US\$500 million worth of ADSs, until December 31, 2023. The source of funding for our share repurchase programs is our cash on hand. As of December 31, 2023, we have repurchased US\$364.8 million worth of ADSs in open market transactions in accordance with the authorization under this share repurchase program.

In March 2024, our board of directors authorized a new share repurchase program under which our company may repurchase up to US\$500 million worth of ADSs, until December 31, 2025. We will fund the repurchases from our existing cash balance. Under the new share repurchase program, our company may repurchase ADSs from time to time in the open market at prevailing market prices, in privately negotiated transactions, in block trades and/or through other legally permissible means, depending on market conditions and in accordance with applicable rules and regulations. Our board of directors will review the share repurchase program periodically, and may modify, suspend or terminate the share repurchase program at any time.

The table below is a summary of our repurchases in 2023, which were all conducted in the open market pursuant to the publicly announced share repurchase programs.

Period	Total Number of ADSs Purchased	Average Price Paid Per ADS (US\$)	Total Number of ADSs Purchased as Part of the Publicly Announced Programs	Approximately Dollar Value of ADSs that May Yet Be Purchased Under the Programs (US\$)
January 1 - 31, 2023	110,900	\$ 38.96	110,900	\$ 242,482,138.11
May 1 - 31, 2023	1,662,964	\$ 38.25	1,662,964	\$ 178,870,773.88
June 1 - 30, 2023	1,035,509	\$ 39.05	1,035,509	\$ 138,432,333.05
July 1 - 31, 2023	82,500	\$ 39.59	82,500	\$ 135,165,785.55
Total	2,891,873		2,891,873	

Item 16F. Change in Registrant’s Certifying Accountant

Not applicable.

Item 16G. Corporate Governance

As a Cayman Islands exempted company listed on Nasdaq Stock Market, we are subject to the Nasdaq corporate governance listing standards. However, Nasdaq rules permit a foreign private issuer like us to follow the corporate governance practices of its home country. Certain corporate governance practices in the Cayman Islands, which is our home country, may differ significantly from the Nasdaq corporate governance listing standards. Currently, we rely on home country practice as our audit committee consists of two independent directors. We also rely on home country practice exemption with respect to the requirement for annual shareholders’ meeting and did not hold an annual shareholders’ meeting in 2023. As a result, our shareholders are afforded less protection than they would otherwise enjoy under the Nasdaq Stock Market corporate governance listing standards applicable to U.S. domestic issuers. See “Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Related to the ADSs—As a company incorporated in the Cayman Islands, we are permitted to adopt certain home country practices in relation to corporate governance matters that differ significantly from the Nasdaq listing standards; these practices may afford less protection to shareholders than they would enjoy if we complied fully with the Nasdaq listing standards.”

In addition, as a “controlled company” as defined under the Nasdaq Stock Market Rules, we are permitted to elect to rely, and are currently relying, on certain exemptions from corporate governance rules. Currently, the majority of our board of directors are not independent directors. In addition, the compensation of our executive officers is not determined or recommended solely by independent directors, and our director nominees are not selected or recommended solely by independent directors. As a result, you do not have the same protection afforded to shareholders of companies that are subject to these corporate governance requirements. See “Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Related to the ADSs—We are a “controlled company” within the meaning of the Nasdaq Stock Market Rules and, as a result, can rely on exemptions from certain corporate governance requirements that provide protection to shareholders of other United States domestic companies.”

Item 16H. Mine Safety Disclosure

Not applicable.

Item 16I. Disclosure Regarding Foreign Jurisdictions that Prevent Inspections

Not applicable.

Item 16J. Insider Trading Policies

Not applicable.

Item 16K. Cybersecurity

Risk management and strategy

We have implemented and maintain various information security processes designed to identify, assess and manage material risks from cybersecurity threats to our critical computer networks, third party hosted services, communications systems, hardware and software, and our critical data, including intellectual property, confidential information that is proprietary, strategic or competitive in nature, such as clients' personal information and trading data ("Information Systems and Data").

Our technology committee lead, Mr. Leaf Hua Li, together with our information security, security management engineering operations, legal and risk management departments (together, the "Cybersecurity Function Group") help identify, assess and manage our cybersecurity threats and risks. The Cybersecurity Function Group identifies and assesses risks from cybersecurity threats by monitoring and evaluating our threat environment and our risk profile using various methods, including, for example, manual tools and automated tools, subscribing to reports and services that identify cybersecurity threats, analyzing reports of threats and factors, conducting scans of the threat environment, evaluating our and our industry's risk profile, conducting internal and/or external audits, conducting threat assessments for internal and external threats, engaging third party threat assessments, and conducting vulnerability assessments to identify vulnerabilities.

Depending on the environment, we implement and maintain various technical, physical, and organizational measures, processes, standards and policies designed to manage and mitigate material risks from cybersecurity threats to our Information Systems and Data, including, for example, adopting cybersecurity incident response policy, implementing incident detection and response measures, risk assessments processes, security standards, encryption of data, network security controls, data segregation, and access control.

Our assessment and management of material risks from cybersecurity threats are integrated into our overall risk management processes. For example, (i) cybersecurity risk is addressed as a component of our enterprise risk management program and identified in our risk register; (ii) the Cybersecurity Function Group works with management to prioritize our risk management processes and mitigate cybersecurity threats that are more likely to lead to a material impact to our business; (iii) our senior management evaluates material risks from cybersecurity threats against our overall business objectives and reports to the audit committee of our board of directors, which evaluates our overall enterprise risk.

We use third-party service providers to assist us from time to time to identify, assess, and manage material risks from cybersecurity threats, including, for example, cybersecurity consultants, cybersecurity software providers, penetration testing firms, and professional services firms including legal counsel.

We use third-party service providers to perform a variety of functions throughout our business, such as third-party application, hosting and supply chain service providers, including clearing systems, exchange systems, alternate trading systems, order-routing systems, internet service providers, communications facilities and other facilities. We have a vendor management program to manage cybersecurity risks associated with our use of these providers. The program includes risk assessment for each vendor, review of security assessment, report, audit, conducting security assessment calls with the vendor's security personnel, and imposition of information contractual obligations on the vendor. Depending on the nature of the services provided, the sensitivity of the Information Systems and Data at issue, and the identity of the provider, our vendor management process may involve different levels of assessment designed to help identify cybersecurity risks associated with a provider and impose contractual obligations related to cybersecurity on the provider.

For a description of the risks from cybersecurity threats that may materially affect us and how they may do so, see “Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Business and Industry—If we fail to protect our platform or the information of our users and clients, whether due to cyber-attacks, computer viruses, physical or electronic break-in, breaches by third parties or other reasons, we may be subject to liabilities imposed by relevant laws and regulations, and our reputation and business may be materially and adversely affected.”

Governance

Our board of directors addresses the Company’s cybersecurity risk management as part of its general oversight function. The board of directors’ audit committee is responsible for overseeing Company’s cybersecurity risk management processes, including oversight and mitigation of risks from cybersecurity threats.

Our cybersecurity risk assessment and management processes are implemented and maintained by the Cybersecurity Function Group. See “Item 6. Directors, Senior Management and Employees—A. Directors and Senior Management” for details of Mr. Leaf Hua Li’s expertise and prior work experience in the cybersecurity field.

The Cybersecurity Function Group is responsible for hiring appropriate personnel, helping to integrate cybersecurity risk considerations into the Company’s overall risk management strategy, and communicating key priorities to relevant personnel. The Cybersecurity Function Group is responsible for approving budgets, helping prepare for cybersecurity incidents, approving cybersecurity processes, and reviewing security assessments and other security-related reports.

Our cybersecurity incident response policy is designed to escalate certain cybersecurity incidents to members of management depending on the circumstances, including our chief executive officer or chief financial officer (the “Responsible Disclosure Party”). The Responsible Disclosure Party work with the Company’s incident response team to help the Company mitigate and remediate cybersecurity incidents of which they are notified. In addition, the Company’s incident response policy includes reporting to the audit committee of the board of directors for certain cybersecurity incidents.

The audit committee receives reports promptly from the Cybersecurity Function Group concerning the Company’s material cybersecurity threats and risk and the processes the Company has implemented to address them. The audit committee also has access to various reports, summaries or presentations related to cybersecurity threats, risk and mitigation.

PART III

Item 17. Financial Statements

We have elected to provide financial statements pursuant to Item 18.

Item 18. Financial Statements

The consolidated financial statements of Futu Holdings Limited, its subsidiaries and the Consolidated Affiliated Entities are included at the end of this annual report.

Item 19. Exhibits

<u>Exhibit Number</u>	<u>Description of Document</u>
1.1	Form of Fourth Amended and Restated Memorandum and Articles of Association of the Registrant (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to the Registration Statement on Form F-1 filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on December 28, 2018 (File No. 333-229094))
2.1	Registrant's Specimen American Depositary Receipt (included in Exhibit 2.3)
2.2	Registrant's Specimen Certificate for Class A Ordinary Shares (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to the Registration Statement on Form F-1/A filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 19, 2019 (File No. 333-229094))
2.3	Deposit Agreement among the Registrant, the Depository, the Holders and Beneficial Owners of American Depositary Receipts issued thereunder, dated March 7, 2019 (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.3 to the Registration Statement on Form S-8 filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on September 12, 2019 (File No. 333-233721))
2.4	Description of Securities (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 2.5 of the Annual Report on Form 20-F filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 27, 2020 (File No. 001-38820))
4.1	Amended and Restated 2014 Share Incentive Plan (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registration Statement on Form F-1 filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on December 28, 2018 (File No. 333-229094))
4.2	2019 Share Incentive Plan (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Registration Statement on Form S-8 filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on September 12, 2019 (File No. 333-233721))
4.3	Form of Indemnification Agreement between the Registrant and its Directors and Executive Officers (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Registration Statement on Form F-1 filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on December 28, 2018 (File No. 333-229094))
4.4	Form of Employment Agreement between the Registrant and its Executive Officers (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Registration Statement on Form F-1 filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on December 28, 2018 (File No. 333-229094))
4.5	English Translation of the Exclusive Business Cooperation Agreement among Shensi Beijing, Shenzhen Futu and the Registered Shareholders of Shenzhen Futu, dated September 30, 2021 (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.5 to the Annual Report on Form 20-F filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 18, 2022 (File No. 001-38820))

[Table of Contents](#)

- 4.6 [English Translation of the Equity Interest Pledge Agreement among Shensi Beijing, Shenzhen Futu and the Registered Shareholders of Shenzhen Futu, dated September 30, 2021 \(incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.6 to the Annual Report on Form 20-F filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 18, 2022 \(File No. 001-38820\)\)](#)
- 4.7 [English Translation of the Power of Attorney among Shensi Beijing, Shenzhen Futu and the Registered Shareholders of Shenzhen Futu, dated September 30, 2021 \(incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.7 to the Annual Report on Form 20-F filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 18, 2022 \(File No. 001-38820\)\)](#)
- 4.8 [English Translation of the Exclusive Option Agreement among Shensi Beijing, Shenzhen Futu and the Registered Shareholders of Shenzhen Futu, dated September 30, 2021 \(incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.8 to the Annual Report on Form 20-F filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 18, 2022 \(File No. 001-38820\)\)](#)
- 4.9 [English Translation of the Consent Letters executed by the Spouses of the Registered Shareholders of Shenzhen Futu, dated September 30, 2021 \(incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.9 to the Annual Report on Form 20-F filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 18, 2022 \(File No. 001-38820\)\)](#)
- 4.10 [English Translation of the Exclusive Business Cooperation Agreement among Shensi Beijing, Hainan Futu and the Registered Shareholders of Hainan Futu, dated September 30, 2021 \(incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.13 of the Annual Report on Form 20-F filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 24, 2023 \(File No. 001-38820\)\)](#)
- 4.11 [English Translation of the Equity Interest Pledge Agreement among Shensi Beijing, Hainan Futu and the Registered Shareholders of Hainan Futu, dated September 30, 2021 \(incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.14 of the Annual Report on Form 20-F filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 24, 2023 \(File No. 001-38820\)\)](#)
- 4.12 [English Translation of the Power of Attorney among Shensi Beijing, Hainan Futu and the Registered Shareholders of Hainan Futu, dated September 30, 2021 \(incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.15 of the Annual Report on Form 20-F filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 24, 2023 \(File No. 001-38820\)\)](#)
- 4.13 [English Translation of the Exclusive Option Agreement among Shensi Beijing, Hainan Futu and the Registered Shareholders of Hainan Futu, dated September 30, 2021 \(incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.16 of the Annual Report on Form 20-F filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 24, 2023 \(File No. 001-38820\)\)](#)
- 4.14 [English Translation of the Consent Letters executed by the Spouses of the Registered Shareholders of Hainan Futu, dated September 30, 2021 \(incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.17 of the Annual Report on Form 20-F filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 24, 2023 \(File No. 001-38820\)\)](#)
- 8.1* [List of Significant Subsidiaries and Consolidated Affiliated Entities of the Registrant](#)
- 11.1 [Code of Business Conduct and Ethics of the Registrant \(incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 99.1 to the Registration Statement on Form F-1 filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on December 28, 2018 \(File No. 333-229094\)\)](#)
- 12.1* [Certification by Principal Executive Officer Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002](#)

[Table of Contents](#)

12.2*	Certification by Principal Financial Officer Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
13.1**	Certification by Principal Executive Officer Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
13.2**	Certification by Principal Financial Officer Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
15.1*	Consent of PricewaterhouseCoopers Zhong Tian LLP, an Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm
15.2*	Consent of Han Kun Law Offices
15.3*	Consent of Maples and Calder (Hong Kong) LLP
97.1*	Incentive Compensation Recoupment Policy
101.INS*	XBRL Instance Document
101.SCH*	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document
101.CAL*	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document
101.DEF*	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document
101.LAB*	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Labels Linkbase Document
101.PRE*	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document
104*	Cover Page Interactive Data File (embedded within the Inline XBRL document)

* Filed with this Annual Report on Form 20-F.

** Furnished with this Annual Report on Form 20-F.

SIGNATURES

The registrant hereby certifies that it meets all of the requirements for filing its annual report on Form 20-F and that it has duly caused and authorized the undersigned to sign this annual report on its behalf.

Futu Holdings Limited

By: /s/ Leaf Hua Li

Name: Leaf Hua Li

Title: Chairman of the Board of Directors and Chief
Executive Officer

Date: April 24, 2024

FUTU HOLDINGS LIMITED
INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Contents	Page
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm (PCAOB ID 1424)	F-2
Consolidated Financial Statements:	
Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2022 and 2023	F-5
Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income for the Years Ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023	F-7
Consolidated Statements of Changes in Shareholders' Equity for the Years Ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023	F-8
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the Years Ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023	F-10
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	F-12

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Board of Directors and Shareholders of Futu Holdings Limited

Opinions on the Financial Statements and Internal Control over Financial Reporting

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Futu Holdings Limited and its subsidiaries (the "Company") as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, and the related consolidated statements of comprehensive income, of changes in shareholders' equity and of cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2023, including the related notes (collectively referred to as the "consolidated financial statements"). We also have audited the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2023, based on criteria established in Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO).

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2023 in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. Also in our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2023, based on criteria established in Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the COSO.

Basis for Opinions

The Company's management is responsible for these consolidated financial statements, for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting, and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in Management's Annual Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting appearing under Item 15. Our responsibility is to express opinions on the Company's consolidated financial statements and on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud, and whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects.

Our audits of the consolidated financial statements included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements. Our audit of internal control over financial reporting included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, and testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk. Our audits also included performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinions.

Definition and Limitations of Internal Control over Financial Reporting

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (i) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (ii) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (iii) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

Critical Audit Matters

The critical audit matter communicated below is a matter arising from the current period audit of the consolidated financial statements that was communicated or required to be communicated to the audit committee and that (i) relates to accounts or disclosures that are material to the consolidated financial statements and (ii) involved our especially challenging, subjective, or complex judgments. The communication of critical audit matters does not alter in any way our opinion on the consolidated financial statements, taken as a whole, and we are not, by communicating the critical audit matter below, providing a separate opinion on the critical audit matter or on the accounts or disclosures to which it relates.

Allowance for Credit Losses - Stock-pledged Loans

As described in Notes 2 and 6 to the consolidated financial statements, the allowance for credit losses for the stock-pledged loans was HK\$5 million on total stock-pledged loans of HK\$1,913 million as of December 31, 2023. The Group's allowance for credit losses for the stock-pledged loans, which are loans to enterprises with listed shares as collateral, represents management's estimate of expected credit losses over the remaining expected life of the Group's stock-pledged loans and considers expected future changes in macroeconomic conditions. For the stock-pledged loans, the allowance for credit losses is estimated using quantitative models that consider a variety of factors such as the quality of the collateral, as well as an economic outlook over the life of the loans. In its loss forecasting model, management considers the stock price and price volatility of the collateral to determine the probability of default ("PD") and loss given default ("LGD") of the stock-pledged loans. The estimation of the PD and LGD further incorporates forward looking information through the use of macroeconomic scenario applied over the forecasted life of the assets. Management used a number of forecasted economic variables in the macroeconomic scenario, which are inputs into the loss forecasting model.

The principal considerations for our determination that performing procedures relating to the allowance for credit losses for stock-pledged loans is a critical audit matter are (i) the significant judgment by management in determining the PD and LGD by considering the stock price and price volatility of the collateral, and in developing the macroeconomic scenario that consider forecasted economic variables, (ii) a high degree of auditor judgment, subjectivity and effort in performing procedures and evaluating audit evidence related to management's significant judgments and estimations; and (iii) the audit effort involved the use of professionals with specialized skill and knowledge.

Addressing the matter involved performing procedures and evaluating audit evidence in connection with forming our overall opinion on the consolidated financial statements. These procedures included testing the effectiveness of controls relating to the allowance for credit losses for stock-pledged loans, including controls over the determination of the PD and LGD, and the development and approval of macroeconomic scenario. These procedures also included, among others (i) testing management's process for determining the allowance for credit losses for stock-pledged loans; (ii) testing the completeness and accuracy of the underlying data used in the model; and (iii) the involvement of professionals with specialized skill and knowledge to assist in evaluating (a) the appropriateness of the model and methodology used by management; (b) the reasonableness of the PD and LGD estimated by management, including the assessment over the quality of the collateral; and (c) the reasonableness of the forecasted economic variables used by management to derive the macroeconomic scenario, that would further adjust the estimation of the PD and LGD.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers Zhong Tian LLP
Shenzhen, the People's Republic of China
April 24, 2024

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2018.

FUTU HOLDINGS LIMITED
CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

(In thousands, except for share and per share data)

	Note	As of December 31,		
		2022 HK\$	2023 HK\$	2023 US\$
ASSETS				
Cash and cash equivalents		5,028,898	4,937,538	632,134
Cash held on behalf of clients		50,685,472	44,369,310	5,680,435
Restricted cash		1,215	1,232	158
Term deposit		5,860	5,540	709
Short-term investments	4	675,064	3,114,613	398,752
Securities purchased under agreements to resell		32,000	133,039	17,032
Loans and advances - current (net of allowance of HK\$27,840 thousand and HK\$45,949 thousand as of December 31, 2022 and 2023, respectively)	6	26,676,358	32,528,421	4,164,491
Receivables:				
Clients		513,358	293,505	37,576
Brokers		5,914,963	5,189,155	664,348
Clearing organizations		3,066,953	4,244,793	543,445
Fund management companies and fund distributors		79,086	151,691	19,420
Interest		254,310	268,504	34,376
Prepaid assets		28,507	54,691	7,002
Other current assets	10	102,258	135,479	17,345
Total current assets		93,064,302	95,427,511	12,217,223
Operating lease right-of-use assets	5	196,864	224,092	28,690
Long-term investments	9	239,694	238,556	30,541
Loans and advances - non-current	6	36,765	18,934	2,424
Other non-current assets	10	965,205	1,226,754	157,055
Total non-current assets		1,438,528	1,708,336	218,710
Total assets		94,502,830	97,135,847	12,435,933
LIABILITIES				
Amounts due to related parties	29(b)	52,725	69,018	8,836
Payables:				
Clients		57,209,066	48,762,263	6,242,848
Brokers		11,815,274	15,648,286	2,003,391
Clearing organizations		51,867	24,096	3,085
Fund management companies and fund distributors		90,801	175,575	22,478
Interest		9,864	44,109	5,647
Borrowings	11	2,480,532	5,651,565	723,549
Lease liabilities - current	5	109,416	114,682	14,682
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	12	1,706,159	1,939,004	248,243
Total current liabilities		73,525,704	72,428,598	9,272,759

FUTU HOLDINGS LIMITED
CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS (Continued)
(In thousands, except for share and per share data)

	Note	As of December 31,		
		2022 HK\$	2023 HK\$	2023 US\$
Lease liabilities - non-current	5	101,727	123,335	15,789
Other non-current liabilities	12	13,620	12,183	1,560
Total non-current liabilities		115,347	135,518	17,349
Total liabilities		73,641,051	72,564,116	9,290,108
Commitments and Contingencies (Note 28)				
SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY				
Class A ordinary shares (US\$0.00001 par value; 48,700,000,000 and 48,700,000,000 shares authorized as of December 31, 2022 and 2023, respectively; 858,051,996 and 891,296,196 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2022 and 2023, respectively)	13	68	71	9
Class B ordinary shares (US\$0.00001 par value; 800,000,000 and 800,000,000 shares authorized as of December 31, 2022 and 2023, respectively; 380,552,051 and 355,552,051 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2022 and 2023, respectively)	13	29	27	3
Additional paid-in capital		18,154,442	18,456,438	2,362,908
Treasury stock (121,363,408 and 144,498,392 shares as of December 31, 2022 and 2023, respectively)	13	(4,324,565)	(5,199,257)	(665,641)
Accumulated other comprehensive loss		(47,846)	(49,433)	(6,329)
Retained earnings		7,079,416	11,360,890	1,454,492
Total shareholders' equity		20,861,544	24,568,736	3,145,442
Non-controlling interest		235	2,995	383
Total equity		20,861,779	24,571,731	3,145,825
Total liabilities and equity		94,502,830	97,135,847	12,435,933

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

FUTU HOLDINGS LIMITED
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME
(In thousands, except for share and per share data)

	Note	Year ended December 31,			
		2021 HK\$	2022 HK\$	2023 HK\$	2023 US\$
Revenues					
Brokerage commission and handling charge income	18	3,913,027	4,007,642	3,944,779	505,035
Interest income	19	2,518,198	3,214,327	5,536,422	708,807
Other income	20	684,095	392,058	527,217	67,498
Total revenues		7,115,320	7,614,027	10,008,418	1,281,340
Costs					
Brokerage commission and handling charge expenses	21,24	(572,159)	(329,789)	(249,567)	(31,951)
Interest expenses	22	(376,902)	(292,503)	(910,759)	(116,601)
Processing and servicing costs	23,24	(257,003)	(373,840)	(375,904)	(48,126)
Total costs		(1,206,064)	(996,132)	(1,536,230)	(196,678)
Total gross profit		5,909,256	6,617,895	8,472,188	1,084,662
Operating expenses					
Research and development expenses	24	(805,325)	(1,222,077)	(1,440,893)	(184,472)
Selling and marketing expenses	24	(1,392,070)	(895,772)	(710,348)	(90,943)
General and administrative expenses	24	(529,048)	(931,144)	(1,313,464)	(168,158)
Total operating expenses		(2,726,443)	(3,048,993)	(3,464,705)	(443,573)
Income from Operations		3,182,813	3,568,902	5,007,483	641,089
Others, net		2,478	(210,295)	33,442	4,281
Income before income tax expenses and share of loss from equity method investments		3,185,291	3,358,607	5,040,925	645,370
Income tax expenses	25	(375,081)	(413,962)	(748,479)	(95,825)
Share of loss from equity method investments	9	—	(17,752)	(13,497)	(1,728)
Net income		2,810,210	2,926,893	4,278,949	547,817
Attributable to:					
Ordinary shareholders of the Company		2,810,210	2,926,944	4,281,474	548,140
Non-controlling interest		—	(51)	(2,525)	(323)
		2,810,210	2,926,893	4,278,949	547,817
Net income		2,810,210	2,926,893	4,278,949	547,817
Other comprehensive loss, net of tax					
Foreign currency translation adjustment		71,020	(123,840)	(1,587)	(203)
Total comprehensive income		2,881,230	2,803,053	4,277,362	547,614
Attributable to:					
Ordinary shareholders of the Company		2,881,230	2,803,086	4,279,887	547,937
Non-controlling interest		—	(33)	(2,525)	(323)
		2,881,230	2,803,053	4,277,362	547,614
Net income per share attributable to ordinary shareholders of the Company					
Basic	16	2.34	2.57	3.88	0.50
Diluted		2.30	2.54	3.82	0.49
Net income per ADS					
Basic		18.72	20.55	31.00	3.97
Diluted		18.43	20.34	30.59	3.92
Weighted average number of ordinary shares used in computing net income per share					
Basic	16	1,200,912,670	1,139,377,763	1,104,899,411	1,104,899,411
Diluted		1,219,672,508	1,151,021,697	1,119,653,571	1,119,653,571

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

FUTU HOLDINGS LIMITED
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY
(In thousands, except for share and per share data)

Note	Class A Ordinary shares		Class B ordinary shares		Treasury stock purchases		Additional paid in capital HK\$	Accumulated other comprehensive income HK\$	Retained earnings HK\$	Total equity HK\$
	Number of Shares	Amount HK\$	Number of Shares	Amount HK\$	Number of Shares	Amount HK\$				
As of January 1, 2021	590,139,760	47	494,552,051	38	—	—	6,960,369	4,974	1,342,262	8,307,690
Profit for the year	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2,810,210	2,810,210
Share-based compensation	15	—	—	—	—	—	98,913	—	—	98,913
Shares issued upon exercise of employee share options/ restricted share units ("RSUs")	15	6,805,264	—	—	—	—	19,957	—	—	19,957
Issuance of ordinary shares	13	87,400,000	7	—	—	—	10,856,517	—	—	10,856,524
Treasury stock purchases	13	—	—	—	(29,462,760)	(1,178,755)	—	—	—	(1,178,755)
Exercise of Pre-funded warrants	13	53,599,890	4	—	—	—	(4)	—	—	—
Foreign currency translation adjustment, net of tax	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	71,020	—	71,020
Balance at December 31, 2021	<u>737,944,914</u>	<u>58</u>	<u>494,552,051</u>	<u>38</u>	<u>(29,462,760)</u>	<u>(1,178,755)</u>	<u>17,935,752</u>	<u>75,994</u>	<u>4,152,472</u>	<u>20,985,559</u>

FUTU HOLDINGS LIMITED
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY (Continued)

(In thousands, except for share and per share data)

	Note	Class A ordinary shares		Class B ordinary shares		Treasury stock purchases		Additional paid in capital	Accumulated other comprehensive income/(loss)	Retained earnings	Total shareholders' equity	Non- controlling interest	Total equity
		Number of Shares	Amount HK\$	Number of Shares	Amount HK\$	Number of Shares	Amount HK\$						
As of January 1, 2022		737,944,914	58	494,552,051	38	(29,462,760)	(1,178,755)	17,935,752	75,994	4,152,472	20,985,559	—	20,985,559
Profit for the year		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2,926,944	2,926,944	(51)	2,926,893
Share-based compensation	15	—	—	—	—	—	—	204,529	—	—	204,529	—	204,529
Shares issued upon exercise of employee share options/ RSUs	15	6,107,088	1	—	—	—	—	14,161	—	—	14,162	—	14,162
Surrendered and cancellation of Class A ordinary shares		(6)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Share conversion from Class B to Class A	13	114,000,000	9	(114,000,000)	(9)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Treasury stock purchases		—	—	—	—	(91,900,648)	(3,145,810)	—	—	—	(3,145,810)	—	(3,145,810)
Foreign currency translation adjustment, net of tax		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(123,840)	—	(123,840)	18	(123,822)
Acquisition of a subsidiary		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	268	268
Balance at December 31, 2022		858,051,996	68	380,552,051	29	(121,363,408)	(4,324,565)	18,154,442	(47,846)	7,079,416	20,861,544	235	20,861,779
As of January 1, 2023		858,051,996	68	380,552,051	29	(121,363,408)	(4,324,565)	18,154,442	(47,846)	7,079,416	20,861,544	235	20,861,779
Profit for the year		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	4,281,474	4,281,474	(2,525)	4,278,949
Share-based compensation	15	—	—	—	—	—	—	290,831	—	—	290,831	—	290,831
Shares issued upon exercise of employee share options/ RSUs	15	8,244,200	1	—	—	—	—	11,165	—	—	11,166	—	11,166
Share conversion from Class B to Class A	13	25,000,000	2	(25,000,000)	(2)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Treasury stock purchases		—	—	—	—	(23,134,984)	(874,692)	—	—	—	(874,692)	—	(874,692)
Foreign currency translation adjustment, net of tax		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(1,587)	—	(1,587)	—	(1,587)
Capital injections from non-controlling interest		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	5,285	5,285
Balance at December 31, 2023		891,296,196	71	355,552,051	27	(144,498,392)	(5,199,257)	18,456,438	(49,433)	11,360,890	24,568,736	2,995	24,571,731

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

FUTU HOLDINGS LIMITED
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS
(In thousands)

	Note	Year Ended December 31,			
		2021	2022	2023	2023
		HK\$	HK\$	HK\$	US\$
Cash flows from operating activities					
Net income		2,810,210	2,926,893	4,278,949	547,817
Adjustments for:					
Depreciation and amortization		36,436	54,714	60,849	7,790
Expected credit loss expenses		3,200	15,619	18,080	2,315
Share of loss from equity method investments		—	17,752	13,497	1,728
Impairment from other non-current assets		—	77,217	—	—
Foreign exchange (gains)/losses		(138,234)	133,124	(66,032)	(8,454)
Share-based compensation	15	98,913	204,529	290,831	37,234
Realized gain from short-term investments	4	—	(23,059)	(68,323)	(8,747)
Unrealized gain from short-term investments		(26)	(1,728)	(58,950)	(7,547)
Deferred income tax benefit	25	(21,431)	(52,112)	(14,769)	(1,891)
Amortization of right-of-use assets		83,695	94,933	110,357	14,129
Changes in operating assets:					
Net (increase)/decrease in securities purchased under agreements to resell		(106,203)	74,203	(101,039)	(12,936)
Net (increase)/decrease in loans and advances		(10,765,123)	2,858,601	(5,852,341)	(749,253)
Net (increase)/decrease in accounts receivable from clients and brokers		(1,847,898)	1,936,445	945,661	121,069
Net increase in accounts receivable from clearing organizations		(717,193)	(1,101,912)	(1,177,840)	(150,794)
Net decrease / (increase) in accounts receivable from fund management companies and fund distributors		225,282	(6,746)	(72,605)	(9,295)
Net (increase)/decrease in interest receivable		(30,953)	(199,714)	9,737	1,247
Net increase in prepaid assets		(6,653)	(8,904)	(9,929)	(1,271)
Net increase in other assets		(105,145)	(445,903)	(287,513)	(36,809)
Changes in operating liabilities:					
Net (decrease)/increase in amounts due to related parties		(37,983)	3,690	17,593	2,252
Net increase/(decrease) in accounts payable to clients and brokers		16,130,249	2,297,647	(4,613,791)	(590,686)
Net increase/(decrease) in accounts payable to clearing organizations		69,516	(341,915)	(27,771)	(3,555)
Net (decrease)/increase in accounts payable to fund management companies and fund distributors		(70,752)	34,111	84,774	10,853
Net increase in payroll and welfare payable		213,981	337,237	307,192	39,329
Net increase/(decrease) in interest payable		9,866	(5,495)	34,245	4,384
Net decrease in operating lease liabilities		(79,544)	(93,093)	(107,528)	(13,766)
Net decrease in securities sold under agreements to repurchase		(985,176)	(4,467,861)	—	—
Net increase/(decrease) in other liabilities		1,242,937	(843,342)	(50,730)	(6,495)
Net cash generated from/(used in) operating activities		<u>6,011,971</u>	<u>3,474,931</u>	<u>(6,337,396)</u>	<u>(811,352)</u>

FUTU HOLDINGS LIMITED
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS (Continued)
(In thousands)

	Note	Year Ended December 31,			
		2021	2022	2023	2023
		HK\$	HK\$	HK\$	US\$
Cash flows from investing activities					
Purchase of property and equipment and intangible assets		(70,456)	(90,520)	(77,763)	(9,956)
Purchase of short-term investments		(1,169,715)	(4,061,490)	(4,755,173)	(608,787)
Proceeds from disposal of short-term investments		—	4,590,834	2,417,221	309,468
Acquisition of long-term investments		(23,394)	(235,434)	(11,767)	(1,506)
Placement of term deposits		—	—	(29,282)	(3,749)
Maturity of term deposits		300,000	—	29,882	3,826
Cash paid for acquisitions, net of cash acquired		—	(109,531)	(17,536)	(2,245)
Net cash (used in)/generated from investing activities		(963,565)	93,859	(2,444,418)	(312,949)
Cash flows from financing activities					
Proceeds from public offering, net of issuance costs		10,856,524	—	—	—
Proceeds from exercise of employee share options		23,492	16,332	11,616	1,487
Purchase of treasury stocks	13	(1,178,755)	(3,145,810)	(874,692)	(111,984)
IPO loan borrowings (net)		(300,199)	—	—	—
Proceeds from other borrowings		53,483,435	70,806,177	79,581,200	10,188,480
Repayment of other borrowings		(52,313,417)	(74,686,220)	(76,410,167)	(9,782,505)
Payment of other financing expenses		(16,862)	—	—	—
Net cash generated from/ (used in) financing activities		10,554,218	(7,009,521)	2,307,957	295,478
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash		167,130	(135,196)	66,352	8,495
Net increase/(decrease) in cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash		15,769,754	(3,575,927)	(6,407,505)	(820,328)
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at beginning of the year		43,521,758	59,291,512	55,715,585	7,133,055
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at end of the year		59,291,512	55,715,585	49,308,080	6,312,727
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash					
Cash and cash equivalents		4,555,096	5,028,898	4,937,538	632,134
Cash held on behalf of clients		54,734,351	50,685,472	44,369,310	5,680,435
Restricted cash		2,065	1,215	1,232	158
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at end of the year		59,291,512	55,715,585	49,308,080	6,312,727
Supplemental disclosure					
Interest paid		(367,036)	(297,998)	(876,514)	(112,217)
Income tax paid		(102,890)	(694,973)	(698,821)	(89,467)
Cash paid for amounts include in operating lease liabilities		(89,427)	(106,497)	(128,160)	(16,408)

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

FUTU HOLDINGS LIMITED

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

1. GENERAL INFORMATION, ORGANIZATION AND PRINCIPAL ACTIVITIES

Futu Holdings Limited (the “Company”) is an investment holding company incorporated in the Cayman Islands with limited liability and conducts its business mainly through its subsidiaries, and the consolidated variable interest entities (“VIEs”) and subsidiaries of the VIEs (collectively referred to as the “Group”). The Group principally engages in online financial services including securities and derivative trades brokerage, margin financing and fund distribution services based on internally developed software and digital platform “Futubull” and “Moomoo”. The Group also provides financial information and online community services, etc. The Company completed its IPO on March 8, 2019 on the Nasdaq Global Market. Each American Depositary Shares (“ADSs”) of the Company represents eight Class A ordinary shares.

As of December 31, 2023, the Company’s principal subsidiaries and the consolidated VIE are as follows:

Subsidiaries	Date of Incorporation/ Establishment/	Place of Incorporation/ Establishment	Percentage of Direct or Indirect Economic Interest	Principal Activities
Futu Securities International (Hong Kong) Limited (“Futu Securities”)	April 17, 2012	Hong Kong	100 %	Financial services
Moomoo Financial Inc	December 17, 2015	Delaware, USA	100 %	Financial services
Futu Clearing Inc.	August 13, 2018	Delaware, USA	100 %	Financial services
Moomoo Financial Singapore Pte. Ltd	December 17, 2019	Singapore	100 %	Financial services
Futu Securities (Australia) Ltd.	February 15, 2001	New South Wales, AUS	100 %	Financial services
Moomoo Securities Japan Co., Ltd.	April 5, 1920	Tokyo, Japan	100 %	Financial services
Moomoo Financial Canada Inc. ⁽¹⁾ (previous name: OTT Financial Canada Inc.)	August 7, 2015	Ontario, Canada	85 %	Financial services
Futu Lending Limited	April 18, 2017	Hong Kong	100 %	Financial services
Futu Securities (Hong Kong) Limited	May 2, 2014	Hong Kong	100 %	Investment holding
Futu Network Technology Limited	May 17, 2015	Hong Kong	100 %	Research and development and technology services
Futu Network Technology (Shenzhen) Co., Ltd.	October 14, 2015	Shenzhen, PRC	100 %	Research and development and technology services
Shen Si Network Technology (Beijing) Co., Ltd. (“Shen Si”)	September 15, 2014	Beijing, PRC	100 %	No substantial business
VIE				
Shenzhen Futu Network Technology Co., Ltd. ⁽²⁾ (“Shenzhen Futu”)	December 18, 2007	Shenzhen, PRC	100 %	Research and development and technology services

Note:

(1) This subsidiary changed company names in June 2023.

(2) Mr. Leaf Hua Li and Ms. Lei Li are beneficiary owners of the Company and held 85% and 15% equity interest in Shenzhen Futu, respectively. Mr. Leaf Hua Li is the founder, chairman and chief executive officer of the Company, and Ms. Lei Li is Mr. Leaf Hua Li’s spouse.

FUTU HOLDINGS LIMITED

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Basis of presentation

The consolidated financial statements of the Group have been prepared in accordance with the accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("U.S. GAAP"). Significant accounting policies followed by the Group in the preparation of the accompanying consolidated financial statements are summarized below.

Basis of Consolidation

The consolidated financial statements include the financial statements of the Company, its subsidiaries, the VIEs and subsidiaries of the VIEs for which the Company or its subsidiary is the primary beneficiary.

A subsidiary is an entity in which the Company, directly or indirectly, controls more than one half of the voting power; or has the power to appoint or remove the majority of the members of the Board of Directors; or to cast a majority of votes at the meeting of directors; or has the power to govern the financial and operating policies of the investee under a statute or agreement among the shareholders or equity holders.

A consolidated VIE is an entity in which the Company, or its subsidiary, through contractual arrangements, has the ability to direct the activities that most significantly impact the entity's economic performance and receive the economic benefits from the VIEs that could be significant to the VIEs, and therefore the Company or its subsidiary is considered the primary beneficiary of the VIEs for accounting purposes, and has consolidated the VIEs' financial results of operations, assets and liabilities in the Company's consolidated financial statements in accordance with U.S. GAAP.

All transactions and balances among the Company, its subsidiaries, the VIEs and subsidiaries of the VIEs have been eliminated upon consolidation.

VIE Companies

1) Contractual Agreements with VIEs

The following is a summary of the contractual agreements (collectively, "Contractual Agreements") between the Company's PRC subsidiary, Shen Si, and the VIEs. Through the Contractual Agreements, the VIEs are effectively controlled by the Company.

Shareholders' Voting Rights Proxy Agreements. Pursuant to the Shareholders' Voting Rights Proxy Agreements, each shareholder of VIEs irrevocably authorized Shen Si or any person(s) designated by Shen Si to exercise such shareholder's rights in VIEs, including without limitation, the power to participate in and vote at shareholder's meetings, the power to nominate and appoint the directors, senior management, and other shareholders' voting right permitted by the articles of association of VIEs. The shareholders' voting rights proxy agreements remain irrevocable and continuously valid from the date of execution until the expiration of the business term of Shen Si and can be renewed upon request by Shen Si.

Business Operation Agreements. Pursuant to the Business Operation Agreements, VIEs and their shareholders undertake that without Shen Si's prior written consent, VIEs shall not enter into any transactions that may have a material effect on VIEs' assets, business, personnel, obligations, rights or business operations. VIEs and their shareholders shall elect directors nominated by Shen Si and such directors shall nominate officers designated by Shen Si. The business operation agreements will remain effective until the end of Shen Si's business term, which will be extended if Shen Si's business term is extended or as required by Shen Si.

FUTU HOLDINGS LIMITED

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)

VIE Companies (Continued)

1) Contractual Agreements with VIEs (Continued)

Equity Interest Pledge Agreements. Pursuant to the Equity Interest Pledge Agreements, each shareholder of VIEs agrees that, during the term of the Equity Interest Pledge Agreements, he or she will not dispose of the pledged equity interests or create or allow any encumbrance on the pledged equity interests without the prior written consent of Shen Si. The Equity Interest Pledge Agreements remain effective until the latter of the full payment of all secured debt under the equity interest pledge agreements and VIEs and their shareholders discharge all their obligations under the contractual arrangements.

Exclusive Technology Consulting and Services Agreements. Under the Exclusive Technology Consulting and Services Agreements between Shen Si and the VIEs, Shen Si has the exclusive right to provide VIEs with technology consulting and services related to, among other things, technology research and development, technology application and implementation, maintenance of software and hardware. Without Shen Si's written consent, VIEs shall not accept any technology consulting and services covered by these agreements from any third party. VIEs agree to pay a service fee at an amount equivalent to all of its net profit to Shen Si. Unless otherwise terminated in accordance with the terms of these agreements or otherwise agreed with Shen Si, these agreements will remain effective until the expiration of Shen Si's business term, and will be renewed if Shen Si's business term is extended.

Exclusive Option Agreements. Pursuant to the Exclusive Option Agreements, each shareholder of VIEs has irrevocably granted Shen Si an exclusive option, to the extent permitted by PRC laws, to purchase, or have its designated person or persons to purchase, at its discretion, all or part of the shareholder's equity interests in VIEs. Unless PRC laws and/or regulations require valuation of the equity interests, the purchase price shall be RMB1.00 or the lowest price permitted by the applicable PRC laws, whichever is higher. Each shareholder of VIEs undertakes that, without the prior written consent of Shen Si, he or she will not, among other things, (i) create any pledge or encumbrance on his or her equity interests in VIEs, (ii) transfer or otherwise dispose of his or her equity interests in VIEs, (iii) change VIEs' registered capital, (iv) amend VIEs' articles of association, (v) liquidate or dissolve VIEs, or (vi) distribute dividends to the shareholders of VIEs. In addition, VIEs undertake that, without the prior written consent of Shen Si, they will not, among other things, dispose of VIEs' material assets, provide any loans to any third parties, enter into any material contract with a value of more than RMB500,000, or create any pledge or encumbrance on any of their assets, or transfer or otherwise dispose of their material assets. Unless otherwise terminated by Shen Si, these agreements will remain effective until the expiration of Shen Si's business term, and will be renewed if Shen Si's business term is extended.

2) Risks in relation to the VIE structure

The following table sets forth the assets, liabilities, results of operations and changes in cash and cash equivalents of the VIEs and their subsidiary taken as a whole, which were included in the Group's consolidated financial statements with intercompany balances and transactions eliminated between the VIEs and their subsidiaries:

	As of December 31,	
	2022	2023
	(HK\$ in thousands)	
Total assets	309,708	424,717
Total liabilities	191,263	189,286

FUTU HOLDINGS LIMITED

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)

VIE Companies (Continued)

2) Risks in relation to the VIE structure (Continued)

	Year ended December 31,		
	2021	2022	2023
	(HK\$ in thousands)		
Total operating revenue	210,161	226,468	301,087
Net income	52,741	39,542	97,248

	Year ended December 31,		
	2021	2022	2023
	(HK\$ in thousands)		
Net cash generated from/(used in) operating activities	2,340	34,727	(11,798)
Net cash used in investing activities	(3,327)	(3,201)	(6,818)
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash	—	(1,476)	123
Net (decrease)/increase in cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash	(987)	30,050	(18,493)
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at beginning of the year	3,738	2,751	32,801
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at end of the Year	2,751	32,801	14,308

Transactions between the VIE and other entities in the consolidated group

Total assets for 2022 and 2023 include amounts due from internal companies in the consolidated group in the amount of HK \$222,446 thousand and HK\$370,065 thousand, respectively. Total liabilities include amounts due to the internal companies in the amount of HK\$88,487 thousand and HK\$87,630 thousand, respectively. During 2021, 2022 and 2023, the VIEs earned inter-company revenues in the amounts of HK\$ 187,774 thousand, HK\$ 202,834 thousand and HK\$ 279,145 thousand, respectively. In addition, advances from Group companies to the VIEs in 2021, 2022 and 2023 are in the amount of nil, HK\$8,120 thousand and nil, respectively, the repayment of advances to Group companies by the VIEs in 2021, 2022 and 2023 are in the amount of nil, HK\$8,120 thousand, and nil, respectively. All of these balances and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

A series of contractual agreements have been entered into by and among the WFOE, the VIEs and their respective shareholders. The Company depends on these contractual arrangements to provide the subsidiary with a “controlling financial interest” in the VIEs, as defined in FASB ASC 810, making it the primary beneficiary of the VIEs. Terms contained in each set of contractual arrangements with the VIEs and their respective shareholders are substantially similar, which enable the Company to (1) have power to direct activities that most significantly impact the entity’s economic performance, and (2) receive the economic benefits from the VIEs that could be significant to the VIEs. Therefore, the Company is considered the primary beneficiary of the VIEs and VIEs’ subsidiaries, except for registered capital of the VIEs and their subsidiaries amounting to RMB10 million as of December 31, 2022 and 2023, respectively. Since the VIEs are incorporated as limited liability companies under the PRC Company Law, creditors of the VIEs do not have recourse to the general credit of the Company. There is currently no contractual arrangement that would require the Company to provide additional financial support to the VIEs. However, as the Company is conducting certain businesses through the VIEs and VIEs’ subsidiaries, the Company may provide such support on a discretionary basis in the future, which could expose the Company to a loss.

FUTU HOLDINGS LIMITED

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)

VIE Companies (Continued)

2) Risks in relation to the VIE structure (Continued)

In the opinion of the Company's management, the contractual arrangements among its subsidiary, the VIEs and their respective Nominee Shareholders are in compliance with current PRC laws and are legally binding and enforceable. However, uncertainties in the interpretation and enforcement of the PRC laws, regulations and policies could limit the Company's ability to enforce these contractual arrangements. As a result, the Company may be unable to consolidate the VIEs and VIEs' subsidiaries in the consolidated financial statements in the future if there are changes to legal interpretation or enforcement.

On March 15, 2019, the Foreign Investment Law was formally passed by the thirteenth National People's Congress and it was taken effect on January 1, 2020. The Foreign Investment Law replaces the Law on Sino-Foreign Equity Joint Ventures, the Law on Sino-Foreign Cooperative Joint Ventures and the Law on Foreign-Capital Enterprises to become the legal foundation for foreign investment in the PRC.

The Foreign Investment Law stipulates certain forms of foreign investment. However, the Foreign Investment Law does not explicitly stipulate contractual arrangements such as those we rely on as a form of foreign investment. Notwithstanding the above, the Foreign Investment Law stipulates that foreign investment includes "foreign investors investing through any other methods under laws, administrative regulations or provisions prescribed by the State Council." Future laws, administrative regulations or provisions prescribed by the State Council may possibly regard Contractual Arrangements as a form of foreign investment. In the event that the State Council in the future promulgates laws and regulations that deem investments made by foreign investors through contractual arrangements as "foreign investment", the Group's ability to use the contractual arrangements with its VIEs and the Group's ability to conduct business through the VIEs could be severely limited.

The Company's ability to direct the activities of the VIEs also depends on the power of attorney Shen Si has to vote on all matters requiring shareholders' approvals in the VIEs. As noted above, the Company believes these power of attorney are legally binding and enforceable but may not be as effective as direct equity ownership. In addition, if the Group's corporate structure or the contractual arrangements with the VIEs were found to be in violation of any existing PRC laws and regulations, the PRC regulatory authorities could, within their respective jurisdictions:

- revoke the Group's business and operating licenses;
- require the Group to discontinue or restrict its operations;
- restrict the Group's right to collect revenues;
- block the Group's websites;
- require the Group to restructure its operations, re-apply for the necessary licenses or relocate the Group's businesses, staff and assets;
- impose additional conditions or requirements with which the Group may not be able to comply; or
- take other regulatory or enforcement actions against the Group that could be harmful to the Group's business.

FUTU HOLDINGS LIMITED

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)

VIE Companies (Continued)

2) Risks in relation to the VIE structure (Continued)

The imposition of any of these restrictions or actions may result in a material adverse effect on the Group's ability to conduct its business. In addition, if the imposition of any of these restrictions causes the Group to lose the right to direct the activities of the VIEs or the right to receive their economic benefits, the Group would no longer be able to consolidate the financial statements of the VIEs. In the opinion of management, the likelihood of losing the benefits in respect of the Group's current ownership structure or the contractual arrangements with its VIEs is remote.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of the consolidated financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, related disclosures of contingent assets and liabilities at the balance sheet date, and the reported revenues, costs and expenses during the reported period in the consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes. These accounting estimates reflected in the Group's consolidated financial statements mainly include, but are not limited to, current expected credit losses on financial instruments, the valuation and recognition of share-based compensation arrangements, depreciable lives of property and equipment, useful life of intangible assets, assessment for impairment of long-term investments and other non-current assets, present value for expected future leasing payment, contingency reserve, provision of income tax and valuation allowance for deferred tax asset, the estimation of the expected usage and the estimated relative standalone selling price of the incentive points and coupons, and valuation of financial instruments measured at fair value. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Comprehensive Income and Foreign Currency Translation

The Group's operating results are reported in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income pursuant to FASB ASC Topic 220, "Comprehensive Income". Comprehensive income consists of two components: net income and other comprehensive income ("OCI"). The Group's OCI is comprised of gains and losses resulting from translating foreign currency financial statements of entities, of which functional currency is other than Hong Kong dollar which is the presentational currency of the Group, net of related income taxes, where applicable. Such subsidiaries' assets and liabilities are translated into Hong Kong dollars at period-end exchange rates, and revenues and expenses are translated at average exchange rates prevailing during the period. Adjustments that result from translating amounts from a subsidiary's functional currency to the Hong Kong dollar (as described above) are reported net of tax, where applicable, in accumulated OCI in the consolidated balance sheets.

Convenience Translation

Translations of balances in the consolidated balance sheets, consolidated statements of comprehensive income and consolidated statements of cash flows from HK\$ into US\$ as of and for the year ended December 31, 2023 are solely for the convenience of the readers and were calculated at the rate of US\$1.00=HK\$7.8109, representing the noon buying rate set forth in the H.10 statistical release of the U.S. Federal Reserve Board on December 29, 2023. No representation is made that the HK\$ amounts could have been, or could be, converted, realized or settled into US\$ at that rate on December 29, 2023, or at any other rate.

FUTU HOLDINGS LIMITED

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)

Current Expected Credit Losses

The Group applies FASB ASC Topic 326 – “Financial Instruments – Credit Losses” (“ASC Topic 326”) which replaced the incurred loss methodology with the current expected credit loss (“CECL”) methodology. The guidance applies to financial assets measured at amortized cost, held-to-maturity debt securities and off-balance sheet credit exposures. For on-balance sheet assets, an allowance must be recognized at the origination or purchase of in-scope assets and represents the expected credit losses over the contractual life of those assets.

The Group’s in-scope assets are primarily margin loans that are included in loans and advances that are collateralized by client securities and the collateral is required to be maintained at specified minimum levels at all times. The Group monitors margin levels and requires clients to provide additional collateral, or reduce margin positions, to meet minimum collateral requirements if the fair value of the collateral changes. The Group applies the practical expedient based on collateral maintenance provisions in accordance with ASC 326 - 20 - 35 – 6 in estimating an allowance for credit losses for the loans and advances. In accordance with the practical expedient, when the Group reasonably expects that borrowers (or counterparties, as applicable) will replenish the collateral as required, there is no expectation of expected credit losses when the collateral’s fair value is greater than the amortized cost of the financial assets. If the amortized cost exceeds the fair value of collateral, then credit losses are estimated only on the unsecured portion.

Besides margin loans, stock-pledged loans are also included in loans and advances. These are loans to enterprises with listed shares as collateral. Since the collateral is not replenished to meet the pledged ratio requirement in contracts, and it is not probable that the Group will foreclose on the collateral, the requirement to apply practical expedient based on collateral maintenance provisions under ASC Topic 326 is not met. The Group uses probability-of-default methods in assessing the allowance for credit losses for stock-pledged loans. The allowance for credit losses is estimated using quantitative models that consider a variety of factors such as the quality of the collateral, as well as an economic outlook over the life of the loans. In its loss forecasting model, management considers the stock price and price volatility of the collateral to determine the probability of default (“PD”) and loss given default (“LGD”) of the stock-pledged loans. The estimation of the PD and LGD further incorporates forward looking information through the use of macroeconomic scenario applied over the forecasted life of the assets. A number of forecasted economic variables are used in developing the macroeconomic scenario, which are inputs into the loss forecasting model.

IPO loans are granted to clients for subscription of new shares, and are normally settled within one week from the drawdown date. The Group uses probability-of-default methods in assessing the allowance for credit losses of IPO loans.

For the year ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023, expected credit loss expenses of HK\$3,200 thousand, HK\$15,619 thousand and HK\$18,080 thousand resulting from the assessment of allowance for credit losses for the loans and advances under ASC Topic 326 at period-end were recognized in “Others, net” in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income respectively.

An allowance for credit losses on other financial assets, including receivables from clients, brokers, clearing organizations and fund management companies and fund distributors, is estimated based on the aging of these financial assets.

Receivables from clients are due within the settlement period commonly adopted in the relevant market practices, which is usually within a few days from the trade date. Because these receivables involve customers who have no recent history of default, and the settlement periods are usually short, the credit risk arising from receivables from clients is considered low. In respect of the receivables from brokers, clearing organizations and fund management companies and fund distributors, the management considers that these receivables have a low risk of default and the counterparties have a strong capacity to meet their contractual obligation. As a result, the allowance for credit losses for other financial assets were immaterial for all periods presented.

FUTU HOLDINGS LIMITED

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

2. **SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)**

Cash and Cash Equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents represent cash on hand, demand deposits and time deposits placed with banks or other financial institutions, which are unrestricted to withdrawal or use, and which have original maturities of three months or less.

Cash Held on Behalf of Clients

The Group has classified the clients' monies as cash held on behalf of clients under the assets section in the consolidated balance sheets and recognized the corresponding accounts payables to the respective clients under the liabilities section.

Term Deposit

Term deposit consists of bank deposits with an original maturity of greater than three months.

Restricted Cash

The Group is required to maintain restricted cash deposits for certain property leases. These funds are restricted and have been classified as such on our consolidated balance sheets due to the nature of restriction.

Short-term Investments

The Group classifies certain financial assets with highly liquidity and original maturities less than twelve months as short-term investments. The Group's short-term investments consist of investments in money market funds, treasury bills and financial assets at fair value through profit or loss. Treasury bills are carried at amortized cost. Besides, the Group values its money market funds using quoted prices in active markets for these investments, and accordingly, the Group classifies the valuation techniques that use these quoted prices as Level 1. Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss mainly include investments in funds that are non-exchange-traded. The Group generally considers the net asset value ("NAV") of the funds provided by the fund manager to be the best estimate of fair value. The Group uses NAV per share to measure the fair value of investments in funds.

Securities Purchased Under Agreements to Resell

Transactions involving purchases of securities under agreements to resell (resell agreements) are treated as collateralized financing transactions.

Under resell agreements, the Group pays cash to counterparties and receives securities as collateral. These agreements are carried at amounts at which the securities will subsequently be resold, and the interest income incurred by the Group is recorded as interest income in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income.

Loans and advances

Loans and advances mainly include margin loans, stock - pledged loans and IPO loans, extended to clients. They are mainly collateralized by securities and are carried at the amortized cost, net of an allowance for credit losses. Revenues earned from the loans and advances are included in interest income.

Margin loans are extended to clients on a demand basis and are not committed facilities. Securities owned by the customers, which are not recorded in the consolidated balance sheets, are held as collateral for amounts due on the margin loans.

FUTU HOLDINGS LIMITED

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)

Loans and advances (Continued)

Stock - pledged loans to enterprises that are included in other advance mainly pledged listed shares of other companies provided by these borrowers as collateral.

IPO loans for subscription of new shares are normally settled within one week from the drawdown date. Once IPO stocks are allotted, the Group requires clients to repay the IPO loans. Force liquidation action would be taken if the clients fail to settle their shortfall after the IPO allotment result is announced.

Loans and advances are initially recorded net of directly attributable transaction costs and are measured at subsequent reporting dates at amortized cost. Finance charges, premiums payable on settlement or redemption and direct costs are accounted for on an accrual basis to the surplus or deficit using the effective interest method and are added to the carrying amount of the instrument to the extent that they are not settled in the period in which they arise.

The balances will be written off to the extent that there is no realistic prospect of recovery. This is generally the case when the Group determines that the debtor does not have assets or sources of income that could generate sufficient cash flows to repay the amounts subject to the write-off.

Trading Receivables from and Payables to Clients

Trading receivables from clients include amounts due on brokerage transactions on a trade-date basis. Trading payables to clients represent the closing cash balance to the customers, which mainly include cash deposits and amounts due on brokerage transactions on a trade date basis.

Receivables from and Payables to Brokers, Clearing Organizations and Fund Management Companies and Fund Distributors

Receivables from and payables to brokers, clearing organizations and fund management companies and fund distributors include receivables and payables from unsettled trades on a trade-date basis, including amounts receivable for securities, derivatives or funds trades not delivered by the Group to the purchaser by the settlement date cash deposits, and cash collateral deposited for securities borrowing transactions and amounts payable for securities, derivatives or funds trades received by the Group from a seller by the settlement date, and cash collateral received for securities lending transactions.

Clearing settlement fund deposited in the clearing organizations for the clearing purpose is recognized in receivables from clearing organizations.

The Group's policy is to net the receivables from and payables to clearing organizations according to ASC Topic 210-20, when all of the following conditions are met:

- a) Each of two parties owes the other determinable amounts.
- b) The reporting party has the right to set off the amount owed with the amount owed by the other party.
- c) The reporting party intends to set off.
- d) The right of setoff is enforceable at law.

FUTU HOLDINGS LIMITED

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)

Interest Receivable and Payable

Interest receivable which is included in receivables is calculated based on the contractual interest rate of bank deposit, securities purchased under agreements to resell, loans and advances, short - term investments, securities loaned and receivables on an accrual basis, and is recorded as interest income as earned.

Interest payable which is included in payables is calculated based on the contractual interest rates of payables, borrowings and securities borrowed on an accrual basis, and is recorded as interest expense when incurred.

Securities Borrowed and Securities Loaned

Securities borrowed transactions require the Group to provide counterparties with collateral, which may be in the form of cash, or other securities. With respect to securities loaned, the Group receives collateral, which may be in the form of cash or other securities in an amount generally in excess of the fair value of the securities loaned. The Group monitors the market value of securities borrowed and loaned on a daily basis, with additional collateral obtained or refunded as permitted contractually.

Securities borrowed and securities loaned are recorded at the amount of the cash collateral advanced or received. Receivables and payables related to securities borrowed and securities loaned are included at receivables from and payables to brokers or clients in the consolidated balance sheets. Securities lending fees received and securities borrowing fees paid by the Group are included in interest income and interest expense, respectively, in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income.

Leases

In an operating lease, a lessee obtains control of only the use of the underlying asset, but not the underlying asset itself. An operating lease is recognized as a right-of-use asset with a corresponding liability at the date which the leased asset is available for use by the Group.

The Group's operating leases contain both lease components and non-lease components. Non-lease components are distinct elements of a contract that are not related to securing the use of the underlying assets, such as common area maintenance and other management costs. The Company makes an accounting policy election not to separate non-lease components to measure the lease liability and lease asset.

The lease liability is initially measured at the present value of the future lease payments over the lease term. The lease terms may include options to extend or terminate the lease when it is reasonably certain that the Group will exercise that option. The lease payments are discounted using the rate implicit in the lease or, if not readily determinable, the Group's secured incremental borrowing rate, which is based on an internally developed yield curve using interest rates of debt issued with a similar risk profile as the Group and a duration similar to the lease term. An operating lease right-of-use asset is initially measured at the value of the lease liability minus any lease incentives and initial direct costs incurred plus any prepaid rent.

After commencement of the operating lease, the Group recognizes lease expenses on a straight-line basis over the lease term. The subsequent measurement of the lease liability is based on the present value of the remaining lease payments using the discount rate determined at lease commencement. The right-of-use asset is subsequently measured at cost less accumulated amortization and any impairment provision. The amortization of the right-of-use asset represents the difference between the straight-line lease expense and the accretion of interest on the lease liability each period. The interest amount is used to accrete the lease liability and to amortize the right-of-use asset. There is no amount recorded as interest expense.

FUTU HOLDINGS LIMITED

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)

Leases (Continued)

All of the Group's leases are classified as operating leases and primarily consist of real estate leases for corporate offices, data centers, and other facilities. As of December 31, 2022 and 2023, the weighted-average remaining lease term on these leases is approximately three years and two years, respectively, and the weighted-average discount rate used to measure the lease liabilities was approximately 4.68% and 4.58%, respectively.

For the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023, right-of-use assets obtained under operating leases was HK\$108,949 thousand, HK\$76,249 thousand and HK\$146,560 thousand, respectively. The Group's lease agreements do not contain any material residual value guarantees, restrictions or covenants.

Refundable Deposit

Refundable deposit is included in other assets in the consolidated balance sheets. As a clearing member firm of securities and derivatives clearing organizations in Hong Kong, Singapore and the U.S., the Group is also exposed to clearing member credit risk. These clearing organizations require member firms to deposit cash to a clearing fund. If a clearing member defaults in its obligations to the clearing organizations in an amount larger than its own margin and clearing fund deposits, the shortfall is absorbed pro rata from the deposits of the other clearing members. Many clearing organizations of which the Group is member have the authority to assess their members for additional funds if the clearing fund is depleted. A large clearing member default could result in a substantial cost if the Group is required to pay such additional funds.

Property and Equipment, net

Property and equipment, which are included in other assets in the consolidated balance sheets are stated at historical cost less accumulated depreciation and impairment, if any. Depreciation is computed using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets. Residual rate is determined based on the economic value of the property and equipment at the end of the estimated useful lives as a percentage of the original cost.

Category	Estimated useful lives	Residual rate
Computers equipment	3 - 5 years	5 %
Furniture and fixtures	3 - 5 years	5 %
Office equipment	3 - 5 years	5 %
Office building	30 years	5 %
Vehicle	5 years	5 %

Expenditures for maintenance and repairs are expensed as incurred.

FUTU HOLDINGS LIMITED

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)

Intangible Assets

Intangible assets which are included in other assets in the consolidated balance sheets mainly consist of computer software, licenses and other intangible assets.

Finite-lived intangible assets are carried at historical cost less accumulated amortization and accumulated impairment losses, if any. Amortization of finite-lived intangible assets is calculated using the straight-line method to allocate costs over the estimated useful lives. Pursuant to topic ASC 350 Intangibles—Goodwill and Other, the useful life of an intangible asset to an entity is the period over which the asset is expected to contribute directly or indirectly to the future cash flows of that entity. If an income approach is used to measure the fair value of the license, in determining the useful life of the intangible asset for amortization purposes, the period of expected cash flows used to measure the fair value of the license should be considered. The following is a summary of estimated useful lives:

Category	Estimated useful lives
Computer software	5 years
Licenses	10 years

The Group had indefinite - lived intangible assets that carried at cost less accumulated impairment losses, including licenses of an insurance broker license and a financial services license and a future trading right as a clearing member firm of HKEx. The Group evaluates the remaining useful life of an indefinite - lived intangible asset that is not being amortized each reporting period to determine whether events and circumstances continue to support an indefinite useful lives. The Group will not amortize the indefinite-lived intangible assets until their useful lives are determined to be finite. An intangible asset that is not subject to amortization will be tested for impairment annually and more frequently if events or changes in circumstances indicate that it is more likely than not that the asset is impaired.

Long-term investments

The Group's long-term investments primarily consist of equity method investments and equity investments without readily determinable fair values.

1) Equity method investments

In accordance with ASC 323 Investment—Equity Method and Joint Ventures, the Group accounts for equity method investments over which the Group has significant influence but does not own a majority of the equity interest or otherwise controls and the investments are either common stock or in substance common stock using the equity method. For the investments in limited partnerships, the equity method of accounting for investments is generally appropriate for accounting by limited partners. According to ASC 323-30-S99-1, the investments in all limited partnerships should be accounted for pursuant to paragraph 970-323-25-6. That guidance requires the use of the equity method unless the investor's interest "is so minor that the limited partner may have virtually no influence over partnership operating and financial policies." Investments of more than 3 to 5 percent are generally viewed to be more than minor. The Group's share of the investee's profit and loss is recognized in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income of the period.

The Group continually reviews its investments in equity method investees to determine whether a decline in fair value below the carrying value is other-than-temporary. The primary factors the Group considers in its determination include the severity and the length of time that the fair value of the investment is below its carrying value; the financial condition, the operating performance and the prospects of the equity method investee; the geographic region, market and industry in which the equity method investee operates; and other specific information. If the decline in fair value is deemed to be other-than-temporary, the carrying value of the investment in the equity method investee is written down to its fair value. For the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023, no impairment provision was recognized.

FUTU HOLDINGS LIMITED

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)

Long-term investments (Continued)

2) Equity investments without readily determinable fair values

In accordance with ASC 321 Investment—Equity Securities, for those equity investments without readily determinable fair values, the Group elects to record these investments at cost, less impairment, and plus or minus subsequent adjustments for observable price changes. Under this measurement alternative, changes in the carrying value of the equity investment are required to be made whenever there are observable price changes in orderly transactions for the identical or similar investment of the same issuer.

Pursuant to ASC 321, for those equity investments that the Group elects to use the measurement alternative, the Group makes a qualitative assessment of whether the investment is impaired at each reporting date. If a qualitative assessment indicates that the investment is impaired, the Group estimates the investment's fair value in accordance with the principles of ASC 820. If the fair value is less than the investment's carrying value, the Group recognizes an impairment loss equal to the difference between the carrying value and fair value.

Impairment of Long-lived Assets

Long-lived assets are evaluated for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances (such as a significant adverse change to market conditions that will impact the future use of the assets) indicate that the carrying amount may not be fully recoverable or that the useful life is shorter than the Group had originally estimated. When these events occur, the Group evaluates the impairment by comparing carrying value of the assets to an estimate of future undiscounted cash flows expected to be generated from the use of the assets and their eventual disposition. If the sum of the expected future undiscounted cash flows is less than the carrying value of the assets, the Group recognizes an impairment loss based on the excess of the carrying value of the assets over the fair value of the assets.

Treasury stock

The Group accounted for those shares repurchased as treasury stock at cost of purchase, and is shown separately in the shareholders' equity as the Group has not yet decided on the ultimate disposition of those shares acquired. When the Group decides to cancel the treasury stock, the difference between the original issuance price and the repurchase price is debited into additional paid-in capital. Refer to Note 13 for details.

Fair Value Measurements

Accounting guidance defines fair value as the price that would be received from selling an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. When determining the fair value measurements for assets and liabilities required or permitted to be recorded at fair value, the Group considers the principal or most advantageous market in which it would transact and it considers assumptions that market participants would use when pricing the asset or liability.

Accounting guidance establishes a fair value hierarchy that requires an entity to maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs when measuring fair value. A financial instrument's categorization within the fair value hierarchy is based upon the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurement. Accounting guidance establishes three levels of inputs that may be used to measure fair value:

Level 1 — Valuation techniques in which all significant inputs are unadjusted quoted prices from active markets for assets or liabilities that are identical to the assets or liabilities being measured.

Level 2 — Valuation techniques in which significant inputs include quoted prices from active markets for assets or liabilities that are similar to the assets or liabilities being measured and/or quoted prices for assets or liabilities that are identical or similar to the assets or liabilities being measured from markets that are not active. Also, model-derived valuations in which all significant inputs and significant value drivers are observable in active markets are Level 2 valuation techniques.

FUTU HOLDINGS LIMITED

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)

Fair Value Measurements (Continued)

Level 3 — Valuation techniques in which one or more significant inputs or significant value drivers are unobservable. Unobservable inputs are valuation technique inputs that reflect the Group's own assumptions about the assumptions that market participants would use in pricing an asset or liability.

When available, the Group uses quoted market prices to determine the fair value of an asset or liability. If quoted market prices are not available, the Group will measure fair value using valuation techniques that use, when possible, current market-based or independently sourced market parameters, such as interest rates and currency rates.

The carrying amount of cash and cash equivalents, cash held on behalf of clients, restricted cash, receivables from and payables to clients, brokers, clearing organizations and fund management companies and fund distributors, accrued interest receivable, accrued interest payable, amounts due to related parties, other financial assets and liabilities approximates fair value because of their short-term nature. Term deposit, loans and advances, borrowings, securities purchased under agreements to resell, securities sold under agreements to repurchase and operating lease liabilities are carried at amortized cost. The carrying amount of term deposit, loans and advances, borrowings and operating lease liabilities approximate their respective fair value as the interest rates applied reflect the current quoted market yield for comparable financial instruments. Short-term investments except for treasury bills are measured at fair value.

The Group's non-financial assets, such as operating lease right-of-use assets, long-term investments, property and equipment and intangible assets, would be measured at fair value only if they were determined to be impaired.

Revenue Recognition

1) Brokerage commission and handling charge income

Brokerage commission income earned for executing transactions is accrued on a trade-date basis.

Handling charge income arise from the services such as clearing and settlement services, subscription and dividend collection handling services, etc., are accrued on a trade-date basis.

Brokerage commission and handling charge income are recognized at a point in time when the service has been passed to the customer.

2) Interest income

The Group earns interest income primarily in connection with its margin financing and securities lending services, IPO financing, stock - pledged loan, treasury bills and deposits with banks, which are recorded on an accrual basis and are included in interest income in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income. Interest income is recognized as it is accrued over time using the effective interest method.

3) Other income

Other income consists of enterprise public relations service charge income provided to corporate clients, underwriting fee income, IPO subscription service charge income, currency exchange service income from clients, income from market data service and funds distribution service income from fund management companies, etc.

FUTU HOLDINGS LIMITED

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)

Revenue Recognition (Continued)

3) Other income (Continued)

Enterprise public relations service charge income is charged to corporate clients by providing platform to post their detailed stock information and latest news in Futubull app, as well as providing a lively, interactive community among their potential investors to exchange investment views, share trading experience and socialize with each other. Unearned enterprise public relations service income of which the Group had received the consideration is recorded as contract liabilities (deferred revenue).

Underwriting fee income is generated from investment banking business primarily by providing equity sub-underwriting to corporate issuers.

IPO subscription service charge income is derived from provision of new share subscription services in relation to IPOs in the Hong Kong capital market.

Currency exchange service income is charged to the Group's paying clients for providing currency exchange service.

Income from market data service is charged to Futubull and Moomoo app users for market data service.

Funds distribution service income is charged to fund management companies for providing fund products distribution service to Futu's individual clients. The Group, as an intermediary would receive subscription fees from fund management companies as agreed in the service contracts.

For enterprise public relations service charge income, funds distribution service income, market information and data income and ESOP management service income, the service revenues are recognized ratably over the term of the service contracts.

For IPO subscription service charge income, underwriting fee income and currency exchange service income, the Group recognizes the revenues upon the time when the services are rendered to customers.

Customer Loyalty Program

The Group operates a customer loyalty program to its customers that offer various incentives in the form of incentive points and coupons for redemption of free or discounted goods or services.

For the incentives generated from current sales transaction, the Group defers a portion of commission income with corresponding liability reflected as contract liability attributable to the incentives. The contract liability is determined by the Group based on the expected usage of the incentive points and coupons, and their estimated relative standalone selling price based on the related goods and services. The judgment was made by the Group in determining the expected usage and estimated relative standalone selling price of the incentive points and coupons, derived from historical trading volume, commission rates and redemption patterns, and an evaluation as to whether historical activities are representative of the expected future activities.

For the incentives offered for future sales transaction, the Group nets a portion of brokerage commission income attributable to the incentives when points or coupons are actually redeemed.

For the incentives not offered for future sales transaction, the Group considers them as a payment of other distinct goods that would be granted to clients. Such incentives are accounted for as selling and marketing expense with corresponding liability reflected as other liability in the consolidated balance sheet.

FUTU HOLDINGS LIMITED

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)

Customer Loyalty Program (continued)

As of December 31, 2022 and 2023, contract liabilities recorded related to the customer loyalty program were HK \$5,815 thousand and HK \$7,420 thousand, respectively.

Brokerage Commission and Handling Charge Expenses

Commission expenses for executing and/or clearing transactions are accrued on a trade-date basis. The commission expenses are charged by executing brokers for securities and derivative trades in stock and derivative markets as the Group makes securities and derivative trades with these brokers as principal.

Handling and settlement fee is charged by clearing organization or executing brokers for clearing and settlement services, are accrued on a trade-date basis.

IPO subscription service charge expenses are charged by commercial banks in connection with new share subscription services in relation to IPOs in the Hong Kong capital market.

Interest Expenses

Interest expenses primarily consist of interest expenses of borrowings from banks, other licensed financial institutions and other parties paid to fund the Group's margin financing business, securities borrowing business, IPO and other financing business.

Processing and Servicing Costs

Processing and servicing costs consist of market information and data fee, data transmission fee, cloud service fee, system cost, and SMS service fee, etc. The nature of market information and data fee mainly represents for information and data fee paid to stock exchanges like HKEX, NASDAQ, and New York stock exchange, etc. Data transmission fee is the fee of data transmission among cloud server and data centers located in the regions of subsidiaries. Cloud service fee and SMS service fee mainly represent the data storage and computing service and the SMS channel service fee. The nature of system cost mainly represents for the fee to access and use the systems paid to software providers.

Research and Development Expenses

Research and development expenses consist of expenses related to developing transaction platform and website like Futubull app and other products, including payroll and welfare, rental expenses and other related expenses for personnel engaged in research and development activities. All research and development costs have been expensed as incurred as the costs qualifying for capitalization have been insignificant.

FUTU HOLDINGS LIMITED

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)

Selling and Marketing Expenses

Selling and marketing expenses consist primarily of advertising and promotion costs, payroll, rental and related expenses for personnel engaged in marketing and business development activities. Advertising and promotion costs are expensed as incurred and are included within selling and marketing expenses in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income.

General and Administrative Expenses

General and administrative expenses consist of payroll, rental, related expenses for employees involved in general corporate functions, including finance, legal and human resources, costs associated with use of facilities and equipment, such as depreciation expenses, professional service expenses, rental and other general corporate related expenses.

Others, net

Others, net, mainly consist of non-operating income and expenses, foreign currency gains or losses, expected credit loss expenses, gain or loss from investments and impairment from long-term investments and other non-current assets for all periods presented.

Foreign Currency Gains and Losses

Foreign currency transactions denominated in currencies other than the functional currency are translated into the functional currency using the exchange rates prevailing at the dates of the transactions. Monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies at the balance sheet date are remeasured at the applicable rates of exchange in effect at that date. Foreign currency gain or loss resulting from the settlement of such transactions and from remeasurement at period-end is recognized in "Others, net" in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income.

Share-Based Compensation

The Company follows ASC 718 to determine whether a share option and a restricted share units should be classified and accounted for as a liability award or equity award. All share-based awards to employees and directors classified as equity awards, such as stock options and restricted share units, are measured at the grant date based on the fair value of the awards. Share-based compensation, net of estimated forfeitures, is recognized as expenses on a straight-line method over the requisite service period, which is the vesting period. Options granted generally vest over four or five years.

The modification of the terms or conditions of the existing share-based award is treated as an exchange of the original award for a new award. The incremental compensation expenses are equal to the excess of the fair value of the modified award immediately after the modification over the fair value of the original award immediately before the modification. For stock options already vested as of the modification date, the Group immediately recognized the incremental value as compensation expenses. For stock options still unvested as of the modification date, the incremental compensation expenses are recognized over the remaining service period of these stock options.

The Company determined the fair value of the restricted share units with reference to the fair value of the underlying shares as of the grant date. The Company utilizes the binomial option pricing model to estimate the fair value of stock options granted, with the assistance of an independent valuation firm.

Forfeitures are estimated at the time of grant and revised in subsequent periods if actual forfeitures differ from those estimates. The Group uses historical data to estimate pre-vesting options and records share-based compensation expenses only for those awards that are expected to vest. See Note 15 for further discussion on share-based compensation.

FUTU HOLDINGS LIMITED

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)

Taxation

1) Income tax

Current income taxes are provided on the basis of net income for financial reporting purposes, adjusted for income and expense items which are not assessable or deductible for income tax purposes, in accordance with the regulations of the relevant tax jurisdictions. Deferred income taxes are accounted for using an asset and liability method. Under this method, deferred income taxes are recognized for the tax consequences of temporary differences by applying enacted statutory rates applicable to future years to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts and the tax bases of existing assets and liabilities. The tax base of an asset or liability is the amount attributed to that asset or liability for tax purpose. The effect on deferred taxes of a change in tax rates is recognized in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income in the period of change. A valuation allowance is provided to reduce the amount of deferred tax assets if it is considered more likely than not that some portion of, or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized.

2) Uncertain tax positions

The Group did not recognize any interest and penalties associated with uncertain tax positions for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023. The Group continues to assess the uncertain tax positions in accordance with applicable income tax guidance and based on changes in facts and circumstances.

Net income per share

Basic net income per share is computed by dividing net income attributable to ordinary shareholder by the weighted average number of shares outstanding for that period.

Diluted net income per share is calculated by dividing net income attributable to ordinary shareholder, as adjusted for the effect of dilutive ordinary equivalent shares, if any, by the weighted average number of ordinary and dilutive ordinary equivalent shares outstanding during the period. Ordinary equivalent shares consist of ordinary shares issuable upon the conversion of the redeemable convertible preferred shares, using the if-converted method, and shares issuable upon the exercise of share options and vesting of restricted share units using the treasury stock method. Ordinary equivalent shares are not included in the denominator of the diluted net income per share calculation when inclusion of such share would be anti-dilutive.

Segment Reporting

Operating segments are reported in a manner consistent with the internal reporting provided to the chief operating decision-maker. The chief operating decision-maker has been identified as the Chief Executive Officer who allocates resources to and assesses the performance of the operating segments of an entity. The Group's reporting segments are decided based on its operating segments while taking full consideration of various factors such as products and services, geographic location and regulatory environment related to administration of the management. Operating segments meeting the same qualifications are allocated as one reporting segment, providing independent disclosures.

The Group engages primarily in online brokerage services and margin financing services. The Group does not distinguish between markets or segments for the purpose of internal reports. The Group does not distinguish revenues, costs and expenses between segments in its internal reporting, and reports costs and expenses by nature as a whole. Hence, the Group has only one reportable segment.

FUTU HOLDINGS LIMITED

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)

Significant Risks and Uncertainties

1) Currency risk

Currency risk arises from the possibility that fluctuations in foreign exchange rates will impact the financial instruments. The Group is not exposed to significant transactional foreign currency risk since almost all of its transactions, assets and liability are denominated in Hong Kong dollars and U.S. dollars and Hong Kong dollars are pegged against U.S. dollars. The impact of foreign currency fluctuations in the Group's earnings is included in "Others, net" in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income. At the same time, the Group is exposed to translational foreign currency risk since some of the Company's major subsidiaries have RMB as their functional currency. Therefore, RMB depreciation against Hong Kong dollars could have a material adverse impact on the foreign currency translation adjustment in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income. The Group enters into currency futures contracts to manage currency exposure associated with anticipated receipts and disbursements occurring in a currency other than the functional currency of the entity. The overall impact of the currency risk of other foreign currency assets held by the Group other than U.S. dollars and RMB is not significant.

As of December 31, 2022 and 2023, the Group had RMB-denominated net assets of HK\$1,727.2 million and net liabilities of HK\$3,711.1 million, respectively. We estimate that a 10% depreciation of RMB against the U.S. dollar based on the foreign exchange rate on December 31, 2022 and 2023, would result in a decrease of US\$22.2 million and an increase of US\$47.5 million, respectively, in the Group's pre-tax profit for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2023. We estimate that a 10% appreciation of RMB against the U.S. dollar based on the foreign exchange rate on December 31, 2022 and 2023 would result in an increase of US\$22.2 million and a decrease of US\$47.5 million, respectively, in the Group's pre-tax profit for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2023.

2) Credit risk

Cash held on behalf of clients are segregated and deposited in financial institutions as required by rules mandated by the Group's primary regulators. These financial institutions are of sound credit ratings, therefore the Group believes that there is no significant credit risk related to cash held on behalf of clients.

The Group's securities and derivative trades activities are transacted on either a cash or margin basis. The Group's credit risk is limited in that substantially all of the contracts entered into are settled directly at securities and derivatives clearing organizations. In margin transactions, the Group extends credit to the client, subject to various regulatory and internal margin requirements, collateralized by cash and securities in the client's account. IPO loans are exposed to credit risk from clients who fails to repay the loans upon IPO stock allotment. The Group monitors the clients' collateral level and has the right to dispose the newly allotted stocks once the stocks first start trading. Stock-pledged loans to enterprise pledged by listed shares are exposed to credit risk from counterparties who fail to repay the loans, the Group monitors on the collateral level of stock-pledged loans in real time, and has the right to dispose of the pledged listed shares once the collateral level falls under the minimal level required to get the loans repaid.

Liabilities to other brokers and dealers related to unsettled transactions are recorded at the amount for which the securities were purchased, and are paid upon receipt of the securities from other brokers or dealers.

FUTU HOLDINGS LIMITED

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)

Significant Risks and Uncertainties (Continued)

2) Credit risk (Continued)

In connection with its clearing activities, the Group is obligated to settle transactions with brokers and other financial institutions even if its clients fail to meet their obligations to the Group. Clients are required to complete their transactions by the settlement date, generally two business days after the trade date. If clients do not fulfill their contractual obligations, the Group may incur losses. The Group has established procedures to reduce this risk by generally requiring that clients deposit sufficient cash and/or securities into their account prior to placing an order.

For cash management purposes, the Group enters into short-term securities purchased under agreements to resale transactions ("reverse repos") in addition to securities borrowing and lending arrangements, all of which may result in credit exposure in the event the counterparty to a transaction is unable to fulfill its contractual obligations. Reverse repos are collateralized by securities with a market value in excess of the obligation under the contract. Similarly, securities lending agreements are collateralized by deposits of cash or securities. The Group attempts to minimize credit risk associated with these activities by monitoring collateral values on a daily basis and requiring additional collateral to be deposited with or returned to the Group as permitted under contractual provisions.

Concentrations of Credit Risk

The Group's exposure to credit risk associated with its brokerage and other activities is measured on an individual counterparty basis, as well as by groups of counterparties that share similar attributes. There was no revenue from clients which individually represented greater than 10% of the total revenues for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023, respectively. Concentrations of credit risk can be affected by changes in political, industry, or economic factors. To reduce the potential for risk concentration, credit limits are established and exposure is monitored in light of changing counterparty and market conditions. As of December 31, 2022 and 2023, the Group did not have any material concentrations of credit risk within or outside the ordinary course of business.

3) Interest rate risk

Fluctuations in market interest rates may negatively affect the Group's financial condition and results of operations. The Group are exposed to floating interest rate risk on cash deposit and floating rate borrowings. We use net interest simulation modeling techniques to evaluate the effect that changes in interest rates might have on pre-tax profit or loss. The model includes all interest-sensitive assets and liabilities. The simulations involve assumptions that are inherently uncertain and, as a result, cannot precisely predict the impact that changes in interest rates will have on pre-tax profit or loss. Actual results may differ from simulated results due to differences in timing and frequency of rate changes, changes in market conditions and changes in management strategy that lead to changes in the mix of interest-sensitive assets and liabilities.

The simulations assume that the asset and liability structure of the consolidated balance sheets would not be changed as a result of a simulated change in interest rates. The results of the simulations based on the Group's financial position as of December 31, 2023 indicate that a 1% (100 basis points) increase/ decrease in interest rates over a 12-month period would have increased/decreased the Group's profit before tax by approximately HK\$302.9 million (US\$38.8 million), depending largely on the extent and timing of possible changes in floating rates.

FUTU HOLDINGS LIMITED

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

In March 2020, the FASB issued ASU 2020-04, Facilitation of the Effects of Reference Rate Reform on Financial Reporting, which provides optional guidance for a limited period of time to ease the potential burden in accounting for (or recognizing the effects of) reference rate reform on financial reporting if certain criteria are met. The amendments in ASU 2020-04 provide optional expedients and exceptions for applying GAAP to contracts, hedging relationships and other transactions that reference LIBOR or another reference rate expected to be discontinued because of reference rate reform. This guidance is effective immediately and the amendments may be applied prospectively through December 31, 2023. The adoption did not have a material accounting impact on the Group's consolidated financial position or results of operations.

New accounting standards which have not yet been adopted

In November 2023, the FASB issued ASU 2023-07, Segment Reporting (Topic 280): Improvements to Reportable Segment Disclosures. This update requires disclosure of incremental segment information on an annual and interim basis. This update is effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2023, and interim periods within annual periods beginning after December 15, 2024. Early adoption is permitted. This guidance should be applied retrospectively to all prior periods presented in the financial statements. The Group is currently evaluating the impact on its financial statements of adopting this guidance.

In December 2023, the FASB issued ASU 2023-09, Income Taxes (Topic 740): Improvements to Income Tax Disclosures. This update requires that public entities on an annual basis, (1) in the rate reconciliation, disclose specific categories and provide additional information for reconciling items that meet a quantitative threshold; (2) about income taxes paid, disclose the amount of income taxes paid (net of refunds received) disaggregated by federal, state, and foreign taxes and by individual jurisdiction in which income taxes paid (net of refunds received) is equal to or greater than 5 percent of total income taxes paid (net of refunds received); and (3) disclose income (or loss) from continuing operations before income tax expense (or benefit) disaggregated between domestic and foreign and income tax expense (or benefit) disaggregated by federal, state, and foreign. This update is effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2024. Early adoption is permitted. This guidance should be applied on a prospective basis. Retrospective application is permitted. The Group is currently evaluating the impact on its financial statements of adopting this guidance.

FUTU HOLDINGS LIMITED
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

3. FINANCIAL ASSETS AND FINANCIAL LIABILITIES

Financial Assets and Liabilities Measured at Fair Value

The following tables set forth, by level within the fair value hierarchy financial assets and financial liabilities measured at fair value as of December 31, 2022 and 2023. As required by ASC Topic 820, financial assets and financial liabilities are classified in their entirety based on the lowest level of input that is significant to the respective fair value measurement.

	Financial Assets At Fair Value as of December 31, 2022			
	Level 1	Level 2 (HK\$ in thousands)	Level 3	Total
Short-term investments	8,181	—	—	8,181
Other financial assets (2)	—	1,911	—	1,911
Total financial assets, measured at fair value	8,181	1,911	—	10,092

	Financial Assets At Fair Value as of December 31, 2023			
	Level 1	Level 2 (HK\$ in thousands)	Level 3	Total
Short-term investments (1)	149,348	—	—	149,348
Other financial assets (2)	29,289	2,105	—	31,394
Total financial assets, measured at fair value	178,637	2,105	—	180,742

- (1) The amounts of short-term investment exclude investments in funds measured based on NAV per share, which are not classified in the fair value hierarchy. As of December 31, 2022 and 2023, the fair values of these investments in funds were nil and HK\$829,999 thousand, respectively. The investments in funds include open-ended fixed income fund, which mainly invests in debt securities, and hybrid funds that invest in a variety of debt and equity securities. There were no unfunded commitments related to these investments in funds as of December 31, 2023, and certain investments in funds are subject to initial lock-up period of no more than 12 months.
- (2) The Group enters into currency futures contracts to manage currency exposure associated with anticipated receipts and disbursements occurring in a currency other than the functional currency of the entity. The currency futures contracts are valued using broadly distributed bank and broker prices, and are classified as Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy since inputs to their valuation can be generally corroborated by market data. As of December 31, 2022 and 2023, the currency futures are included in other current assets.

Transfers Between Level 1 and Level 2

Transfers of financial assets and financial liabilities at fair value to or from Levels 1 and 2 arise where the market for a specific financial instrument has become active or inactive during the period. The fair values transferred are ascribed as if the financial assets or financial liabilities had been transferred as of the end of the period. During the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2023, there were no transfers between levels for financial assets and liabilities, at fair value.

FUTU HOLDINGS LIMITED

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

4. SHORT-TERM INVESTMENTS

The following is a summary of short-term investments:

	As of December 31,	
	2022	2023
	(HK\$ in thousands)	
Treasury bills	666,883	2,135,266
Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	270	830,528
Money market funds	7,911	148,819
Total	675,064	3,114,613

For the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023, the Group recorded realized gain of nil, HK\$23,059 thousand and HK\$68,323 thousand related to short-term investments in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income, respectively.

5. LEASE

The following table presents balances reported in the consolidated balance sheets related to the Group's leases:

	As of December 31,	
	2022	2023
	(HK\$ in thousands)	
Operating lease right-of-use assets	196,864	224,092
Operating lease liabilities	211,143	238,017

The following table presents operating lease expense reported in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income related to the Group's leases:

	Year ended December 31,		
	2021	2022	2023
	(HK\$ in thousands)		
Operating lease cost	106,459	119,854	122,333

The following table reconciles the undiscounted cash flows of the Group's leases as of December 31, 2023 to the present value of its operating lease payments:

	December 31, 2023
	(HK\$ in thousands)
2024	116,684
2025	104,637
2026	24,745
2027	2,048
Total undiscounted operating lease payments	248,114
Less: imputed interest	(10,097)
Present value of operating lease liabilities	238,017

FUTU HOLDINGS LIMITED
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

6. LOANS AND ADVANCES

	As of December 31,	
	2022	2023
	(HK\$ in thousands)	
Margin loans	24,681,724	30,621,456
IPO loans	89,465	—
Other advances (1)	1,969,774	1,971,848
Subtotal	26,740,963	32,593,304
Less: Allowance for credit losses (2)	(27,840)	(45,949)
Total	<u>26,713,123</u>	<u>32,547,355</u>

- (1) Stock-pledged loans are included in other advance as of December 31, 2022 and 2023 with a gross amount of HK\$1,910,670 thousand and HK\$1,912,570 thousand, respectively.
- (2) The allowance for credit losses was HK\$27,840 thousand and HK\$45,949 thousand as of December 31, 2022 and 2023, of which nil and HK\$5,000 thousand relate to stock-pledged loans, respectively.

7. PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT, NET

	As of December 31,	
	2022	2023
	(HK\$ in thousands)	
Gross carrying amount		
Computers and equipment	105,426	106,128
Furniture and fixtures	71,226	73,125
Office equipment	65,927	72,133
Office building	35,227	44,346
Vehicle	1,985	5,406
Total of gross carrying amount	<u>279,791</u>	<u>301,138</u>
Less: accumulated depreciation		
Computers and equipment	(47,641)	(65,207)
Office equipment	(44,907)	(56,187)
Furniture and fixtures	(37,414)	(49,115)
Office building	(3,223)	(4,273)
Vehicle	(769)	(1,392)
Total of accumulated depreciation	<u>(133,954)</u>	<u>(176,174)</u>
Property and equipment, net	<u>145,837</u>	<u>124,964</u>

Depreciation expenses on property and equipment which are included in research and development expenses, selling and marketing expenses and general and administrative expenses in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023 were HK\$34,118 thousand, HK\$48,014 thousand and HK\$43,702 thousand, respectively.

FUTU HOLDINGS LIMITED

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

8. INTANGIBLE ASSETS, NET

	As of December 31,	
	2022	2023
	(HK\$ in thousands)	
Gross carrying amount		
Computer software	27,196	63,197
License	29,564	28,329
Others	10,087	9,957
Total of gross carrying amount	<u>66,847</u>	<u>101,483</u>
Less: accumulated amortization		
Computer software	(9,017)	(22,736)
Licenses	(1,493)	(3,911)
Others	(1,889)	(2,765)
Total of accumulated amortization	<u>(12,399)</u>	<u>(29,412)</u>
Intangible assets, net	<u>54,448</u>	<u>72,071</u>

Amortization expenses on intangible assets which are included in research and development expenses, selling and marketing expenses and general and administrative expenses in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023 were HK\$2,317 thousand, HK\$6,700 thousand and HK\$17,147 thousand, respectively.

9. LONG-TERM INVESTMENTS

The Group's long-term investments primarily consist of equity method investments and equity investments without readily determinable fair values.

	As of December 31,	
	2022	2023
	(HK\$ in thousands)	
Equity method investments (1)	224,042	222,870
Equity investments without readily determinable fair values (2)	15,652	15,686
Total	<u>239,694</u>	<u>238,556</u>

(1) Equity method investments

As of December 31, 2022 and 2023, the Group's investments accounted for under the equity method totaled HK\$224,042 thousand and HK\$222,870 thousand, respectively. The Group applies the equity method of accounting to account for its equity method investments over which it has significant influence but does not own a majority equity interest or otherwise control.

In December 2021, the Group invested in a private equity fund by acquiring approximately 10% ordinary equity interest with a total consideration of HK\$7,798 thousand. The Group accounts for this as an equity method investment. In September 2023, the Group made an additional investment with a total consideration of HK\$11,767 thousand. After the additional investment, the Group acquired approximately 12% equity interest of the private equity. For the year ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023, losses on investment recognized were nil, nil and HK\$1,834 thousand, respectively. Based on the Group's assessment on the recoverable amounts of this equity method investment, as of December 31, 2022 and 2023, no impairment provision on the equity method investment was recognized.

FUTU HOLDINGS LIMITED

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

9. LONG-TERM INVESTMENTS (Continued)

(1) Equity method investments (Continued)

In June 2022, the Group invested in a private equity fund by acquiring approximately 16% ordinary equity interest with a total consideration of HK\$235,434 thousand. The Group accounts for this as an equity method investment. For the year ended December 31, 2022 and 2023, losses on investment recognized were HK\$17,752 and HK\$11,663 thousand, respectively. Based on the Group's assessment on the recoverable amounts of this equity method investment, as of December 31, 2022 and 2023, no impairment provision on the equity method investment was recognized.

(2) Equity investments without readily determinable fair values

As of December 31, 2022 and 2023, the Group's equity investments without readily determinable fair values totaled HK\$15,652 thousand and HK\$15,686 thousand, respectively. In December 2021, the Group invested in a private equity fund by acquiring 2.75% ordinary equity interest with a total consideration of HK\$15,596 thousand. Equity securities without determinable fair values of the Group represent investments in privately held companies with no readily determinable fair value. The Group elected measurement alternative and recorded these investments at cost, less impairment, adjusted for subsequent observable price changes. As of December 31, 2022 and 2023, no impairment provision on the equity investments without readily determinable fair values was recognized.

10. OTHER ASSETS

	As of December 31,	
	2022	2023
	(HK\$ in thousands)	
Current:		
Deposit	52,863	57,932
Staff advances	18,685	17,667
Others	30,710	59,880
Total	<u>102,258</u>	<u>135,479</u>
Non-current:		
Refundable deposit	680,356	932,899
Property and equipment, net (Note 7)	145,837	124,964
Deferred tax assets (Note 25)	84,564	96,820
Intangible assets, net (Note 8)	54,448	72,071
Total	<u>965,205</u>	<u>1,226,754</u>

11. BORROWINGS

	As of December 31,	
	2022	2023
	(HK\$ in thousands)	
Borrowings from banks (1)	<u>2,480,532</u>	<u>5,651,565</u>

The Group obtained borrowings mainly to support its margin financing business. Those borrowings bear weighted average interest rates of 3.86% and 5.30% as of December 31, 2022 and 2023, respectively.

(1) The Group has unused borrowing facilities of HK\$19,989,078 thousand and HK\$17,400,130 thousand from banks as of December 31, 2022 and 2023, of which nil and HK\$586,178 thousand are committed, and the remaining are uncommitted, respectively. These bank borrowings were mainly pledged by margin clients' shares as the primary source of credit risk mitigation of the lenders, and bore floating interest rates based on various benchmarks including Hong Kong Prime Rate, Hong Kong Interbank Offered Rate ("HIBOR"), CNH HIBOR, etc.

FUTU HOLDINGS LIMITED
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

12. ACCRUED EXPENSES AND OTHER LIABILITIES

	As of December 31,	
	2022	2023
	(HK\$ in thousands)	
Current:		
Accrued payroll and welfare expenses	868,646	1,175,838
Tax payables	267,619	327,623
Payables to corporate clients in relation to ESOP management services (1)	314,385	166,879
Accrued advertising and promotion fee	72,137	80,655
Temporary payables in relation to fund distribution services	18,725	45,523
Stamp duty, trading levy and trading fee payables	26,597	31,209
Accrued processing and servicing costs	30,462	34,977
Accrued professional services fee	31,083	15,958
Payables in relation to acquisition	19,196	1,660
Others	57,309	58,682
Total	<u>1,706,159</u>	<u>1,939,004</u>
Non-current:		
Deferred tax liabilities (Note 25)	7,414	6,326
Others	6,206	5,857
Total	<u>13,620</u>	<u>12,183</u>

(1) Payables to corporate clients in relation to ESOP management services mainly consist of exercise payment of share options and related withholding tax. These payables are usually expected to be settled within one year.

13. ORDINARY SHARES AND TREASURY STOCK**Ordinary shares**

The Company's original Memorandum and articles of association authorized the Company to issue 807,500 ordinary shares with a par value of US\$0.0050 per share. After a share split effective on September 22, 2016, the Company's amended Memorandum and articles of association authorized the Company to issue 403,750,000 ordinary shares with a par value of US\$0.00001 per share. Each ordinary share is entitled to one vote. Immediately prior to the completion of the initial public offering on March 8, 2019, the Company was approved by the board of directors of the Company to adopt a dual class share structure, consisting of 48,700,000,000 Class A ordinary shares with a par value of US\$0.00001 each, 800,000,000 Class B ordinary shares with a par value of US\$0.00001 each and 500,000,000 shares undesignated with a par value of US\$0.00001 each. In respect of all matters subject to shareholders' vote, each holder of Class A ordinary share is entitled to one and each holder of Class B ordinary share is entitled to twenty votes.

On August 22, 2020, the Company completed a public offering, issued 76,000,000 Class A ordinary shares for a total consideration of US\$301.8 million (HK\$2,339.7 million) after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and offering expenses.

Each Class B ordinary share is convertible into one Class A ordinary share at any time by the holder thereof, while Class A ordinary shares are not convertible into Class B ordinary shares under any circumstances. On August 16, 2022, December 14, 2022 and September 26, 2023, 64,000,000, 50,000,000 and 25,000,000 shares of Class B ordinary shares were converted to the same number of Class A ordinary shares, respectively.

FUTU HOLDINGS LIMITED

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

13. ORDINARY SHARES AND TREASURY STOCK (Continued)

Ordinary shares (Continued)

In December, 2020, the Company entered into a securities purchase agreement with a leading global investment firm for a private placement of pre-funded warrants (the "Offering" or the "Pre-Funded Warrants"). The net proceeds to the Company from the Offering were approximately US\$262.5 million (HK\$2,035 million). In the Offering, the Company issued pre-funded warrants to purchase 53,600,000 shares of Class A ordinary shares that were immediately exercisable and had a termination date in June 2022, at a price of US\$4.89751 less a nominal exercise price of US\$0.00001 per pre-funded warrant. The pre-funded Warrants were equity classified because they were immediately exercisable, did not embody an obligation for the Company to repurchase its shares, and permitted the holders to receive a fixed number of common shares upon exercise. In addition, such warrants did not provide any guarantee of value or return. On June 11, 2021, the investment firm exercised these pre-funded warrants which increased 53,599,890 shares of Class A ordinary shares, and 110 shares were retrieved as the consideration of share purchase.

On April 24, 2021, the Company completed a public offering, issued 87,400,000 Class A ordinary shares for a total consideration of US\$1,398 million (HK\$10,857 million) after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and offering expenses.

During the year ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023, 5,875,592, 2,968,984 and 2,560,304 shares of Class A Ordinary Shares were issued upon exercise of outstanding stock options. During the year ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023, 929,672, 3,138,104 and 5,683,896 shares of Class A Ordinary Shares were issued upon vest of outstanding restricted shares units under the Group's share-based incentive plans (Note 15).

Treasury stock

On November 3, 2021, the Group's Board of Directors approved a share repurchase program to repurchase up to US\$300.0 million worth of its own American depository shares ("ADSs"), representing its Class A ordinary shares, until December 31, 2022.

On March 10, 2022, the Group's Board of Directors approved another share repurchase program to repurchase up to US\$500.0 million worth of its own ADSs, representing its Class A ordinary shares, until December 31, 2023.

As of December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023, the Group had repurchased an aggregate of 29,462,760, 121,363,408 and 144,498,392 Class A ordinary shares under these share repurchase programs in the open market, at an average price of US\$41.04, US\$36.48 and US\$36.81 per ADS, or US\$5.13, US\$4.56 and US\$4.60 per share for a total consideration US\$151.2 million (HK\$1,178.8 million), US\$553.2 million (HK\$4,324.6 million) and US\$664.8 million (HK\$5,199.3 million), respectively.

14. RESTRICTED NET ASSETS

In accordance with the PRC laws and regulations, the Group's PRC subsidiaries and the consolidated VIEs are required to make appropriation to certain reserve funds, namely general reserve fund, enterprise expansion fund, and staff bonus and welfare fund, all of which are appropriated from the subsidiaries' annual after-tax profits as reported under PRC GAAP. The appropriation must be at least 10% of the annual after-tax profits to the general reserve fund until such reserve fund has reached 50% of the subsidiaries' registered capital.

The domestic companies are also required to provide discretionary surplus fund, at the discretion of the Board of Directors, from its annual after-tax profits as reported under PRC accounting standards. The aforementioned reserve funds can only be used for specific purposes and are not distributable as cash dividends.

FUTU HOLDINGS LIMITED

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

14. RESTRICTED NET ASSETS (Continued)

Furthermore, cash transfers from the Group's PRC subsidiaries to their parent companies outside of China are subject to PRC government control of currency conversion. Shortages in the availability of foreign currency at the time of requesting such conversion may temporarily delay the ability of the PRC subsidiaries and consolidated affiliated entities to remit sufficient foreign currency to pay dividends or other payments to the Group, or otherwise satisfy their foreign currency denominated obligations.

As a result of the PRC laws and regulations and the requirement that distributions by the PRC entity can only be paid out of distributable profits computed in accordance with PRC accounting standards, the PRC entity is restricted from transferring a portion of its net assets to the Group. Amounts restricted include paid-in capital and statutory reserves of the Group's PRC subsidiaries and the VIEs.

As of December 31, 2022 and 2023, the restricted net assets of the Group's relevant PRC entities amounted to HK\$304,377 thousand and HK\$304,377 thousand, respectively.

For the year ended December 31, 2023, the Group performed a test on the restricted net assets of subsidiaries and VIEs in accordance with Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation S-X Rule 4-08 (e) (3), "General Notes to Financial Statements" and concluded that the restricted net assets do not exceed 25% of the consolidated net assets of the Group as of December 31, 2023 and the condensed financial information of the Company are not required to be presented.

15. SHARE-BASED COMPENSATION

Share-based compensation was recognized in operating expenses for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023 as follows:

	Year ended December 31,		
	2021	2022	2023
		(HK\$ in thousands)	
Research and development expenses	75,755	145,226	201,033
General and administrative expenses	14,020	44,099	69,560
Selling and marketing expenses	9,138	15,204	20,238
Total share-based compensation expenses	<u>98,913</u>	<u>204,529</u>	<u>290,831</u>

Share Options

In October 2014, the Board of Directors of the Company approved the establishment of 2014 Share Incentive Plan, the purpose of which is to provide an incentive for employees contributing to the Group. The 2014 Share Incentive Plan shall be valid and effective until October 30, 2024. The maximum number of shares that may be issued pursuant to all awards (including incentive share options) under 2014 Share Incentive Plan shall be 135,032,132 shares. Option awards are granted with an exercise price determined by the Board of Directors. Those option awards generally vest over a period of four or five years and expire in ten years.

In December 2018, the Board of Directors of the Company approved the 2019 Share Incentive Plan, pursuant to which the maximum number of shares of the Company available for issuance shall be a number of up to 2% of the total number of shares issued and outstanding on September 29, 2019 as determined by the Board, plus an annual increase on each September 30 during the term of this 2019 Share Incentive Plan commencing on September 30, 2020, by an amount determined by the Board; provided, however, that (i) the number of shares increased in each year shall not be more than 2% of the total number of shares issued and outstanding on September 29 of the same year and (ii) the aggregate number of shares initially reserved and subsequently increased during the term of this 2019 Share Incentive Plan shall not be more than 8% of the total number of shares issued and outstanding on September 29, 2019 immediately preceding the most recent increase.

FUTU HOLDINGS LIMITED

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

15. SHARE-BASED COMPENSATION (Continued)

Share Options (Continued)

On December 30, 2019, the Company modified the exercise price of 8,113,145 stock options granted under 2014 Share Incentive Plan to US\$0.60.

For the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023, the Group granted 1,080,000, nil and 128,000 stock options to employees pursuant to the 2014 Share Incentive Plan and 2019 Share Incentive Plan.

A summary of the stock option activity under the 2014 and 2019 Share Incentive Plan for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023 is included in the table below.

	Options granted share number	Weighted average exercise price per option (US\$)
Outstanding at January 1, 2021	19,042,336	0.5628
Exercised	(5,875,592)	0.4365
Granted	1,080,000	0.0444
Forfeited	(905,278)	0.6539
Outstanding at December 31, 2021	13,341,466	0.5703
Exercised	(2,968,984)	0.6110
Forfeited	(386,336)	0.6381
Outstanding at December 31, 2022	9,986,146	0.5556
Exercised	(2,560,304)	0.5574
Granted	128,000	0.6500
Forfeited	(294,480)	0.6368
Outstanding at December 31, 2023	7,259,362	0.5533

The following table summarizes information regarding the share options outstanding as of December 31, 2023 and exercise prices and aggregate intrinsic value have been adjusted according to the modification of exercise price in December 2019:

	As of December 31, 2023			
	Options number	Weighted- average exercise price per option US\$	Weighted- average remaining exercise contractual life (years)	Aggregate intrinsic value US\$ in thousand
Options				
Outstanding	7,259,362	0.5533	1.63	45,556
Exercisable	4,515,026	0.5643	0.87	28,284
Expected to vest	2,744,336	0.5351	2.89	17,272

The aggregate intrinsic value is calculated as the difference between the exercise price of the underlying awards and the fair value of the underlying stock at December 31, 2023.

FUTU HOLDINGS LIMITED

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

15. SHARE-BASED COMPENSATION (Continued)

Share Options (Continued)

The weighted average grant date fair value of options granted for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023 were US\$18.9219, nil and US\$4.9563 per option, respectively.

Options exercised for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023 were 5,875,592, 2,968,984 and 2,560,304, respectively. The total intrinsic value of options exercised during year ended December 31, 2023 was approximately HK\$118,913 thousand (US\$15,224 thousand).

The fair value of each option granted during 2021, 2022 and 2023 was estimated on the date of each grant using the binomial option pricing model with the assumptions (or ranges thereof) in the following table:

	2021	2022	2023
Risk-free interest rate	0.09%-0.89 %	NA	4.13 %
Expected term (in years)	5.00	NA	4.00
Expected dividend yield	0 %	NA	0 %
Expected volatility	40 %	NA	40 %
Expected forfeiture rate (post-vesting)	15 %	NA	15 %

Risk-free interest rate is estimated based on the yield curve of US Sovereign Bond as of the option valuation date. The expected volatility at the grant date and each option valuation date is estimated based on annualized standard deviation of daily stock price return of comparable companies with a time horizon close to the expected expiry of the term of the options. The Company has never declared or paid any cash dividends on its capital stock, and the Group does not anticipate any dividend payments in the foreseeable future. Expected term is the contract life of the options.

As of December 31, 2023, there was HK\$95,559 thousand (US\$12,234 thousand) of unrecognized compensation expenses related to the options, adjusted for estimated forfeitures, which is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 2.33 years, and may be adjusted for future changes in estimated forfeitures.

Restricted Shares Units Plan

In December 2018, the Board of Directors of the Company approved the 2019 Share Incentive Plan. The fair value of restricted share units granted with service conditions is estimated based on the fair market value of the underlying ordinary shares of the Company on the date of grant.

FUTU HOLDINGS LIMITED

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

15. SHARE-BASED COMPENSATION (Continued)

Restricted Shares Units Plan (Continued)

The following table summarizes activities of the Company's restricted share units granted to employees under the plan for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023:

	Shares awarded number	Weighted - average grant date fair value per share(US\$)
Outstanding at January 1, 2021	6,067,400	4.6827
Vested	(929,672)	4.6827
Granted	12,105,712	5.7371
Forfeited	(281,576)	5.4426
Outstanding at December 31, 2021	16,961,864	5.6793
Vested	(3,138,104)	5.7371
Granted	14,357,520	5.0877
Forfeited	(1,489,032)	5.5209
Outstanding at December 31, 2022	26,692,248	5.3631
Vested	(5,683,896)	5.0877
Granted	8,769,800	6.1047
Forfeited	(2,500,424)	5.2052
Outstanding at December 31, 2023	<u>27,277,728</u>	5.6734

For the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023, the Group granted 12,105,712, 14,357,520 and 8,769,800 restricted shares units to employees pursuant to the 2019 Share Incentive Plan, respectively.

As of December 31, 2023, there was HK\$1,130,550 thousand (US\$144,740 thousand) of unrecognized compensation expenses related to the restricted shares units, adjusted for estimated forfeitures, which is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 3.90 years and may be adjusted for future changes in estimated forfeitures.

FUTU HOLDINGS LIMITED

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

16. NET INCOME PER SHARE

For the year ended December 31, 2020, the Company issued pre-funded warrants to purchase 53,600,000 shares of Class A ordinary shares with an exercise price of US\$0.00001 that are included in our computation of basic earnings per share. For the year ended December 31, 2021, the investment firm exercised these pre-funded warrants which increased 53,599,890 shares of Class A ordinary shares, and 110 shares were retrieved as the consideration of share purchase.

Basic net income per share and diluted net income per share have been calculated in accordance with ASC 260 on computation of earnings per share for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023 as follows:

	Year ended December 31,		
	2021	2022	2023
	(HK\$ in thousands, except for share and per share data)		
Basic net income per share calculation:			
Numerator:			
Net income attributable to ordinary shareholders of the Company	2,810,210	2,926,944	4,281,474
Denominator:			
Weighted average number of ordinary shares outstanding - basic	1,200,912,670	1,139,377,763	1,104,899,411
Net income per share attributable to ordinary shareholders of the Company - basic	2.34	2.57	3.88
Diluted net income per share calculation:			
Numerator:			
Net income attributable to ordinary Shareholders of the Company	2,810,210	2,926,944	4,281,474
Denominator:			
Weighted average number of ordinary shares outstanding - basic	1,200,912,670	1,139,377,763	1,104,899,411
Dilutive effect of share options and restricted share units	18,759,838	11,643,934	14,754,160
Weighted average number of ordinary shares outstanding - diluted	1,219,672,508	1,151,021,697	1,119,653,571
Net income per share attributable to ordinary shareholders of the Company - diluted	2.30	2.54	3.82

For the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023, options to purchase ordinary shares and restricted share units that were anti-dilutive and excluded from the calculation of diluted net income per share were 357,978, 3,773,963 and 1,525,875 shares on a weighted average basis, respectively.

FUTU HOLDINGS LIMITED

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

17. COLLATERALIZED TRANSACTIONS

The Group engages in margin financing transactions with its clients. Margin loans generated from margin lending activity are collateralized by cash and/or client-owned securities held by the Group. The Group monitors the required margin and collateral level on a daily basis in compliance with regulatory and internal guidelines and controls its risk exposure through risk management system. Under applicable agreements, clients are required to deposit additional collateral or reduce holding positions, when necessary to avoid forced liquidation of their positions.

Pursuant to the authorization obtained from margin clients, the Group further repledges the collaterals to commercial banks or other financial institutions to obtain the funding for the margin or other businesses.

The following table summarizes the amounts of margin loans and clients' collaterals received and repledged by the Group as of December 31, 2022 and 2023:

	As of December 31,	
	2022	2023
	(HK\$ in thousands)	
Collateral received from clients	109,296,132	127,758,188
Collateral received from brokers	48,349	203,500
Collateral repledged to commercial banks and other financial institutions	12,326,953	13,326,597

The Group also engaged in securities borrowing and lending transactions which require it to deposit cash collateral with the securities lenders and receive the cash collateral from the borrowers. The cash collateral is generally in excess of the market value of the securities borrowed and loaned. The Group monitors the market value of securities borrowed and loaned on a daily basis, with additional collateral obtained or refunded as permitted contractually.

The following table summarizes the amounts of market value of securities borrowed and loaned and cash collateral received and deposited as of December 31, 2022 and 2023:

	As of December 31,	
	2022	2023
	(HK\$ in thousands)	
Securities borrowed and loaned (1)	12,786,899	16,106,157
Cash collateral received from borrowers	14,874,210	18,707,651
Cash collateral deposited with lenders	1,889,795	2,663,837

(1) Borrowed securities include securities borrowed from margin clients under authorization, in this case no cash collateral is required.

18. BROKERAGE COMMISSION AND HANDLING CHARGE INCOME

	Year ended December 31,		
	2021	2022	2023
	(HK\$ in thousands)		
Brokerage commission income	3,147,610	3,244,255	3,198,444
Handling charge income	765,417	763,387	746,335
Total	3,913,027	4,007,642	3,944,779

FUTU HOLDINGS LIMITED
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

19. INTEREST INCOME

	Year ended December 31,		
	2021	2022	2023
	(HK\$ in thousands)		
Interest income from:			
Bank deposits	197,390	986,387	2,482,866
Margin financing	1,720,473	1,588,569	1,754,056
Securities lending	397,505	499,745	1,053,294
Stock-pledged loans	1,872	135,733	170,566
Treasury bills	—	—	68,556
IPO and other financing	200,958	3,893	7,084
Total	<u>2,518,198</u>	<u>3,214,327</u>	<u>5,536,422</u>

20. OTHER INCOME

	Year ended December 31,		
	2021	2022	2023
	(HK\$ in thousands)		
Funds distribution service income	68,856	96,676	265,686
Currency exchange service income	201,030	141,322	133,644
Market information and data income	43,921	41,498	37,053
Enterprise public relations service charge income	96,327	44,033	25,941
Underwriting fee income	86,880	25,350	16,090
IPO subscription service charge income	169,336	6,513	3,714
Others	17,745	36,666	45,089
Total	<u>684,095</u>	<u>392,058</u>	<u>527,217</u>

21. BROKERAGE COMMISSION AND HANDLING CHARGE EXPENSES

	Year ended December 31,		
	2021	2022	2023
	(HK\$ in thousands)		
Commission, handling and settlement expenses	524,470	329,225	249,172
IPO subscription service charge expenses	47,689	564	395
Total	<u>572,159</u>	<u>329,789</u>	<u>249,567</u>

22. INTEREST EXPENSES

	Year ended December 31,		
	2021	2022	2023
	(HK\$ in thousands)		
Interest expenses for securities borrowed			
Due to brokers	18,624	183,138	722,310
Due to clients	132,034	26,650	15,467
Interest expenses for margin financing			
Due to banks	125,002	74,397	171,451
Due to other licensed financial institutions	51,179	8,318	131
Interest expenses for other businesses	50,063	—	1,400
Total	<u>376,902</u>	<u>292,503</u>	<u>910,759</u>

FUTU HOLDINGS LIMITED

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

23. PROCESSING AND SERVICING COSTS

	Year ended December 31,		
	2021	2022	2023
	(HK\$ in thousands)		
Cloud service fee	122,269	216,140	181,241
Market information and data fee	70,387	79,439	82,026
System cost	12,160	28,324	58,709
Data transmission fee	46,289	41,775	44,718
Others	5,898	8,162	9,210
Total	<u>257,003</u>	<u>373,840</u>	<u>375,904</u>

24. NON-INTEREST COST AND EXPENSES BY NATURE

	Year ended December 31,		
	2021	2022	2023
	(HK\$ in thousands)		
Employee compensation and benefits	1,248,682	2,067,204	2,539,858
Marketing and branding	1,163,495	548,348	461,594
Processing and servicing costs (Note 23)	257,003	373,840	375,904
Brokerage commission and handling charge expenses (Note 21)	572,159	329,789	249,567
Rental and other related expenses	106,459	119,854	157,898
Professional services	59,697	135,167	69,324
Depreciation and amortization	36,435	54,714	60,849
Others	111,675	123,706	175,182
Total	<u>3,555,605</u>	<u>3,752,622</u>	<u>4,090,176</u>

25. TAXATION

Income Tax

1) Cayman Islands

The Group was incorporated in the Cayman Islands. Under the current laws of the Cayman Islands, the Company is not subject to tax on either income or capital gain. Additionally, the Cayman Islands does not impose a withholding tax on payments of dividends to shareholders.

2) The United States ("U.S.")

The Company's subsidiaries, incorporated in the United States are subject to statutory income tax at a rate up to 35% for taxable income earned in the United States. On December 22, 2017, the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (the "Tax Act") was enacted, significantly revising the U.S. corporate income tax law. Changes include a reduction in the federal corporate tax, changes to operating loss carry-forwards and carrybacks, and a repeal of the corporate alternative minimum tax. This legislation resulted in a reduction of the U.S. federal corporate income tax rates from a maximum of 35% to 21%, to which the subsidiaries incorporated in the United States are subject.

FUTU HOLDINGS LIMITED

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

25. TAXATION (Continued)

Income Tax (Continued)

3) Hong Kong

Starting from the financial year commencing on April 1, 2018, the two-tiered profits tax regime took effect, under which the tax rate is 8.25% for assessable profits on the first HK\$2 million and 16.5% for any assessable profits in excess of HK\$2 million. Additionally, payments of dividends by the subsidiaries incorporated in Hong Kong to the Company are not subject to any Hong Kong withholding tax.

4) Singapore

The Company's subsidiaries incorporated in Singapore are subject to an income tax rate of 17% for taxable income earned in Singapore. Singapore does not impose a withholding tax on dividends for resident companies. In the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023, we did not incur any income tax as there was no estimated assessable profit that was subject to Singapore income tax.

5) China

The Company's subsidiaries, the consolidated VIEs and subsidiaries of the VIEs established in the PRC are subject to statutory income tax at a rate of 25%, unless preferential tax rates were applicable.

The Enterprise Income Tax ("EIT") Law and its implementing rules permit High and New Technology Enterprise ("HNTE") to enjoy a reduced 15% EIT rate. Futu Network Technology (Shenzhen) Co., Ltd., one of the Company's subsidiary, and Shenzhen Futu, the consolidated VIE, obtained the qualification certificate of HNTE under the EIT Law, subject to the tax rate of 15% with a valid period of three years starting from 2022 and 2023 respectively.

According to the relevant EIT Laws jointly promulgated by the Ministry of Finance of the PRC, State Tax Bureau of the PRC, and Ministry of Science of the PRC that became effective from 2018 onwards, enterprises engaging in research and development activities are entitled to claim 175% of their research and development expenses so incurred as tax deductible expenses when determining their assessable profits for that year ("Super Deduction"). For enterprises that currently enjoy pre-tax deduction for R&D expenses at the ratio of 75%, the pre-tax deduction ratio has increased to 100% during the period since October 1, 2022.

Under the EIT Law enacted by the National People's Congress of PRC on March 16, 2007 and its implementation rules which became effective on January 1, 2008, dividends generated after January 1, 2008 and payable by FIEs in the PRC to its foreign investors who are non-resident enterprises are subject to a 10% withholding tax, unless any such foreign investor's jurisdiction of incorporation has a tax treaty with the PRC that provides for a different withholding arrangement. Under the taxation arrangement between the PRC and Hong Kong, a qualified Hong Kong tax resident which is the "beneficial owner" and directly holds 25% or more of the equity interest in a PRC resident enterprise is entitled to a reduced withholding tax rate of 5%. The Cayman Islands, where the Company was incorporated, does not have a tax treaty with PRC.

FUTU HOLDINGS LIMITED

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

25. TAXATION (Continued)

Income Tax (Continued)

5) China (Continued)

The EIT Law includes a provision specifying that legal entities organized outside of the PRC will be considered resident enterprises for the PRC income tax purposes if the place of effective management or control is within the PRC. The implementation rules to the EIT Law provide that non-resident legal entities will be considered as PRC resident enterprises if substantial and overall management and control over the manufacturing and business operations, personnel, accounting, properties, etc., occurs within the PRC. Despite the present uncertainties resulting from the limited PRC tax guidance on the issue, the Group does not believe that the Group's entities organized outside of the PRC should be treated as resident enterprises for the PRC income tax purposes. If the PRC tax authorities subsequently determine that the Company and its subsidiary registered outside the PRC should be deemed resident enterprises, the Company and its subsidiary registered outside the PRC will be subject to the PRC income tax, at a rate of 25%.

Dividends paid by the Group's wholly foreign-owned subsidiaries in China to non-PRC-resident enterprises which do not have an establishment or place of business in the PRC, or which have such establishment or place of business but the relevant income is not effectively connected with the establishment or place of business, will be subject to a withholding tax rate of 10%, unless the relevant Hong Kong entity satisfies all the requirements under the Arrangement between the Mainland of China and the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region for the Avoidance of Double Taxation and the Prevention of Fiscal Evasion with respect to Taxes on Income and receives approval from the relevant tax authority. The undistributed earnings that are subject to dividend tax are expected to be indefinitely reinvested for the foreseeable future. The Group did not record any withholding tax for its PRC earnings and considered determination of such withholding tax amount not practicable.

Composition of income tax expenses

The following table sets forth current and deferred portion of income tax expenses:

	Year ended December 31,		
	2021	2022	2023
		(HK\$ in thousands)	
Current income tax expenses	396,512	466,074	763,248
Deferred income tax benefit	(21,431)	(52,112)	(14,769)
Income tax expenses	<u>375,081</u>	<u>413,962</u>	<u>748,479</u>

FUTU HOLDINGS LIMITED
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

25. TAXATION (Continued)

Tax Reconciliation

Reconciliation between the income tax expenses computed by applying the Hong Kong enterprise tax rate to income before income taxes and actual provision were as follows:

	Year ended December 31,		
	2021	2022	2023
	(HK\$ in thousands)		
Income before income tax expenses and share of loss from equity method investments	3,185,291	3,358,607	5,040,925
Tax expenses at Hong Kong profit tax rate of 16.5%	524,907	554,005	831,588
Changes in valuation allowance	101,653	(46,798)	65,581
Tax effect of permanence differences	22,047	41,181	49,787
Effect of income tax jurisdictions other than Hong Kong	(32,182)	50,807	20,873
Super deduction of research and development expenses	(62,966)	(86,419)	(132,704)
Final settlement differences	(602)	(3,614)	11,756
Income not subject to tax (1)	(177,776)	(95,200)	(98,402)
Income tax expenses	<u>375,081</u>	<u>413,962</u>	<u>748,479</u>

(1) This amount mainly represents tax exempted items, including the exempted interest income and offshore income of Futu Securities derived from executing the clients' orders of US listed securities, etc.

Deferred Tax Assets and Liabilities

Deferred income tax expenses reflect the net tax effects of temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the amounts used for income tax purposes. The components of the deferred tax assets and liabilities are as follows:

	As of December 31,	
	2022	2023
	(HK\$ in thousands)	
Deferred tax assets		
Net operating loss carryforwards	129,248	187,154
Accrued expenses and others	79,098	98,227
Less: valuation allowance	(122,624)	(188,205)
Total deferred tax assets	<u>85,722</u>	<u>97,176</u>
Set-off of deferred tax liabilities pursuant to set-off provisions	(1,158)	(356)
Net deferred tax assets	<u>84,564</u>	<u>96,820</u>
Total deferred tax liabilities	8,572	6,682
Set-off of deferred tax assets pursuant to set-off provisions	(1,158)	(356)
Net deferred tax liabilities	<u>7,414</u>	<u>6,326</u>

FUTU HOLDINGS LIMITED

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

25. TAXATION (Continued)

Movement of Valuation Allowance

	Year ended December 31,		
	2021	2022	2023
		(HK\$ in thousands)	
Balance at beginning of the year	67,769	169,422	122,624
Additions	108,347	97,727	77,016
Reversals	(6,694)	(144,525)	(11,435)
Balance at end of the year	169,422	122,624	188,205

Valuation allowance is provided against deferred tax assets when the Group determines that it is more-likely-than-not that the deferred tax assets will not be utilized in the future. The Group considers positive and negative evidence to determine whether some portion or all of the deferred tax assets will be more-likely-than-not realized. This assessment considers, among other matters, the nature, frequency and severity of recent losses and forecasts of future profitability. These assumptions require significant judgment and the forecasts of future taxable income are consistent with the plans and estimates the Group is using to manage the underlying businesses. The statutory rate depending on which entity was applied when calculating deferred tax assets.

As of December 31, 2022 and 2023, the Group had net operating loss carryforwards of approximately HK\$671,237 thousand and HK\$877,231 thousand, respectively, which arose from the subsidiaries, the VIEs and the VIEs' subsidiaries established in Hong Kong, the U.S, Singapore and PRC. As of December 31, 2022 and 2023, of the net operating loss carryforwards, HK\$625,688 thousand and HK\$877,231 thousand was provided for valuation allowance against deferred tax assets in entities where it was determined it was more likely than not that the benefits of the deferred tax assets of accrued expenses and others will not be realized. Apart from these net operating loss carryforwards that was provided for valuation allowance, the remaining is expected to be utilized prior to expiration considering future taxable income for respective entities.

Uncertain Tax Position

The Group evaluates the level of authority for each uncertain tax position (including the potential application of interest and penalties) based on the technical merits, and measures the unrecognized benefits associated with the tax positions. The Group continues to assess the uncertain tax positions in accordance with applicable income tax guidance and based on changes in facts and circumstances.

The Group is subject to routine examinations by the applicable local jurisdictions' taxing authorities. In general, the PRC tax authorities have up to five years to conduct examinations of the tax filings of the Company's PRC subsidiaries. Accordingly, tax filings of the Company's PRC subsidiaries and the VIEs for tax years 2018 through 2022 remain open to examination by the respective tax authorities. The Group is also subject to the examination of the tax filings in other jurisdictions, most of significant jurisdictions are no longer subject to examinations for tax years before 2017.

FUTU HOLDINGS LIMITED

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

26. DEFINED CONTRIBUTION PLAN

Full-time employees of the Group in the PRC are entitled to welfare benefits including pension insurance, medical insurance, unemployment insurance, maternity insurance, on-the-job injury insurance, and housing fund plans through a PRC government-mandated defined contribution plan. Chinese labor regulations require that the Group makes contributions to the government for these benefits based on certain percentages of the employees' salaries, up to a maximum amount specified by the local government. The Group has no legal obligation for the benefits beyond the contributions. Total contributions by the Group for such employee benefits were RMB110,997 thousand, RMB170,012 thousand and RMB220,013 thousand for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023, respectively.

For the employees in Hong Kong, the Group pays contributions to publicly or privately administered pension insurance plans on a mandatory, contractual basis. The Group has no further payment obligations once the contributions have been paid. The contributions are recognized as employee benefit expense when they are due. Prepaid contributions are recognized as an asset to the extent that a cash refund or a reduction in the future payments is available. Included in employee compensation and benefits expenses in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income were HK\$2,197 thousand, HK\$2,568 thousand and HK\$3,345 thousand of plan contributions for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023, respectively.

27. REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

The Company's principal broker-dealer subsidiaries, Futu Securities, Futu Clearing Inc., Moomoo Financial Singapore Pte. Ltd and Moomoo Financial Inc. are subject to capital requirements determined by its respective regulators.

Futu Securities, the Company's subsidiary located in Hong Kong, was subject to the Securities and Futures (Financial Resources) Rules and the Securities and Futures Ordinance, Futu Securities is required to maintain minimum paid-up share capital and liquid capital.

Futu Clearing Inc. and Moomoo Financial Inc., the Company's subsidiaries located in the United States, were subject to the Uniform Net Capital Rule (Rule 15c3-1) under the Exchange Act, which requires the maintenance of minimum net capital.

Moomoo Financial Singapore Pte. Ltd., the Company's subsidiary located in Singapore, was subject to the Securities and Futures (Financial and Margin Requirements for Holders of Capital Markets Services License) Regulations, which requires the maintenance of financial resource over its total risk requirement.

The tables below summaries the net capital, the requirement and the excess capital for the Group's principle broker-dealer subsidiaries as of December 31, 2023:

	As of December 31, 2023		
	Net Capital/ Eligible Equity	Requirement (HK\$ in thousands)	Excess
Futu Securities	9,612,288	1,528,623	8,083,665
Futu Clearing Inc.	5,198,748	375,692	4,823,056
Moomoo Financial Singapore Pte. Ltd.	1,761,901	258,553	1,503,348
Moomoo Financial Inc.	132,522	21,619	110,903

Regulatory capital requirements could restrict the operating subsidiaries from expanding their business and declaring dividends if their net capital does not meet regulatory requirements.

As of December 31, 2023, all of the regulated operating subsidiaries were in compliance with their respective regulatory capital requirements.

FUTU HOLDINGS LIMITED**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****28. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES*****Commitments***

The Group's commitments primarily related to capital contribution obligation for certain private equity investment funds. Total commitments contracted but not yet reflected in the consolidated financial statements amounted to US\$74 million and US\$72.5 million as of December 31, 2022 and 2023, respectively.

Contingencies

The financial services industry is highly regulated. From time to time, the licensed companies in the financial industry may be required to assist in and/or are subject to inquiries and/or examination by the regulatory authorities of the jurisdiction in where they operate. The Group reviews its regulatory inquiries and other legal proceedings on an ongoing basis and evaluates whether potential regulatory fines are probable, estimable and material and for updating its contingency reserves and disclosures accordingly.

As of the date of issuance of the consolidated financial statements, the Group is involved in inquiries initiated by the China Securities Regulatory Commission (the "CSRC") concerning matters including, among others, providing cross-border securities services for domestic investors. The Group has taken and may continue to take rectification measures based on communication with the CSRC and in accordance with such inquiries from the CSRC. However, there can be no assurance that the measures they have taken or will take in the future will be effective or fully satisfy the CSRC's requirements. In addition, the inquiries from the CSRC also led to the filing of a shareholder class action lawsuit against the Group, alleging that the Group made false and misleading statements regarding the status of providing securities brokerage services in Mainland China. As of the date of this report, the case status of the class action lawsuit is pending, and the Group has limited information to accurately predict if any disciplinary action or punishment will be taken by the CSRC against the Group and/or their responsible officers after the conclusion of such inquiries, and if so, the nature and extent of any such action. Any such disciplinary actions taken against the Group and/or their responsible officers may have a material and adverse impact on their operations and financial results.

According to ASC 450-20-25-2, an estimated loss from a loss contingency shall be accrued when information available before the financial statements are issued or are available to be issued indicates that it is probable that an asset had been impaired or a liability had been incurred at the date of the financial statements, and the amount of loss can be reasonably estimated. The management has concluded that the conditions in paragraph 450-20-25-2 have not been met.

As of December 31, 2022 and 2023, no provision has been made by the Group for the aforementioned potential loss contingency.

29. RELATED PARTY BALANCES AND TRANSACTIONS

The table below sets forth major related parties of the Group and their relationships with the Group:

Name of Entity or Individual	Relationship with the Group
Mr. Leaf Hua Li and his spouse	Principal shareholder and member of his immediate families
Tencent Holdings Limited and its subsidiaries("Tencent Group")	Principal shareholder
Individual directors and officers and their spouses	Directors or officers of the Group and members of their immediate families

FUTU HOLDINGS LIMITED

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

29. RELATED PARTY BALANCES AND TRANSACTIONS (Continued)

(a) *Cash and cash equivalent*

	As of December 31,	
	2022	2023
	(HK\$ in thousands)	
Cash and cash equivalent	349	346

The balance represents the cash deposited by the Group in various payment channels of Tencent Group for funding marketing campaigns, of which could be withdrawn on demand.

(b) *Amounts Due to Related Parties*

	As of December 31,	
	2022	2023
	(HK\$ in thousands)	
Payables in relation to cloud equipment and services from Tencent Group	48,672	55,939
Payables to Tencent Group in relation to ESOP management services	3,822	11,957
Other services from Tencent Group	231	1,122
	52,725	69,018

(c) *Transactions with Related Parties*

	Year ended December 31,		
	2021	2022	2023
	(HK\$ in thousands)		
Cloud service fee	114,386	171,692	152,429
Software purchased	3,869	1,997	1,300
ESOP management service income	640	675	565
SMS channel service fee	1,197	1,018	135
Equipment purchased	45,658	—	—
Other services	135	335	5,006
	165,885	175,717	159,435

The Group utilizes the cloud services, equipment and software provided by Tencent Group to process large amount of complicated data in-house, which reduces the risks involved in data storage and transmission. SMS channel services is provided by Tencent Group, including verification code, notification and marketing message services for the Group to reach its end users. Tencent Group provides advertising services to the Group via Tencent Group's social media. The Group also earns revenue from Tencent Group by providing ESOP management service.

(d) *Trade related transactions with Related Parties*

Included in payables to clients in the consolidated balance sheets as of December 31, 2022 and 2023, were payables to directors and officers of HK\$29,705 thousand and HK\$31,545 thousand, respectively. Revenue earned by providing brokerage services to directors and officers and their spouses amounts to HK\$1,430 thousand, HK\$624 thousand and HK\$88 thousand for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023, respectively.

30. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

The Group evaluated events subsequent to the balance sheet date of December 31, 2023 through the date of issuance of the consolidated financial statements. No material recordable or disclosable events or transactions occurred.

Significant Subsidiaries and Consolidated Affiliated Entities of the Registrant

Subsidiary	Place of Incorporation
Futu Financial Limited	Hong Kong
Futu Lending Limited	Hong Kong
Futu Network Technology Limited	Hong Kong
Futu Securities (Hong Kong) Limited	Hong Kong
Futu Securities International (Hong Kong) Limited	Hong Kong
Futu Trustee Limited	Hong Kong
Futu US Inc.	the United States
Moomoo Financial Inc.	the United States
Futu Clearing Inc.	the United States
Moomoo Technologies Inc.	the United States
Shensi Network Technology (Beijing) Co., Ltd.	PRC
Futu Network Technology (Shenzhen) Co., Ltd.	PRC
Moomoo Financial Singapore Pte. Ltd.	Singapore
Futu Securities (Australia) Ltd	Australia
Moomoo Securities Japan Co., Ltd.	Japan
Moomoo Financial Canada Inc.	Canada
Consolidated Affiliated Entity	Place of Incorporation
Shenzhen Futu Network Technology Co., Ltd.	PRC
Hainan Futu Information Services Co., Ltd.	PRC

**Certification by the Principal Financial Officer
Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002**

I, Arthur Yu Chen, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 20-F of Futu Holdings Limited;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the company as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The company's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the company and have:
 - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the company, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the company's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the company's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the period covered by the annual report that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the company's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The company's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the company's auditors and the audit committee of the company's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the company's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the company's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: April 24, 2024

By: /s/ Arthur Yu Chen
Name: Arthur Yu Chen
Title: Chief Financial Officer

**Certification by the Principal Executive Officer
Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002**

In connection with the Annual Report of Futu Holdings Limited (the "Company") on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2023 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I, Leaf Hua Li, Chief Executive Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that to my knowledge:

(1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and

(2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: April 24, 2024

By: /s/ Leaf Hua Li
Name: Leaf Hua Li
Title: Chief Executive Officer

**Certification by the Principal Financial Officer
Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002**

In connection with the Annual Report of Futu Holdings Limited (the "Company") on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2023 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I, Arthur Yu Chen, Chief Financial Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that to my knowledge:

(1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and

(2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: April 24, 2024

By: /s/ Arthur Yu Chen
Name: Arthur Yu Chen
Title: Chief Financial Officer

CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We hereby consent to the incorporation by reference in the Registration Statement on Form S-8 (File No. 333-233721) of Futu Holdings Limited of our report dated April 24, 2024 relating to the financial statements and the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, which appears in this Form 20-F.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers Zhong Tian LLP
Shenzhen, the People's Republic of China

April 24, 2024

Date: April 24, 2024

Futu Holdings Limited
34/F, United Centre
95 Queensway, Admiralty
Hong Kong S.A.R.,
People's Republic of China

Dear Sir/Madam:

We hereby consent to the reference to our firm and the summary of our opinion under the headings, "Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Business and Industry", "Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Operations in China", "Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Corporate Structure", "Item 4. Information on the Company—B. Business Overview", "Item 4. Information on the Company—C. Organizational Structure", "Item 4. Information on the Company—D. Property, Plant and Equipment" and "Item 10. Additional Information—E. Taxation—PRC Taxation" in Futu Holdings Limited's Annual Report on Form 20-F for the year ended December 31, 2023 (the "**Annual Report**"), which will be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "**SEC**") in the month of April 2024, and further consent to the incorporation by reference of the summary of our opinion under these headings into the Registration Statement on Form S-8 (File No. 333-233721) pertaining to Futu Holdings Limited's Amended and Restated 2014 Share Incentive Plan and the 2019 Share Incentive Plan. We also consent to the filing of this consent letter with the SEC as an exhibit to the Annual Report.

In giving such consent, we do not thereby admit that we come within the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Securities Act of 1933, or under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, in each case, as amended, or the regulations promulgated thereunder.

Yours Sincerely,

/s/ Han Kun Law Offices

Han Kun Law Offices

Futu Holdings Limited
34/F, United Centre
95 Queensway, Admiralty
Hong Kong S.A.R.,
People's Republic of China

24 April 2024

Dear Sir or Madam

Re: Futu Holdings Limited

We have acted as legal advisers as to the laws of the Cayman Islands to Futu Holdings Limited, an exempted company with limited liability incorporated in the Cayman Islands (the "**Company**"), in connection with the filing by the Company with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "**SEC**") of an annual report on Form 20-F for the year ended 31 December 2023 (the "**Annual Report**"), which will be filed with the SEC in the month of April 2024.

We consent to the reference to our firm under the heading "Item 10. Additional Information—E. Taxation—Cayman Islands Taxation" in the Annual Report, and further consent to the incorporation by reference into the Registration Statement on Form S-8 (File No. 333-233721) filed on 12 September 2019 of the summary of our opinion under the heading "Item 10. Additional Information—E. Taxation—Cayman Islands Taxation" in the Annual Report.

We also consent to the filing with the SEC of this consent letter as an exhibit to the Annual Report. In giving such consent, we do not thereby admit that we come within the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Securities Act of 1933, or under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, in each case, as amended, or the regulations promulgated thereunder.

Yours faithfully

/s/ Maples and Calder (Hong Kong) LLP
Maples and Calder (Hong Kong) LLP

FUTU HOLDINGS LIMITED

INCENTIVE COMPENSATION RECOUPMENT POLICY

1. INTRODUCTION

The Board of Directors (the "**Board**") of Futu Holdings Limited, a company incorporated in the Cayman Islands (the "**Company**"), has determined that it is in the best interests of the Company and its shareholders to adopt this Incentive Compensation Recoupment Policy (this "**Policy**") providing for the Company's recoupment of Recoverable Incentive Compensation that is received by Covered Officers of the Company under certain circumstances. Certain capitalized terms used in this Policy have the meanings given to such terms in Section 3 below.

This Policy is designed to comply with, and shall be interpreted to be consistent with, Section 10D of the Exchange Act, Rule 10D-1 promulgated thereunder ("**Rule 10D-1**") and Nasdaq Listing Rule 5608 (the "**Listing Standards**").

2. EFFECTIVE DATE

This Policy shall apply to all Incentive Compensation that is received by a Covered Officer on or after October 2, 2023 (the "**Effective Date**"). Incentive Compensation is deemed "**received**" in the Company's fiscal period in which the Financial Reporting Measure specified in the Incentive Compensation award is attained, even if the payment or grant of such Incentive Compensation occurs after the end of that period.

3. DEFINITIONS

"**Accounting Restatement**" means an accounting restatement that the Company is required to prepare due to the material noncompliance of the Company with any financial reporting requirement under the securities laws, including any required accounting restatement to correct an error in previously issued financial statements that is material to the previously issued financial statements, or that would result in a material misstatement if the error were corrected in the current period or left uncorrected in the current period.

"**Accounting Restatement Date**" means the earlier to occur of (a) the date that the Board, a committee of the Board authorized to take such action, or the officer or officers of the Company authorized to take such action if Board action is not required, concludes, or reasonably should have concluded, that the Company is required to prepare an Accounting Restatement, or (b) the date that a court, regulator or other legally authorized body directs the Company to prepare an Accounting Restatement.

"**Administrator**" means the Compensation Committee or, in the absence of such committee, the Board.

"**Code**" means the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the regulations promulgated thereunder.

"**Compensation Committee**" means the Compensation Committee of the Board.

"**Covered Officer**" means each current and former Executive Officer.

"**Exchange**" means the Nasdaq Stock Market.

“**Exchange Act**” means the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

“**Executive Officer**” means the Company’s president, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer (or if there is no such accounting officer, the controller), any vice-president of the Company in charge of a principal business unit, division, or function (such as sales, administration, or finance), any other officer who performs a policy-making function, or any other person who performs similar policy-making functions for the Company. Executive officers of the Company’s parent(s) or subsidiaries are deemed executive officers of the Company if they perform such policy-making functions for the Company. Policy-making function is not intended to include policy-making functions that are not significant. Identification of an executive officer for purposes of this Policy would include at a minimum executive officers identified pursuant to Item 401(b) of Regulation S-K promulgated under the Exchange Act.

“**Financial Reporting Measures**” means measures that are determined and presented in accordance with the accounting principles used in preparing the Company’s financial statements, and any measures derived wholly or in part from such measures, including Company share price and total shareholder return (“**TSR**”). A measure need not be presented in the Company’s financial statements or included in a filing with the SEC in order to be a Financial Reporting Measure.

“**Incentive Compensation**” means any compensation that is granted, earned or vested based wholly or in part upon the attainment of a Financial Reporting Measure.

“**Lookback Period**” means the three completed fiscal years immediately preceding the Accounting Restatement Date, as well as any transition period (resulting from a change in the Company’s fiscal year) within or immediately following those three completed fiscal years (except that a transition period of at least nine months shall count as a completed fiscal year). Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Lookback Period shall not include fiscal years completed prior to the Effective Date.

“**Recoverable Incentive Compensation**” means Incentive Compensation received by a Covered Officer during the Lookback Period that exceeds the amount of Incentive Compensation that would have been received had such amount been determined based on the Accounting Restatement, computed without regard to any taxes paid (*i.e.*, on a gross basis without regard to tax withholdings and other deductions). For any compensation plans or programs that take into account Incentive Compensation, the amount of Recoverable Incentive Compensation for purposes of this Policy shall include, without limitation, the amount contributed to any notional account based on Recoverable Incentive Compensation and any earnings to date on that notional amount. For any Incentive Compensation that is based on share price or TSR, where the Recoverable Incentive Compensation is not subject to mathematical recalculation directly from the information in an Accounting Restatement, the Administrator will determine the amount of Recoverable Incentive Compensation based on a reasonable estimate of the effect of the Accounting Restatement on the share price or TSR upon which the Incentive Compensation was received. The Company shall maintain documentation of the determination of that reasonable estimate and provide such documentation to the Exchange in accordance with the Listing Standards.

“**SEC**” means the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission.

4. RECOUPMENT

(a) **Applicability of Policy.** This Policy applies to Incentive Compensation received by a Covered Officer (i) after beginning services as an Executive Officer, (ii) who served as an Executive Officer at any time during the performance period for such Incentive Compensation, (iii) while the Company had a class of securities listed on a national securities exchange or a national securities association, and (iv) during the Lookback Period.

(b) Recoupment Generally. Pursuant to the provisions of this Policy, if there is an Accounting Restatement, the Company must reasonably promptly recoup the full amount of the Recoverable Incentive Compensation, unless the conditions of one or more subsections of Section 4(c) of this Policy are met and the Compensation Committee, or, if such committee does not consist solely of independent directors, a majority of the independent directors serving on the Board, has made a determination that recoupment would be impracticable. Recoupment is required regardless of whether the Covered Officer engaged in any misconduct and regardless of fault, and the Company's obligation to recoup Recoverable Incentive Compensation is not dependent on whether or when any restated financial statements are filed.

(c) Impracticability of Recovery. Recoupment may be determined to be impracticable if, and only if:

(i) the direct expense paid to a third party to assist in enforcing this Policy would exceed the amount of the applicable Recoverable Incentive Compensation; provided that, before concluding that it would be impracticable to recover any amount of Recoverable Incentive Compensation based on expense of enforcement, the Company shall make a reasonable attempt to recover such Recoverable Incentive Compensation, document such reasonable attempt(s) to recover, and provide that documentation to the Exchange in accordance with the Listing Standards; or

(ii) recoupment of the applicable Recoverable Incentive Compensation would likely cause an otherwise tax-qualified retirement plan, under which benefits are broadly available to employees of the Company, to fail to meet the requirements of Code Section 401(a)(13) or Code Section 411(a) and regulations thereunder.

(d) Sources of Recoupment. To the extent permitted by applicable law, the Administrator shall, in its sole discretion, determine the timing and method for recouping Recoverable Incentive Compensation hereunder, provided that such recoupment is undertaken reasonably promptly. The Administrator may, in its discretion, seek recoupment from a Covered Officer from any of the following sources or a combination thereof, whether the applicable compensation was approved, awarded, granted, payable or paid to the Covered Officer prior to, on or after the Effective Date: (i) direct repayment of Recoverable Incentive Compensation previously paid to the Covered Officer; (ii) cancelling prior cash or equity-based awards (whether vested or unvested and whether paid or unpaid); (iii) cancelling or offsetting against any planned future cash or equity-based awards; (iv) forfeiture of deferred compensation, subject to compliance with Code Section 409A; and (v) any other method authorized by applicable law or contract. Subject to compliance with any applicable law, the Administrator may effectuate recoupment under this Policy from any amount otherwise payable to the Covered Officer, including amounts payable to such individual under any otherwise applicable Company plan or program, e.g., base salary, bonuses or commissions and compensation previously deferred by the Covered Officer. The Administrator need not utilize the same method of recovery for all Covered Officers or with respect to all types of Recoverable Incentive Compensation.

(e) No Indemnification of Covered Officers. Notwithstanding any indemnification agreement, applicable insurance policy or any other agreement or provision of the Company's organizational documents to the contrary, no Covered Officer shall be entitled to indemnification or advancement of expenses in connection with any enforcement of this Policy by the Company, including paying or reimbursing such Covered Officer for insurance premiums to cover potential obligations to the Company under this Policy.

(f) Indemnification of Administrator. Any members of the Administrator, and any other members of the Board who assist in the administration of this Policy, shall not be personally liable for any

action, determination or interpretation made with respect to this Policy and shall be indemnified by the Company to the fullest extent under applicable law and Company policy with respect to any such action, determination or interpretation. The foregoing sentence shall not limit any other rights to indemnification of the members of the Board under applicable law or Company policy.

(g) No "Good Reason" for Covered Officers. Any action by the Company to recoup or any recoupment of Recoverable Incentive Compensation under this Policy from a Covered Officer shall not be deemed (i) "good reason" for resignation or to serve as a basis for a claim of constructive termination under any benefits or compensation arrangement applicable to such Covered Officer, or (ii) to constitute a breach of a contract or other arrangement to which such Covered Officer is party.

5. ADMINISTRATION

Except as specifically set forth herein, this Policy shall be administered by the Administrator. The Administrator shall have full and final authority to make any and all determinations required under this Policy. Any determination by the Administrator with respect to this Policy shall be final, conclusive and binding on all interested parties and need not be uniform with respect to each individual covered by this Policy. In carrying out the administration of this Policy, the Administrator is authorized and directed to consult with the full Board or such other committees of the Board as may be necessary or appropriate as to matters within the scope of such other committee's responsibility and authority. Subject to applicable law, the Administrator may authorize and empower any officer or employee of the Company to take any and all actions that the Administrator, in its sole discretion, deems necessary or appropriate to carry out the purpose and intent of this Policy (other than with respect to any recovery under this Policy involving such officer or employee).

6. SEVERABILITY

If any provision of this Policy or the application of any such provision to a Covered Officer shall be adjudicated to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability shall not affect any other provisions of this Policy, and the invalid, illegal or unenforceable provisions shall be deemed amended to the minimum extent necessary to render any such provision or application enforceable.

7. NO IMPAIRMENT OF OTHER REMEDIES

Nothing contained in this Policy, and no recoupment or recovery as contemplated herein, shall limit any claims, damages or other legal remedies the Company or any of its affiliates may have against a Covered Officer arising out of or resulting from any actions or omissions by the Covered Officer. This Policy does not preclude the Company from taking any other action to enforce a Covered Officer's obligations to the Company, including, without limitation, termination of employment and/or institution of civil proceedings. This Policy is in addition to the requirements of Section 304 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 ("**SOX 304**") that are applicable to the Company's Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer and to any other compensation recoupment policy and/or similar provisions in any employment, equity plan, equity award, or other individual agreement, to which the Company is a party or which the Company has adopted or may adopt and maintain from time to time; provided, however, that compensation recouped pursuant to this Policy shall not be duplicative of compensation recouped pursuant to SOX 304 or any such compensation recoupment policy and/or similar provisions in any such employment, equity plan, equity award, or other individual agreement except as may be required by law.

8. AMENDMENT; TERMINATION

The Administrator may amend, terminate or replace this Policy or any portion of this Policy at any time and from time to time in its sole discretion. The Administrator shall amend this Policy as it deems necessary to comply with applicable law or any Listing Standard.

9. SUCCESSORS

This Policy shall be binding and enforceable against all Covered Officers and, to the extent required by Rule 10D-1 and/or the applicable Listing Standards, their beneficiaries, heirs, executors, administrators or other legal representatives.

10. REQUIRED FILINGS

The Company shall make any disclosures and filings with respect to this Policy that are required by law, including as required by the SEC.
